# Table of Contents

Executive Officers of the Administration ........................................... 4
The College ................................................................. 4
Admissions and Adult Student Services ........................................... 6
College of Charleston-North ....................................................... 10
Financial Information ............................................................ 10
Academic Resources ..................................................................... 16
Special Programs ......................................................................... 19
Student Information ...................................................................... 24
Academic Information ................................................................... 29
Honors Program ............................................................................ 36
**School of the Arts.** ................................................................. 39
  - Art History ........................................................................... 39
  - Historic Preservation and Community Planning ..................... 42
  - Arts Management .................................................................. 43
  - Music .................................................................................... 44
  - Studio Art ............................................................................. 48
  - Theatre ................................................................................ 49
**School of Business & Economics** ............................................... 53
  - Accounting and Legal Studies ............................................. 53
  - Economics and Finance ...................................................... 55
  - Management and Marketing ................................................ 59
**School of Education** ................................................................ 65
  - Educational Foundations and Specializations ....................... 66
  - Elementary and Early Childhood Education ......................... 69
  - Physical Education and Health ............................................ 70
**School of Humanities and Social Sciences** .............................. 76
  - Anthropology ....................................................................... 76
  - English and Communication .............................................. 79
  - History ............................................................................... 87
  - Languages ........................................................................... 95
  - Philosophy ........................................................................... 109
  - Political Science ................................................................... 112
  - Psychology .......................................................................... 117
  - Religious Studies ............................................................... 120
  - Sociology ............................................................................. 123
  - Urban Studies ....................................................................... 125
**School of Sciences and Mathematics.** ..................................... 130
  - Biology ................................................................................ 130
  - Chemistry and Biochemistry .............................................. 135
  - Computer Science .............................................................. 139
  - Geology .............................................................................. 143
  - Mathematics ........................................................................ 146
  - Physics and Astronomy ....................................................... 151
**Interdisciplinary Minors** ............................................................ 157
  - African Studies .................................................................... 157
  - African American Studies .................................................. 157
  - American Studies ............................................................... 158
  - Criminal Justice .................................................................... 158
  - Environmental Studies ....................................................... 158
  - German Studies .................................................................... 159
  - International Studies ........................................................... 160
  - Italian Studies ...................................................................... 160
  - Jewish Studies ..................................................................... 160
  - Language and International Business ................................ 161
  - Latin American and Caribbean Studies .............................. 161
  - Women's Studies ................................................................. 162
**Appendix** .................................................................................. 163
  - Maymester and Summer Sessions ....................................... 163
  - Graduate School ................................................................... 163
  - Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors ............................. 164
  - Faculty ................................................................................ 165
  - Students with Learning Disabilities: Policy and Procedures ... 173
  - Transfer: State Policies and Procedures ............................... 173
  - Index .................................................................................. 176
  - Academic Calendar .............................................................. 180
  - Campus Map ........................................................................ 182
Executive Officers of the Administration

Alexander M. Sanders, Jr.
President

Conrad D. Festa
Provost/Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs/Dean of the Faculty

Andrew L. Abrams
Senior Vice President for Institutional Research and Planning

Fredrick W. Daniels
Senior Vice President for Executive Administration and Institutional Resources

George Haborak
Senior Vice President for Student Affairs

Robert Lyon
Senior Vice President for Institutional Advancement

Gary M. McCombs
Senior Vice President for Business Affairs

College of Charleston

Statement of Institutional Mission

The College of Charleston is a moderate-sized state supported comprehensive institution providing a high quality education in the arts and sciences, education, and business. Consistent with its heritage since its founding in 1770, the College retains a strong liberal arts undergraduate curriculum. It strives to meet the growing educational demands primarily of the Lowcountry and the state and, secondarily, of the Southeast. A superior quality undergraduate program is central to the mission of the College.

The College of Charleston seeks applicants capable of successfully completing degree requirements and pays particular attention to identifying and admitting students who excel academically. The College of Charleston serves a diverse student body from its geographical area and also attracts students from national and international communities. The College provides students a community in which to engage in original inquiry and creative expression in an atmosphere of intellectual freedom. This community, founded on the principles of the liberal arts tradition, provides students the opportunity to realize their intellectual and personal potential and to become responsible, productive members of society.

In addition to offering a broad range of baccalaureate degree programs, the College currently provides an increasing number of masters degree programs which are compatible with the community and the state. The College also anticipates offering a limited number of doctoral degrees should location and need warrant. As a prominent component of the state’s higher education system, the College encourages and supports research. Its faculty are important sources of knowledge and expertise for the community, state, and nation. Additionally, the College provides an extensive continuing education program and cultural activities for residents of the Lowcountry of South Carolina.

Approved by the College of Charleston Board of Trustees on February 15, 1994

College of Charleston

Statement of Institutional Goals

The philosophical goals stated below constitute broad guidelines for the design of educational programs, curricula, and supporting services. Each unit of the College will articulate the goals of learning which reflect its unique discipline, field, or area of service. Though strategies of implementation will vary from area to area, the goals address undergraduate and graduate education as well as offices of administrative services, thus providing the basic framework for articulation of goals by academic and administrative units.

Instruction

1) To ensure that students read, write, and speak effectively.
2) To ensure, through a strong core curriculum, that students acquire a basic knowledge in humanities, mathematics, the natural sciences, and the social sciences.
3) To train students in methods of scholarly inquiry, scientific research, and problem solving.
4) To encourage students to develop a life-long commitment to learning.
5) To help students identify their goals and develop means of achieving them.
6) To help students understand and respect people from diverse backgrounds and cultures and to encourage development of a global outlook.
7) To encourage students to become conscious of the importance of the political, social, economic, and scientific issues of their time.
8) To offer students a broad range of educational programs, including those leading to a variety of careers.
9) To design and conduct graduate programs which meet the needs of the community and are consonant with the academic mission of the College.
10) To help students acquire depth of knowledge and competence in at least one academic discipline, including:

a. The ability to recount and explain the basic facts and postulates of the discipline and to use these in the solution of problems with which the discipline concerns itself.
b. Proficiency in the use of the technique and tools (including the computer) of the discipline.

c. An awareness of the resources of the discipline and the ability to seek out and assimilate knowledge that has not been apart of the classroom experience.

d. The ability to relate knowledge in the discipline to other disciplines.

**Faculty, Staff, and Students**

1) To recruit and retain a faculty that is well-educated, supportive of the academic mission of the College, sensitive to student and community needs, active and productive as scholars, and enthusiastic and able as teachers.

2) To recruit and retain an effective and well-trained staff, sensitive to the needs of those whom they serve and committed to supporting the academic mission of the College.

3) To identify, recruit, and retain students whose records indicate a good likelihood of success in a college that emphasizes academic excellence.

4) To create a community of scholars in which a sense of mutual trust and respect permeates the interaction among students, faculty, and staff.

5) To encourage and support an active intellectual, cultural, and social life on the campus beyond the classroom.

**Administrative Services**

1) To ensure for all persons equal opportunity and access to employment, admissions, and programs and services for the College without regard to age, sex, race, national origin, color, religion, or physical handicap.

2) To encourage faculty research and development and provide an environment which enables faculty members to participate in the search for knowledge.

3) To secure and effectively manage funds necessary to maintain the College's academic programs and support services.

4) To provide systems of campus governance which are responsive to the concerns of students, faculty, staff, and trustees.

5) To acquire and maintain facilities and equipment necessary to support the goals of the College.

6) To maintain a library that provides materials which are necessary for a strong, modern program of instruction in all academic departments.

**Community Service**

1) To serve as a community resource for information and expertise.

2) To design and conduct a continuing education program which meets the needs of the community.

3) To offer cultural events for the community.

*Approved by the State College Board of Trustees on March 12, 1986*

**College of Charleston Information**

Situated in the midst of a city that treasures its past while promoting its future, the College of Charleston and the University of Charleston, S.C. share one of the nation's most beautifully historic campuses. Founded in 1770 and chartered in 1875, the College is the oldest institution of higher education in South Carolina and the thirteenth oldest in the United States. In 1836 it became the nation's first municipal college and in 1970 the College joined the State higher education system. In 1992, the University of Charleston, S.C. was established for graduate studies, professional development and community services, and faculty research and grant administration. Today, this modern, thriving academic institution offers a world-class liberal arts education for more than 10,000 undergraduate and graduate students.

The College's destiny is excellence in education. Of its approximately 368 faculty members, 91% have earned Ph.D.s or the highest degrees in their fields. The student/faculty ratio is 18:1. An enduring commitment to the liberal arts is seen in the core curriculum of the College which requires study in English, history, modern and classical languages, math, science, the arts, and the social sciences. Over forty majors and more than a dozen interdisciplinary minors, innovative teaching techniques such as a marketing course taught entirely in French, and national and international exchange programs with academic institutions in Europe, Africa, and Asia, as well as colleges throughout the United States, offer global opportunities for intellectual and personal growth. Students in the Intermodal Transportation Program study operations at one of the nation's busiest ports, aspiring marine biologists explore the rich 'living laboratory' of the region's coastline, and promising artists develop their skills by participating in internationally acclaimed arts festivals, including Spoleto, U.S.A. These are only a few of the educational options available to students matriculating at the College of Charleston.

For nearly 200 years three buildings constituted the College of Charleston. Now the campus consists of over 100 buildings ranging from historic residences to high tech classrooms. In addition to the main campus, the College includes a classroom facility in North Charleston, the Grice Marine Laboratory on James Island, a 20-acre outdoor sports complex and recreation area in Mt. Pleasant, and a sailing center at the City Marina on the Ashley River.

The College is situated in the heart of historic downtown Charleston. Interstate 26 originates a few blocks from the campus and connects with I-95, the major north-south route. The main campus is accessible to the Charleston International Airport and the Amtrak train station.

NOTE: Prospective students and their parents are invited to visit the campus for a tour and an information session. Open House Saturdays provide an excellent opportunity to meet faculty, talk with administrators, and learn about campus life.
Admissions and Adult Student Services

As an equal opportunity educational institution, the College of Charleston makes no distinctions on the basis of race, color, sex, creed, or national origin either in admitting students or in any of its other activities. Believing that its educational program and its campus life are enriched by a student community that includes a variety of individuals—persons of different races, age groups, religious persuasions, and ethnic backgrounds—the College encourages all qualified persons who are attracted to its programs to apply for admission.

The Application and Admission Process for Degree Candidates and Non-Degree Candidates Under 21 Years of Age

Campus Tours
Although anyone may visit the campus at any time, guided tours are offered at 10:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m. on weekdays only from September through April. Make arrangements with the Office of Admissions for a tour and an information session presented by a staff member. From May through September, tour times vary. Call the Office of Admissions for information.

Open Houses
Several times a year the College offers a full day of scheduled activities designed to give prospective students and their families a close-up view of the College. Tours of the campus are available as well as information sessions on such topics as admission, financial aid/scholarships, academic life, student activities, Honors Program and residence life.

The dates for the 1998-99 academic year are:
October 10, 1998
November 14, 1998
March 13, 1999

When to apply
Students who wish to enroll in August should apply by May 1, and those wishing to enroll in January by Dec. 1 in the year prior to their intended enrollment. The College will consider applications until all classes have been filled or, in the case of applicants who want to live at the College, as long as there are residence hall rooms available.

NOTE: Students who have applied by November 15 are automatically considered in the early scholarship award process. Students who have been admitted by January 15th deadline are automatically considered in the academic scholarship award process.

Application Materials
In order to be considered as a candidate for admission an applicant must submit a completed application form and a $35 non-refundable application processing fee. An application packet is available from the Office of Admissions; request forms for a packet can be downloaded from the College of Charleston’s home page on the World Wide Web, http://www.admissions@cofc.edu

NOTE: It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that all required information is completed and sent directly to the Office of Admissions.

Freshman Admission
A freshman applicant is a person who has not attended a university, college, or technical school. Applicants who attended a post-secondary institution while still in high school are also classified as freshmen.

Applicants for freshman admission must submit:
1) A completed application form with a non-refundable application fee.
2) Official high school records complete up to the time of application.
3) Results of the Scholastic Assessment Tests (SAT) or American College Testing Program (ACT). Students choosing to complete the SAT will not be required to submit the results of the SAT II (subject tests). If submitted, however, the College will use them for placement purposes only. International students from non-English speaking countries are required to submit a TOEFL score in lieu of SAT or ACT results.
4) Students who completed post-secondary work while in high school must submit official transcripts of their college work whether or not they expect to receive credit.

Prospective students are expected to have adequate preparation for the curriculum in which they plan to enroll. All public senior colleges and universities in South Carolina require that applicants for freshman admission complete certain courses in high school before admittance. These requirements are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. history</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional social studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applicants must have earned either a high school diploma or its equivalent, the General Educational Development Test (GED), prior to enrolling. The results of the GED will normally be used in place of the high school diploma only if the applicant left secondary school at least two years before intended enrollment at the College of Charleston. The minimum acceptable GED score for admission is the score used for awarding an equivalent secondary school diploma in the state where the test was taken. All students are required
entrance requirements. The maximum number of transfer credits acceptable toward a College of Transfer Admission will be considered only if eligible to return to the last institution attended as a regular student, and attempted one or more courses at other institutions with a minimum grade of “C” or its equivalent will be evaluated for transfer to the applicant’s choice of curriculum. Credits awarded at other institutions on the basis of placement testing are not acceptable as transfer credits at the College of Charleston. If courses have been graded on a “pass-fail” basis, transfer credit can be awarded if the institution where the courses were completed will assign a minimum equivalent of “C” to the “pass” grade.

Applicants under 21 years of age applying for admission as non-degree students must submit:
1) A completed non-degree application for admission.
2) A transcript from each college attended, including summer school.
3) Non-degree applicants who have not attended college must submit their secondary school transcript(s) and results of either the SAT or ACT.
4) All applicants must also submit any additional items requested in the application materials or by the Office of Admissions.

Decision-Making Process
Both quantitative and qualitative components guide the Office of Admissions in reaching their final decisions on applicants. The Admissions Committee weighs carefully the student’s academic preparation, rank in class, SAT/ACT results, leadership qualifications, and letters of recommendation. A slightly higher profile is required of out-of-state students.

Admission Procedures
Applicants will be informed whether or not they have been accepted for admission as soon as possible after a decision has been made. If accepted, individuals typically are given three weeks to reply. An applicant accepts the College’s offer of admission by sending the $100 advance tuition deposit. This deposit, credited to the student’s tuition, is refundable upon written request until
May 1 for full semester applicants, and until December 1 for spring semester applicants. Upon written request, extensions to admissions acceptances are granted until May 1 without penalty for admissions or financial aid.

Students who plan to live at the College will also be required to submit a $250 deposit when the housing/residence hall contract is issued. This deposit is refundable on the same basis as the advance tuition deposit.

All students accepted for admission must submit a satisfactory health and immunization record to the College of Charleston Center for Student Wellness.

Concurrent Enrollment
With the approval of their principal and/or guidance counselor, students enrolled in high school may take courses at the College of Charleston along with their regular high school courses.

Students are required to:
1) Complete a non-degree application for admission.
2) Submit a written recommendation from the principal or guidance counselor.
3) Submit a copy of high school transcripts.

Advising for course selection will be available and the student will be registered for the course(s) agreed upon after approval of the academic department.

Since the courses carry full college credit, students are subject to the academic regulations of the College of Charleston.

Visiting Students
Visiting (non-consortium) students who plan to earn a degree from another institution and wish to take courses at the College of Charleston during the fall and/or spring semesters must complete a non-degree application and present a letter from their home institutions to the Office of Adult Student Services certifying that they are currently enrolled at another institution and/or on a leave of absence and are eligible to take courses at the College.

Visiting students who plan to take courses during Maymester and/or summer school must enroll through the Office of Maymester and Summer Sessions.

NOTE: Visiting students are not eligible for financial aid at the College of Charleston.

Placement Examinations
College Entrance Examination Board Advanced Placement Examinations
The Advanced Placement program of the College Entrance Examination Board is accepted at the College of Charleston. Students who have taken college-level courses in secondary school and who have achieved a score of 3, 4, or 5 on an advanced placement examination will be awarded advanced placement credit. No more than six to eight credits will be granted in any one discipline area. With regard to this policy, history is defined as consisting of two disciplines—American history and European history. For information on specific AP courses, please contact the Office of Admissions.

College Entrance Examination Board College Level Examination Program (CLEP)
The College of Charleston will accept for credit and placement the following CLEP Subject Examinations:
- American history
- Calculus with analytic geometry
- College algebra
- General chemistry (course only, no laboratories)
- General psychology
- Human growth and development
- Trigonometry
- Western civilization
- Languages (French, German, and Spanish)

The passing grade for each examination will be the score recommended for credit by the academic department at the College. When the credit is given, the student's record will show that the credit comes from a CLEP examination. Further information about CLEP should be obtained from the Counseling Center or from the appropriate academic department chairperson.

Readmission
Any student at the College of Charleston who voluntarily withdraws from the College or is dismissed for academic deficiency must apply for readmission in order to re-enroll. The College does not admit students who are ineligible to return to the last college or university attended. This rule applies to all students, including those applying for readmission. All students who have done previous work at other colleges or universities must have their transcripts sent to the Office of Admissions. In making decisions on those applying for readmission, providing the student is eligible to return to the last institution attended, the following guidelines will be used:

1) Students who voluntarily withdraw from the College while in good standing and with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above will be approved for readmission.
2) Students who have been dismissed from the College for academic deficiency and who complete the suspension period will be considered for readmission. Because the simple passage of time cannot ensure that dismissed students will improve their academic record, applicants for readmission must submit with their applications for readmission a personal letter addressed to the Office of Undergraduate Studies outlining how they have used their time while out of school and giving their reasons for believing that they will now be successful at the College. Those students whose records at the College of Charleston indicate that successful completion of a College of Charleston degree in a reasonable length of time is impossible or extremely improbable will not be accepted. They will be advised accordingly and urged to seek alternative plans. Those whose records indicate that they can reach good academic standing during their suspension period will be considered for readmission. All students who have done previous work at other colleges or universities must meet the following conditions for readmission:
   a. They must complete a special one-day workshop that contains information on the services that the College provides for students with academic difficulties, the academic requirements they must satisfy, and their personal responsibilities in reaching good academic standing. During the workshop students will be allowed to enroll in the course, Learning Strategies (EDLS 101), to give them the opportunity to attain the skills necessary
to succeed at college.

b. Each student must sign a readmission contract prepared by the Office of Undergraduate Studies. The contract specifies the grade point average (GPA) and other specific requirements that readmitted students must meet in order to remain at the College of Charleston.

Grades for readmitted students on contract are reviewed every semester or until students bring their GPAs into compliance with the College's standard minimum scholastic attainment. In effect, readmitted students on contracts are placed on probation when returning and are subject to immediate dismissal if they do not meet the conditions of their contracts.

3) Students who voluntarily leave the College while on probation may be readmitted but under conditions in 2 (a, b) above.

4) Students who voluntarily leave the College and are not on probation, but who have less than a 2.0 cumulative GPA, will be readmitted conditionally in accordance with 2 (a, b) above.

5) Students who previously attended the College as provisional students but failed to meet the conditions of the program must satisfactorily complete a minimum of 30 semester hours at another institution before applying for readmission. They will only be considered for admission if they meet the admission standards applied to transfer students.

6) College of Charleston or transfer credits earned ten or more years prior to re-enrollment at the College must be evaluated and revalidated by the appropriate department to be applicable for graduation credit.

NOTE: See Three-Year Transfer Option.

Office of Adult Student Services

843-953-5620

As part of its mission of service to the community, the College of Charleston welcomes adults who wish to take credit courses. Through the Office of Admissions, persons 21 years of age and over who hold a high school diploma or equivalent and have not been dismissed from any college or denied admission to the College of Charleston may enroll in day or evening credit courses, which could be applicable toward the completion of an undergraduate degree at the College. Upon successful completion of 15 hours of credit work, non-degree students who wish to earn a degree from the College of Charleston are encouraged to apply for degree candidacy. Returning adults who have a large number of credits to transfer to the College will be advised to apply for admission immediately so that they may join their major departments.

Services available to new and returning adult students through the Office of Admissions include information sessions, math and language placement tests, registration opportunities, academic advising, and referral to departmental re-entry advisors and other campus resources.

Special programs are designed to help adults with previous college experience to send for transcripts and have them evaluated, meet with an advisor, plan schedules, register for classes, receive career information, and access other needed services at the College.

Categories of Adult Students include:

1) Individuals who wish to establish an academic record before deciding if they will earn a degree. This category includes adults who may have been out of school for a period of time and are uncertain about whether or not they wish to earn a degree. Students who decide that they wish to seek a degree are advised to apply through the Office of Admissions for degree candidacy upon successful completion of 15 semester hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA. These students are expected to apply before completing 60 semester hours, including any credits expected to transfer from previous college work. Students are encouraged to complete the English 101-102 minimum requirement immediately if they have not done so in previous college work. Students must meet graduation requirements listed in the undergraduate catalog under which they are admitted to degree status.

2) Individuals who currently do not plan to earn a degree from the College but are taking courses to fulfill employment requirements, for personal interest, or to earn a degree from another institution. These students may already have a degree.

3) Persons 60 years of age or older who are residents of South Carolina, may take courses without paying a tuition charge on a space-available basis only. However, a nominal registration fee (currently $25) will be assessed. Under a legislative provision, courses may be taken either for credit or audit. A special registration is provided the day after classes begin during fall and spring semesters at which time students in this category must present proof of age the first time they register with the College. Students over the age of 60 who register prior to the special registration day will be subject to the regular tuition charge. Those who wish to earn a degree must formally apply through the Office of Admissions.

Grants and Financial Aid

Incentive grants may provide payment for the first course an adult takes at the College after an absence of one year or more from higher education. Candidates who have never attended college must submit a copy of their high school transcript. Applicants with fewer than 30 semester hours of college credit must submit both a high school and college transcript. Students with more than 30 semester hours' credit must submit a college transcript only. There is an interview and selection process.

Learning Strategies grants are also available. The Learning Strategies course helps students to refresh and improve study skills, thus improving opportunities for college success.

Employer-supported grants and Adult Student Employment grants are among the other types of grants for which students can apply. For application deadlines, call the Office of Admissions. For more details on available grant and financial assistance programs for adult students, please call 843-953-5620.
College of Charleston-North

843-818-6262

In an effort to meet the needs of commuting students and working adults in our community, the College of Charleston-North was established to serve students from the North Area, West Ashley, and Berkeley and Dorchester counties.

To accommodate the schedules of working adults, courses are offered not only during traditional hours, but also in the late afternoon, in the evening, and on weekends. In addition, “express courses” are offered, meeting twice as often for only half the semester.

It is possible for students to complete all of their general education requirements at the College of Charleston-North in two years by taking courses only in the evening, only during the day, or a combination of the two. Many elective courses are also offered.

College of Charleston-North offers a wide range of student services including advising, registration, and book sales. A computer lab linked to the Internet, Cougar Trail and the College's library is available for student use. Parking is free, and only steps away from classrooms.

College of Charleston-North students have full access to all programs and services on the downtown campus.

Business Affairs

843-953-5574

Fees and Expenses

As a state-affiliated institution, the College of Charleston’s fees are based on appropriations granted by the South Carolina General Assembly. Accordingly, the fees charged by the College will be directly affected by the action of the Legislature and are therefore subject to change without notice. All fees are due and payable in full before or during the official registration. Checks for the exact amount of charges should be made payable to the College of Charleston.

NOTE: All fees listed in this section are for 1997-1998 and are subject to change at any time.

General Regulations

Parents and guardians of minors accept all conditions of payment and regulations upon the student’s acceptance for admission.

Diplomas and transcripts are not issued until all College accounts have been paid in full.

Each student is liable for any breakage and for any damage to rooms or furnishings.

NOTE: The College of Charleston assumes no responsibility for losses due to fire, theft, or any other cause.

College Fees Per Semester

*S.C. Resident Non-Resident

| Academic and general fees (12 hours or more) | $1,645 | $1,645 |
| Out of state differential | $0 | $1,645 |
| Total academic and general fees | $1,645 | $3,290 |
| For 11 hours or less course fee (per credit hour) | $135 | $270 |
| Library fee | $5 | $5 |
| Registration fee | $5 | $5 |
| Activity/health fee | $5 | $5 |
| Computer fee per semester hour | $2 | $2 |
| Audit fee (per credit hour) | $155 | $270 |

The maximum undergraduate part-time and graduate fees per student per semester will not exceed the total academic and general fees for full-time students.

*S. C. resident: Students shall be considered residents of South Carolina if they or their parents are legal residents of the State in accordance with legislation of the South Carolina General Assembly. Contact the Office of Business Affairs for information and applications. Military persons on active duty stationed in South Carolina and their dependents are eligible to pay in-state fees, but must be approved by the Office of Business Affairs.

Special Charges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer science lab fee (per course)</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer fee (prorated on each credit hour for part-time students)</td>
<td>$2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matriculation/orientation fee</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Cougar Card**</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application fee</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation fee for seniors</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late registration fee</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returned check fee (per check)</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science laboratory fee</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language lab fee (100 and 200 levels and ESL)</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied music fee (per course)</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 hour course</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 hour course</td>
<td>$300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sailing fee</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUBA fee</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginner’s horseback riding</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology field study fee</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hour course</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 hour course</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf fee</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio art fees</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior independent study</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior citizens registration and lab fees</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle parking fee (per semester)</td>
<td>$120-$250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-campus surface parking</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The current College ID card is a multi-functional ID that includes a debit account system. See Auxiliary Services for more information.

Auditing Courses

Persons wishing to audit regular academic courses at the College must pay special course fees and
per-credit-hour costs. Persons 60 years of age or older pay no tuition but do pay a nominal fee.

Permission to audit a regular academic course must be received from the instructor teaching the course. This authorization will be given after late registration has been completed and only if there is a seat available in the class. An audit must be declared no later than the end of the drop/add period. A student may switch from grade to audit status or audit to grade status only within the drop/add period.

An audit will be recorded on a student’s permanent record at the College. Faculty may set attendance and/or other requirements for audit students; an audit may be revoked if the student does not comply with these requirements.

**NOTE: No audits permitted in studio courses.**

---

**Treasurer’s Office**

843-953-5572

**Installment Payment Plan**

The College offers an installment plan which allows the student/parents to pay tuition and fees, room, and board in four equal installments per semester. Information about this option may be obtained by contacting the Office of the Treasurer. This service is available after any financial assistance has been applied to the student’s bill.

**Refund Policy**

The College of Charleston authorizes academic and general fees refunds for students who withdraw from school according to the following schedules. Refunds to students will not be authorized beyond the period specified. To be eligible for a refund, the request must be submitted in writing to the Office of the Treasurer. Refunds are based on the date of official withdrawal. Students who have outstanding balances at the time of withdrawal, including those on the Payment Plan, must settle their accounts with the Office of the Treasurer.

**Academic and General Fees**

Fall and Spring Semesters

---

Through the official drop/add period .......... 100%

Through the first week following drop/add ........ 90%

Through the second and third weeks following drop/add ............................................ 50%

Through the fourth through seventh week following drop/add ...................................... 25%

Maymester, May Evening, Summer I Day, Summer Evening, Summer II Day:

Through the official drop/add period .......... 100%

Through the first day following drop/add .......... 90%

Through the second and third days following drop/add ............................................ 50%

Through the fourth through seventh days following drop/add ...................................... 25%

For undergraduate students, reimbursement for dropped courses must be requested in writing according to the dates specified above. Refunds are not initiated for students who do not do so.

Students enrolled in graduate courses should drop the class and request reimbursement in the Office of Graduate Studies. The graduate office staff will initiate the proper paperwork and send the authorization for a refund to the Office of the Treasurer. The refund process ordinarily takes three to four weeks.

**NOTE: The refund policy is subject to change.**

**Financial Assistance Refund Policy**

The official College policy and procedure concerning refunds which result from withdrawal or reduction in hours is contained in the “Fees” section of this Catalog. Students who withdraw or reduce hours may be eligible to receive a refund as provided by the official College policy; however, recipients of financial aid generally do not receive the refund. The refundable portion of institutional costs must be credited to the appropriate student aid fund.

Federal regulations require that whenever a student has received any amount of federal assistance, a portion or the entire refund must be returned to the appropriate student aid fund.

Federal requirements that whenever a student has received any amount of federal assistance, a portion or the entire refund must be returned to the appropriate student aid fund.

The Office of the Treasurer will, in accordance with federal guidelines, determine the portion of the refund to be returned to the student aid account(s). The refunded funds will be applied to the appropriate accounts according to the following priority:

1. Federal William D. Ford Loan
2. Federal Direct PLUS Loan
3. Federal Perkins Loan
4. Federal Pell Grant
5. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant

The amount applied to each fund account will not exceed the amount disbursed from that account, with remaining funds being applied to the second, third, fourth priority, and so forth, until the refund is exhausted.

All students enrolling for their first semester at the College of Charleston who are receiving financial assistance will be subject to a pro rata refund policy. Under the pro rata refund policy, when a federal aid recipient withdraws from school during the first 60% of the term, a pro rata refund will be calculated for tuition and fees, room, and board. Generally, any refund would be returned to the federal aid program(s) from which the student received aid.

**Meal Plan Refund Policy**

Meal plan refunds will be prorated, based upon withdrawal date from the College.

---

**Auxiliary Services**

843-953-7834

**Meal Plans**

Students are responsible for payment of meals, eaten or not, unless a change is requested in person and approved by the Auxiliary Services office. No decreases or cancellations after the second official day of classes.

**Per semester**

- 7 meals/week ........................................... $520
- 12 meals/week ......................................... $645
- 21 meals/week .......................................... $700

**NOTE:** Prices are subject to change as dictated by food and labor costs. Meal plans are non-
The Cougar Card

The Cougar Card offers the option of a discretionary debit account, an MCI calling card, and serves as the College's official identification card. Funds deposited in the discretionary account can be used in the bookstore, campus shop, library, and at all food service outlets. A future application will allow the Cougar Card to be used instead of coins in vending machines, laundry rooms, and duplicating machines.

NOTE: Cash refunds for the discretionary account will be given when a student graduates, withdraws, transfers, or takes a leave of absence.

Residence Life and Housing

843-953-5523

All residences are $1225 per semester (fees are subject to change by action of the Board of Trustees). Rooms are normally occupied by two or more students.

Room fees are non-refundable. The College makes no reductions in fees because of temporary absence during the year.

Housing Pre-Payment and Damage Deposit

A $270 prepayment must accompany the housing application and contract of each new student. This prepayment includes a $200 housing prepayment deposit, a one-time $50 damage deposit, and a $20 non-refundable yearly application fee. The housing prepayment is due by the deadline stated on the housing packet.

A $220 prepayment must accompany the housing application and contract of each returning student. This prepayment includes a $200 housing prepayment deposit and a $20 non-refundable yearly application fee. The housing prepayment is due when the returning student goes through room sign-up in mid-February for the upcoming academic year.

NOTE: The $200 housing prepayment deposit may be refunded only before June 1st. After June 1st, the $200 housing prepayment deposit is not refundable for any reason. A request for contract cancellation must be made in writing and received by June 1st for the upcoming academic year. The $50 damage deposit is refundable upon written request to the Office of Residence Life and Housing at the time of withdrawal from the residence halls. If there are no damages to the residence hall room, furnishings, proper check-out procedure has been followed (including returning the room key), and there are no outstanding charges with the College, the $50 damage deposit will be refunded.

Office of the Registrar

843-953-5668

Cougar Trail

Cougar Trail is a computerized system by which students may directly monitor their records and manage their progress at the College of Charleston. Cougar Trail Terminal allows students to register for classes, obtain their grades, course schedules, and billing statements, view their unofficial transcripts and transfer credit summaries, and check several other personal and college data screens. Cougar Trail Telephone provides many of the same features. All records on Cougar Trail are confidential and are accessible only by the appropriate student.

Students may access Cougar Trail Telephone from on campus at 3-7000 or from off campus at 843-957-4337. Cougar Trail Terminal is available at access stations across campus or on the web at: www.cofc.edu/register/to

Transcripts

Students may obtain a transcript of their academic record by completing and signing a request form in the Office of the Registrar. The same information may be mailed in with a check or money order made payable to the College of Charleston. Each transcript is $5.00. Transcripts will not be issued for any student who has overdue financial obligations to the College of Charleston. A student's record can be released by the Registrar only upon specific signed request of the student. This request must be made in writing at least two weeks before the date the transcript is desired.

Financial Assistance & Veterans Affairs

Title IV School Code: 003428
843-953-5540

The College of Charleston offers financial assistance to help students meet educational expenses. The College recognizes that the cost of a college education is a major expense item in most budgets. Therefore, financial assistance programs may help eligible students who need assistance to attend the College.

Types of Financial Assistance

The College of Charleston uses the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to award all federal and state sponsored financial aid programs offered at the College of Charleston, which includes grants, work-study, student loans and parent loans. Grants are gifts which, in most cases, do not require repayment. Work programs require the student to work part time to earn income to supplement expenses. Loans must be repaid, but students are not required to do so until six months after they drop below half time or cease to be enrolled. In order to qualify for federal funds, a student must meet the eligibility criteria listed on page one of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). A copy of the FAFSA can be obtained from any high school guidance counselor, from the College of Charleston Office of Financial Assistance & Veterans Affairs, or requested on the Internet at http://www.cofc.edu and selecting financial aid.

A description about federal student financial aid programs can be found in The Student Guide published by the U.S. Department of Education,
which can be accessed through the Internet at http://www.ed.gov/offices/ope/students or requested by contacting the Federal Student Aid Information Center at 1-800-433-3243.

Applying for Financial Assistance

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) must be completed to apply for financial aid. All graduate/undergraduate students should list the College of Charleston on the FAFSA to receive financial aid application data by listing the Title IV school code: 003428. The FAFSA can be mailed anytime after January 1. We recommend that you complete your federal tax returns first, then the FAFSA since much of the income information can simply be copied from a completed tax return. Students should file the FAFSA at least 30 days prior to the priority deadline of April 1. Applications received after April 1 will be processed for any remaining funds — typically loans and the Federal Pell Grant if eligible.

Verification

Students will be informed if selected for a process called verification on the student aid report (SAR). Approximately 30% of all students who apply for federal financial assistance are selected by the U.S. Department of Education for this process which requires the student to submit documentation to verify all the data contained on the free application for federal student aid (FAFSA). Students and parents should keep a copy of their federal income tax return and W-2 documents which will be needed to complete the verification process. Students are required to complete the verification process no more than 30 days after receiving notification from the Financial Assistance Office.

Types of Federal and State Assistance

Federal William D. Ford Loan Program

Long-term, low interest loans are available for students. Loans range from $2,625 for freshmen, $3,500 for sophomores, $5,500 for juniors and seniors, and up to $8,500 for graduate students. Independent students who meet the federal criteria for independence may also apply for an unsubsidized student loan which allows the student to borrow an additional $4,000 for their freshman and sophomore year, $5,000 for junior and senior year, and up to $10,000 for graduate student, not to exceed cost of attendance less other aid. The interest rate is variable. Repayment begins six months after the student ceases half-time enrollment.

Federal Parental Loan to Undergraduate Students (PLUS) Program

Long-term low-interest loans are available to a dependent student's parent (step-parent). Loan amounts are limited to the total costs less other aid. The interest rate is variable with a cap of 9%. Repayment begins sixty days after the second disbursement. To apply for PLUS at the College of Charleston, the student must file the FAFSA and indicate an interest in parental loans in order to initiate appropriate paperwork for this loan.

Federal Pell Grant

The largest federal grant program and is offered to students seeking their first undergraduate degree. Awards range up to $3,000 based on financial need and the student's enrollment status. No repayment is required.

Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) awards are made to students who demonstrate financial need. Awards range from $200 to $700 each year depending on a student’s financial need, eligibility for other aid, and the availability of funds. No repayment is required.

Federal Perkins Loan Program

Federal Perkins Loan Program is available to students who are enrolled at least half time in a degree-seeking program and demonstrate financial need. Awards range up to $2,000 per year. Repayment of the loan begins nine months after the student graduates or leaves school. The interest rate is variable with a cap of 5%. Repayment may be cancelled or deferred.

South Carolina Need Based Grant (SCNBG) Program

A state funded grant program. To qualify, the FAFSA must be on file by April 1. This grant is awarded to first time undergraduate students with demonstrated need who are South Carolina residents, enrolled at least half time in a degree granting program and have a 2.0 cumulative grade point average. To the extent that program eligibility and funding levels allow, applicants will be awarded on the basis of lowest expected family contribution.

Federal and Community Service Work Study

Study programs provide part-time job opportunities for students who demonstrate financial need. Students who work earn income to assist with personal/miscellaneous expenses. Students interested in federal work study or community service work study should indicate interest in student employment on the FAFSA. For information on eligibility requirements, visit the Financial Assistance & Veterans Affairs Office.

Veterans Benefits

 Certain Armed Forces Veterans and dependents of veterans may qualify to receive additional assistance. Information and applications are
available by contacting the VA Regional Office at 1-800-827-1000 or the College's Office of Financial Assistance & Veterans Affairs.

Vocational Rehabilitation
Undergraduate students who are physically handicapped or otherwise disabled may qualify for vocational rehabilitation benefits. Information may be obtained from the Vocational Rehabilitation Department, P.O. Box 4915, 301 Landmark Center, Columbia, S.C. 29240.

The South Carolina Teacher Loan Program offers low interest loans to students who are S.C. residents and are in the teaching profession. These loans can be cancelled by teaching in South Carolina public schools in an area of critical need. Contact the S.C. Student Loan Corporation at 803-798-0916 to request an application. Deadline to apply is April 1 each year.

Bernard M. Baruch Emergency Loan Fund was established in 1939 and is available to upperclassmen who experience unanticipated expenses due to an unanticipated emergency situation. Loans are made on a 30-day basis and must be repaid within that time to avoid interest charges. Loan approval depends upon the availability of funds.

Internet resources offer a wealth of information regarding financial aid. Search the World Wide Web for sources of federal aid and scholarship information. Our website is linked to a variety of informative financial aid publications and services that may be helpful. Access the College of Charleston at http://www.cofc.edu and select financial aid.

Out of State Students
Grants may be available through your home state. Check with your home state higher education agencies for sources.

Reasonable Academic Progress
Applicants for federal assistance are required to be in compliance with the reasonable academic progress (RAP) policy for federal financial aid recipients at the College of Charleston. The following standards of reasonable academic progress apply to recipients of Title IV Federal Financial Assistance which includes such federal programs as Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants, S.C. Need Based Grant, Perkins Loan, Federal Work Study, Federal William D. Ford Loans, and the Parental Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS). Students receiving financial assistance must be making reasonable academic progress toward a degree as prescribed by the Office of Financial Assistance & Veterans Affairs.

To be in compliance with the reasonable academic progress standards, undergraduate students must meet the following requirements:
1) You must earn the minimum grade point average (GPA) indicated below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits Earned</th>
<th>Cumulative GPA Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 - 19</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 - 59</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 - 89</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 &amp; up</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2) You must complete, with passing grades, at least 80% of the total number of quality hours carried, cumulatively.
3) You must accumulate the following number of earned hours by the end of each academic year to retain eligibility for financial assistance:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Years</th>
<th>Min. Undergrad. Credits Completed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Full-time students (12 or more hours for undergraduates/nine hours or more for graduate students) have five academic years in which to complete a degree. Less than full-time students will be extended on a pro rata basis not to exceed the equivalent of 10 semesters of full-time enrollment.

The number of credit hours in which the student is enrolled the first day after drop/add will be used as official enrollment for financial assistance purposes; full-time status is 12 or more hours. If a full-time student withdraws from classes or reduces enrollment below full-time status, the student will not meet the minimum number of hours to be earned in one academic year. The deficit hours must be made up in the subsequent or summer semesters immediately following the deficient term or the student may be ineligible for further financial assistance.

An incomplete (I) grade indicates that the student has not finished all coursework required for a grade; students are allowed 60 days to complete the work. Incompletes will not count as hours earned until a final grade is determined. Institutional credit (remedial/developmental) courses will be counted as hours earned for financial assistance purposes but are not counted toward a baccalaureate degree. Repeated courses will be counted as hours carried, provided the student meets all other criteria for reasonable academic progress. Entering first-year students, who are otherwise eligible, are considered to be in compliance with the reasonable academic progress policy. Upperclass students who are first-time applicants and returning students will have their previous academic records reviewed to determine their eligibility for assistance.

Entering transfer students will have their placement into the five-year program determined by the total number of credits accepted by the College of Charleston. Transfer students who were not in compliance with the reasonable academic progress policy at their previous institution, as indicated on their financial aid transcript, are not eligible to receive assistance.

College of Charleston students who are readmitted into the Three Year Option program will be considered as entering transfer students.

Academic Progress Review will be reviewed at the end of the fall/spring semesters, and students will be notified in writing if reasonable academic progress standards are not met. A student has 30 days to appeal an exclusion status by completing a reasonable academic progress appeal form available from the Office of Financial Assistance & Veterans Affairs.
Athletics Grant-in-Aid
Department of Athletics
843-953-5556
The Department of Athletics provides funds to the best qualified athletes. Eligibility criteria and selection are handled by the coaches and the executive director of athletics.

Academic Scholarships
843-953-5015
Freshmen who have applied for admission by November 15 are automatically considered in the early scholarship award process. Students who have been admitted by the January 15 deadline are automatically considered in the academic scholarship award process. The selection process is highly competitive. Generally, students should meet the following criteria:
1) Graduate in the top 10 percent of their high school class.
2) Score 1300 or better on the SAT or 30 on the ACT.
3) Possess strong academic record.
4) Have special talents or participate in community service activities that demonstrate leadership.

Students who have completed at least 30 hours of credit at the College and who are not currently receiving a scholarship may also be considered for a scholarship. Grades are reviewed in the spring, and students currently holding a scholarship who meet the criteria are rewarded. If any funds remain after renewals, new scholarships may be awarded based on academic achievement and financial need to upperclass students.

There are also certain restricted and endowed scholarships for which the Office of Financial Assistance & Veterans Affairs submits possible candidates. Candidates are selected or recommended on the basis of cumulative grade point average, financial need, and/or any restrictions set by the original donors. The Office of Financial Assistance & Veterans Affairs maintains a scholarship board that lists private sources of scholarships from outside organizations. Students may also investigate other scholarship possibilities, some of which are suggested below:
1) Parent's employer or professional organizations
2) Community organizations (e.g., chamber of commerce)
3) Fraternal organizations (e.g., Elks, Rotary club)
4) Local PTA groups
5) Local businesses and industry
6) Use the Internet — search the World Wide Web for financial aid sources
7) Use the WEB. Several free scholarship search programs are available through the College of Charleston's home page and located in the financial aid section. Access the home page at this address: http://www.cofc.edu

The College and local library contain several reference books listing possible scholarship sources.

Renewal Policy
There are certain standards for renewal of scholarships awarded by the College. Recipients must complete no fewer than 24 semester hours each academic year, excluding Maymester and summer school. Recipients of all scholarships must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.0, unless noted differently in the scholarship agreement. If a scholarship is renewable and the student has maintained the required academic standards, the scholarship will be renewed automatically. Renewals are made in the spring of each year for the upcoming academic year. Students are notified of renewal in early summer.

Air Force ROTC Scholarships
843-863-7144
Air Force ROTC provides full-tuition scholarships for qualified students in their junior and senior year. Scholarship recipients are limited to students with superior academic records who have been previously accepted for enrollment in the Air Force ROTC programs at Charleston Southern University. Students who accept an Air Force ROTC Scholarship are required to successfully complete at least one quarter/semester of college instruction in a “major” Indo-European or Asian language as defined by the Department of Languages. Textbook fees, a $150 monthly stipend, and other reasonable fees are also paid.

NOTE: For more information, contact the professor of aerospace studies at Charleston Southern University.

Academic Advising
843-953-5981
advising@cofc.edu
The Center for Academic Advising provides advising for students until they declare a major. Advising for students who have been approved for SNAP (Special Needs Advising Plan) Services is also provided through the Center. Advisors are available throughout the semester by appointment.

Lower Division Students
All students admitted to the College as freshmen, transfers, or readmitted students with fewer than 60 credit hours earned are considered lower-division students. At the time of admission they are assigned to the Center for Academic Advising and they remain as Center advisees until they officially declare a major. Each advisor in the Center is a faculty or administrative advisor trained in assisting students to meet general education requirements through appropriate foundation courses. Placement examinations in the areas of foreign languages and mathematics are administered during new student orientation. They are designed to assist advisors and students in making course selections during registration.

A student who has indicated a desire to pursue pre-professional programs (medicine, law, engineering) or allied health fields (nursing, medical technicians, etc.) will be assigned to specially designated advisors.

Although some students may choose to delay a declaration of major until the end of the sophomore year, failure to declare a major prior to the beginning of the junior year could cause a delay in graduation due to restrictions on course
enrollments in some disciplines.

Upper Division Students
All transfer students, readmitted students, and/or students who have earned more than 60 semester hours are considered upper-division students.

At the end of the sophomore year and before the beginning of the junior year, students are encouraged to officially declare a major. This can be accomplished by completing a declaration of major form at the office of the intended major department. At that time, the student will be assigned a department advisor and officially enrolled as a major in that discipline. The declaration of major form must be signed by both the student and the advisor and then returned to the major department. The Center for Academic Advising facilitates transfer of advising files. Once a major has been declared, a change of major can be made by declaring a new major through the departmental office of the new major.

Students who need help with a choice of major are encouraged to see an advisor in the Center, or in the academic department(s) being considered as a major, or to visit the Office of Career Services.

Educational Services

The Office of Educational Services coordinates the Freshman Seminar (FRSR 101) and Learning Strategies (EDLS 100) courses and provides services for all freshmen in the Provisional Program. Parents attending the summer Family Orientation Program will receive information on this program from Educational Services. The Office also administers SNAP (Special Needs Advising Plan) Services for students with professionally diagnosed learning disabilities and/or attention deficits.

The Provisional Program
The Provisional Program is designed to assist incoming freshmen who have been admitted provisionally to reach their academic goals at the College. Some special features of this program include: an orientation session that outlines the policies and procedures of the Provisional Program; a special course called Learning Strategies, taken during the fall semester of the freshman year, designed to aid the student in acquiring and/or enhancing study skills and techniques at the college level; and academic support through a campus-wide network of resources, including the Center for Academic Advising, Career Services, the College Skills Lab, and the Undergraduate Studies Office.

As a part of the learning contract, provisional freshmen are encouraged to meet with personnel from the Provisional Program during the academic year to plan success strategies and to ensure adequate use of the College's many support services.

NOTE: In order to yield maximum academic success, provisional freshmen generally limit work and other non-academic commitments to 10 to 15 hours per week.

Services for Students with a Learning Disorder (SNAP Services)
Those students who can provide adequate documentation of a diagnosed learning disorder, who are encountering difficulties in completing academic requirements, and who desire assistance should contact SNAP (Special Needs Advising Plan) Services. The Coordinator of SNAP Services will also accept referrals made by any faculty member or staff person.

SNAP Services provides:
- Referrals to independent licensed testing and evaluating clinics.
- Special advising and registration.
- Reasonable and appropriate accommodations.
- Communication with instructors, upon request, in order to heighten their awareness of individual student needs.
- Assistance in petitioning the Faculty Committee on Academic Standards, Admission, and Financial Assistance for modifications in academic requirements if necessary.

Learning Strategies
EDLS 100  Learning Strategies for College Students (3) Techniques for becoming proficient learners. Focus is on strategies for interpretive thinking: comprehension, analysis, reasoning, problem solving, organization, and planning. Credits earned in this course may not be applied toward degree requirements.

Freshman Seminar
FRSR 101 (2) The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the value and applications of a liberal arts education. In addition, this course focuses on the benefits of becoming an active member of the academic community by developing self-awareness and awareness of the college community and the community at large.

The course is designed to help freshmen:
1) Understand the maturational changes they will undergo during the college experience and the rules they will play as students.
2) Identify personal and work values, establish realistic career and life goals.
3) Obtain information about academic programs, including course, major, and graduation requirements.
4) Understand occupational implications of their educational choices.
5) Develop or improve study and time management skills.
6) Become familiar with the College's procedures, resources, and services.

Human Relations and Minority Affairs

The Office of Human Relations and Minority Affairs at the College of Charleston addresses the educational and employment needs of individuals and groups who occupy minority status at the College and assures complete access to the College for women, minorities, and the physically disabled. This effort is in compliance with all federal and state laws, including Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, sections 503 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimi-
In order to establish equal opportunity for all persons, the Office of Human Relations and Minority Affairs ensures immediate response to complaints of discrimination based on sex, race, religion, national origin, creed, disability, and age by students, employees, and/or applicants for employment and admission. The Vice President for Human Relations and Minority Affairs is responsible for coordinating the grievance procedures under the Affirmative Action Program and federal equal opportunity guidelines. The vice president also coordinates the activities sponsored under the College's diversity efforts.

Office of Disability Services 843-953-7878

The College of Charleston provides special assistance to students with physical disabilities. Upon admission, those students whose physical disabilities would require modification of classroom instruction or access to special equipment are urged to contact the Office of Disability Services before the semester begins. The student may submit an appeal or grievance to the Dean of Undergraduate Studies if s/he finds that s/he has not been accommodated in accordance with his or her special needs.

The College of Charleston assures that:
1) No student may be excluded from any course, or course of study, due to disability.
2) Classes will be rescheduled for students with mobility impairments if they are scheduled for inaccessible classrooms.
3) Academic degree or course requirements may be modified in certain instances to ensure full participation by disabled students.
4) Alternate methods of testing and evaluation are available in all courses offered by the College for students with requirements for such methods.
5) Auxiliary aids are made available by the College for students with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills.
6) Certain campus rules and regulations may be waived if they limit the participation of disabled students.
7) Housing opportunities, employment opportunities, and other opportunities for disabled students are equal to those of non-disabled students.

NOTE: Attendance care is not provided and is the financial responsibility of the student.

International Education and Programs

International Students
Once international students arrive on campus, the Office of International Education and Programs provides the following services:

- Orientation to the College of Charleston (provided in conjunction with the Office of Orientation).
- Academic and personal advising (coordinated with the Center for Academic Advising and academic departments).
- Visa documentation assistance.
- Help with employment requests.
- Advising and support for the International Club.
- Promotion of social and cultural events, travel opportunities and other programs that might be of special interest to international students.

NOTE: International students admitted with scores below 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) will be required to enroll in English as a Second Language (ESL) classes their first semester and continue until such time as their language skills are commensurate with the level of scholarship required in the classroom.

College Skills Lab 843-953-5635

The College Skills Lab, the Center for Student Learning, is an academic support program for all students. Composed of accounting, foreign languages, mathematics, study skills, and writing labs and other services, the CSL provides students with individualized assistance from trained and experienced staff, faculty, and peer tutors. Students may receive tutoring on a walk-in basis or by appointment. Study groups are available, and seminars and workshops are offered periodically throughout the semester. All services provided by the CSL are free of charge to College of Charleston students and alumni.

Services include:
- Accounting Lab
- Foreign Language Tutoring Lab
- Math Lab
- Study Skills Lab
- Writing Lab
- Philosophy Tutoring Service
- Supplemental Instruction
- General Tutorial Services
- Post-Graduate Test Preparation Program

Career Services 843-953-5692

The Office of Career Services helps students gain a better understanding of themselves, provides opportunities for experience and employment in areas of interest or in areas related to their academic program, and helps students with post-graduation planning. Students are encouraged to visit the Office soon after arriving on campus to learn about the resources available.

A number of programs and services support our efforts including:
- Seminars and workshops on many topics; a large and active alumni career network; comprehensive
resource center; administration of interest and personality inventories and the SIGI-PLUS computerized career guidance system; and career fairs.

Two areas of special note are:

**Employment assistance.** Employers with jobs appropriate for college students list their openings with the office. Employment includes part time (both on and off campus), summer and full time. **NOTE:** Students looking for work should visit the office as soon as they arrive on campus.

**Experiential learning** includes volunteering, internships and co-operative education.

**Graduate and Professional School Information**

The Career Services staff is able to advise students on selecting and applying to graduate and professional schools. **NOTE:** Students considering graduate work also should seek advice from the appropriate faculty members.

### Avery Research Center

843-727-2009

The Avery Research Center for African American History & Culture of the College of Charleston is an archives and small museum that has been established to document, preserve, and make public the unique historical and cultural heritage of South Carolina Lowcountry African Americans. The Avery Research Center is open Monday through Saturday from 12-5 p.m.

### Early Childhood Development Center

843-953-5606

The Early Childhood Development Center (ECDC) is a laboratory and training school for students in early childhood education. The center's staff includes a director and four teachers with master's degrees, as well as student assistants. Faculty, staff, student, and community children are eligible for enrollment at the center.

### Grice Marine Laboratory

843-406-4000

Located at Ft. Johnson on James Island, about 10 miles from the main campus, the George D. Grice Marine Laboratory houses classrooms, student and faculty research laboratories, faculty offices, an aquarium room, and a research collection of marine invertebrates and fishes. Courses related to the marine environment are conducted at the Grice Laboratory.

### Halsey Gallery

843-953-5680

The William Halsey Gallery, located within the Simons Center for the Arts on the College of Charleston campus, serves as a focal point for the exhibition and discussion of ideas in contemporary art. As one of only a few venues in the Charleston area with a mandate to present the work of contemporary artists, it is an essential resource for the community of Charleston and the greater Low Country region. The Halsey Gallery has been presenting exhibitions, lectures, workshops, symposia, and other events since the Simons Center opened in 1978. The Gallery is staffed by a full time director with administrative and secretarial support provided by the office of the Dean of the School of the Arts. Students enrolled in the gallery fundamentals class taught by the director install all exhibitions, assist with publicity, and act as monitors during gallery hours. As an art gallery within a liberal arts institution, the Halsey Gallery is committed to providing a broad range of ideas, exhibitions, and activities which serve to enrich the academic life of the College as well as the cultural life of the region. One of our primary goals is to present exhibitions which integrate art and culture through community based programming.

The Halsey Gallery hosts seven exhibitions per year along with lectures, films, artist residencies, and other programs. The gallery receives funding from the College of Charleston, the South Carolina Arts Commission, the National Endowment for the Arts, the United States Information Agency, the City of Charleston, the Pearlstine Family Fund and the Stine Family Fund.

### Robert Scott Small Library

843-953-5530

The Robert Scott Small Library is the main library on campus, housing books, periodicals, government documents, microtexts, and special collections in all subject areas which support the College's curriculum.

College of Charleston students also have access to the library facilities of The Citadel, Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston Southern University and Trident Technical College. The libraries of these schools operate a daily courier service which delivers books, photocopies of periodical articles, and other circulating materials.

### Library Courses

**LIBR 101 Introduction to Bibliography and Research Methods** Development of basic techniques for conducting academic research. The focus of the course will be practical library utilization and evaluation of library resources. Instruction culminates with the production of a final bibliography. Lectures, two hours per week, for seven weeks.

**LIBR 105 Electronic Resources for Research** This course concentrates upon theory and application of electronic information resources for research purposes. These sources will include online library systems, computerized indexes/abstracts, the Internet and CD ROM databases. Some basic knowledge and understanding of library research is assumed.
**Marine Resources Library**

843-762-5026

The Marine Resources Library at Fort Johnson houses the extensive marine science holdings of the College of Charleston, the South Carolina Department of Natural Resources Marine Resources Division and NOAA Fisheries/Southeast Fisheries Science Center/Charleston Laboratory.

**Office of Media and Technology**

843-953-8171

The Office of Media and Technology, media support department of the campus, provides educational technology and creative services for students, faculty, and staff. Videotapes, interactive media, and other audio-visuals are available for class use or independent viewing in the media lab. Media and Technology is responsible for IVAN, the College's instructional video access network, operates a television studio, produces instructional and informational videos and provides special events support.

**Student Computing Centers**

843-953-5569

The Department of Academic Computing operates two student computing centers staffed by student assistants and open to all College of Charleston students seven days a week. Each center houses approximately 100 personal computers with a mix of high performance pentium PCs and Macintoshes. A wide range of services including technical assistance, general Internet connectivity, electronic mail, laser printing, text and graphics scanning, and open access to a collection of current software is available.

In addition, Academic Computing maintains a small computing center with at least four computers and a laser printer in each residence hall.

Free seminars on various software packages and PC/Macintosh fundamentals are offered throughout the academic year.

**Special Programs**

The College's educational program offers students a wealth of opportunities beyond its degree requirements. For instance, nearly every department offers its advanced students the chance to do intensive, independent study under the supervision of a faculty member. However, some special programs do not appear in the Courses of Instruction section of this Catalog. These opportunities range from on-campus programs that expand the student's options within the regular curriculum, (such as the Departmental Honors Program) to others that place participants in learning situations in local, out-of-state, and international settings (internships, cooperative education, and study abroad, for example).

**Academic Common Market**

The College of Charleston is a member of the 14-state Academic Common Market which allows participating South Carolina students to pay in-state tuition while studying outside South Carolina. There are two requirements for eligibility: acceptance in a program to which South Carolina has agreements to send its students; and proof of legal residency in South Carolina. Other participating states are Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, and West Virginia. Several of those states have agreed to allow their residents to participate in the College of Charleston's marine biology program at the undergraduate and graduate level. Additional information is available from the Office of Undergraduate Studies at the College of Charleston or from the Southern Regional Education Board, 592 Tenth Street, NW, Atlanta, GA 30318-5790.

Cooperative Programs

**Engineering Transfer Options**

The College of Charleston has recognized the value of a liberal arts background to the technically oriented engineering curricula. In order to prepare students for the engineering profession and for their responsibilities as leaders in contemporary society, the College of Charleston has established three engineering transfer options — the Three-Two Option (degree), Two-Two Option (non-degree), and the Marine Engineering Option.

Since all three tracks are demanding and require planning, it is essential for the interested student to start on his or her choice of options as soon as possible and to work closely with the faculty engineering advisors. Beginning students should start in the highest mathematics course for which they are qualified. Required courses include:

- **MATH 120** Introduction to Calculus
- **MATH 203** Linear Algebra
- **MATH 220** Calculus II
- **MATH 221** Calculus III
- **MATH 323** Differential Equations
- **PHYS 201** General Physics
- **PHYS 202** General Physics and possibly PHYS 330 Introduction to Modern Physics
- **CHEM 111/111L and CHEM 112/112L** Principles of Chemistry with laboratory
- **ENGR 110** Engineering Graphics
- **ENGR 112** Introduction to Engineering
- **ENGR 205** Statics
- **ENGR 206** Dynamics and possibly **ENGR 210 Circuit Analysis**

as well as an appropriate selection of humanities and social sciences courses.

**NOTE:** For further information and assistance, contact the faculty engineering advisors in the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

1) **Three-Two Option**

Under this option, the student attends the College of Charleston for three years and the engineering school for two to four and one-half years after which s/he will earn a bachelor of science degree from the College of Charleston and from the engineering school. In some instances, summer work may be necessary. To be considered for admission to an engineering school a student must:
a. Complete the general education requirements of the College of Charleston.

b. Complete the prescribed engineering, math, and physics courses.

c. Earn at the College of Charleston the GPA required for acceptance by the selected institution (generally 2.5 or better; see the engineering advisor for the specific GPA).

Cooperative arrangements have been established with Case Western Reserve University, Clemson University, and the University of South Carolina but may also be exercised with any A.B.E.T. accredited engineering school. On graduation from one of the cooperating engineering schools the student will receive a B.S. in physics from the College of Charleston.

2) Two-Two Option

Under this option a student can transfer directly into an engineering program after two years of concentrated work at the College of Charleston, but s/he will not earn a degree from the College. Students may use this option to enter engineering schools throughout the nation; however, special working arrangements have been established with Clemson University and the University of South Carolina. To be considered for admission to an engineering school a student must:

a. Complete a selection of liberal arts courses.

b. Complete the prescribed engineering, math and physics courses.

c. Earn at the College of Charleston the GPA required for acceptance by the selected institution (generally 2.5 or better; see the engineering advisor for the specific GPA).

3) Marine Engineering Option

Under the Boykin Scholarship Program in Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering, students can complete appropriate engineering and liberal arts courses at the College of Charleston under a two-two or three-two format. Completion of the undergraduate courses for naval architecture or marine engineering will be at the University of Michigan. Scholarship funding is available to support students’ work at both institutions.

To participate in this option, a student must exhibit outstanding ability and complete the appropriate academic requirements of both cooperating institutions.

Pre-Allied Health Programs and Cooperative Agreements

The College of Charleston provides pre-professional program education which prepares a student to enter a wide variety of allied health programs. After completing their prerequisites, students must enter the allied health program of their choice at an institution which offers that program. Admission to such programs requires application and successful competition for admission.

Dual Degree Program in Allied Health

The College of Charleston has an optional dual degree program in which students can earn a degree from both the College of Charleston and other designated institutions. This option is available only to those who are accepted into and complete an allied health program. An agreement is currently held with the MUSC College of Health Professions.

Participants in the dual degree program must complete:

1) All minimum degree requirements of the College of Charleston.

2) All prerequisite requirements of the specific allied health program.

3) At least 90 semester hours, at least 60 of which must be earned at the College of Charleston.

4) One year of chemistry, with labs.

5) 12 to 14 semester hours of advanced biology selected from the following courses, taken at the College of Charleston:

- BIOL 201/201L Human Physiology with lab
- BIOL 202 Human Anatomy
- BIOL 310 General Microbiology
- BIOL 320 Histology
- BIOL 311/311L Genetics with lab
- BIOL 312/312L Molecular Biology with lab
- BIOL 313/313L Cell Biology with lab
- BIOL 321 General and Comparative Physiology
- BIOL 322 Vertebrate Embryology
- BIOL 323 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy

- BIOL 336 Parasitology

6) All courses and courses in the major area with a GPA of 2.5 at the College of Charleston (or higher if required by a specific program).

7) One of the cooperating allied health programs.

NOTE: Students interested in the allied health programs should contact a pre-allied health advisor in the Department of Biology.

Pre-Professional Nursing Curriculum

The College of Charleston offers courses that prepare students for entry into colleges of nursing. Students seeking admission to the Medical University of South Carolina (MUSC) College of Nursing should complete the following requirements, which include College of Charleston prerequisites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Span-Human Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The College of Charleston offers courses that prepare students for entry into colleges of nursing. Students seeking admission to the Medical University of South Carolina (MUSC) College of Nursing should complete the following requirements, which include College of Charleston prerequisites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Span-Human Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students must earn a C or better in each of the above listed courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 or better in those courses.

Applicants from the College of Charleston must apply and compete with all other applicants for admission to the MUSC School of Nursing.

NOTE: For information about other colleges of nursing, consult the admissions office at the particular school to determine their requirements for admission. Then, with requirements in hand, see a nursing advisor in the Center for Academic Advising to prepare a plan of study.

Pre-Professional Curriculum for Dentistry, Medicine, Optometry, Osteopathy, Podiatry and Veterinary Medicine

The College of Charleston offers courses that prepare students for entry into professional schools while they major in a regular academic discipline. Students are reminded that there is no actual, for example, "pre-med" major. Generally speaking, majoring in science is the most common approach; however, students can major in any field such as: the arts, business, or science, as long as the course of study includes the general coursework required by the intended professional school. The departments of Physics & Astronomy, Chemistry & Biochemistry, and Biology each offer particularly attractive, but different, routes to strong bachelors degrees which will qualify for entry into professional schools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Semester hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>16 - eight hours must be in general chemistry; eight in organic chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>16 (including microbiology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>two courses (including calculus and statistics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal arts &amp;</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humanities electives</td>
<td>(emphasis on social sciences)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should take these courses as early as possible in the academic career by including mathematics and at least two science sequences (biology, chemistry and physics) in their freshman year.

Pre-Pharmacy Curriculum

The College of Charleston offers courses that prepare students for entry into pharmacy school after three years of study at the College. Students should consult the pharmacy schools to which they intend to make application for admission for specific requirements in regards to course work and admissions tests. In general students must include the following course work as a minimum:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Semester hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>16 - eight hours must be in general chemistry; eight in organic chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>16 (including microbiology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>two courses (including calculus and statistics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal arts &amp;</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humanities electives</td>
<td>(emphasis on social sciences)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should take these courses as early as possible in the academic career by including mathematics and at least two science sequences (biology, chemistry and physics) in their freshman year.

Air Force ROTC

AFROTC is a two-year program offered to College of Charleston students through a consortium agreement with Charleston Southern University. Though normally designed for the junior and senior years, it can include graduate studies. After successfully completing the program, cadets receive commissions as second lieutenants in the USAF and will serve a minimum of four years on active duty.

Various Air Force scholarships that pay up to full tuition, textbooks, and associated fees are available to qualified students. Both scholarship and non-scholarship cadets receive a $150 monthly stipend. Students should normally start the application process during their sophomore year.

NOTE: For more information, contact the professor of aerospace studies at 843-863-7144.

Army ROTC Pre-Commissioning Program

843-953-5224

The U.S. Army is seeking qualified students for commissioned officer positions in both active and reserve force units. The Citadel Army ROTC Detachment offers a two-year pre-commissioning program to qualified Army Reserve or Army National Guard members who are enrolled at the College of Charleston. The two-year program will require that the student attend military science classes one night a week or as prescribed by their instructor, major field training exercises, as well as a six-week summer training program (Advanced Camp) between their junior and senior years. Upon completion of both bachelor degree and ROTC requirements, the student will be commissioned a second lieutenant in the United States Army.

For information contact the professor of military science at The Citadel.

Charleston Higher Education Institutions

The College of Charleston, The Citadel, Medical University of South Carolina, Trident Technical College, and Charleston Southern University have an agreement whereby any student enrolled as a full-time student and paying full-time tuition at any of these institutions may take courses at other participating institutions at no additional cost (with some restrictions).

Information and cross registration forms can be obtained from the Office of Undergraduate Studies. Each request for cross registration must be approved by a dean in Undergraduate Studies and the chair of the appropriate department before the beginning of the term in which the student wishes to participate.

NOTE: This arrangement does not include summer session classes.
Specialized Degree Programs

The bachelor of science with dentistry and bachelor of science with medicine may be awarded to students who are successful in gaining admission to medical and dental schools after three years in residence at the College of Charleston provided they have met the special requirements explained below. Students interested in medicine or dentistry are now advised to pursue one of the normal majors, as the practice of accepting students into medical and dental school has become uncommon.

To receive the B.S.D. and B.S.M. degree after completing the program, the student must address a formal application to the faculty of the College of Charleston along with an official statement from the dental school or medical school certifying that the student has successfully completed the degree requirements.

Bachelor of Science with Dentistry

To earn the bachelor of science with dentistry, a student must earn at least 92 semester hours of credit which must be earned at the College of Charleston. During their three-year residency at the College, B.S.D. candidates must meet the minimum degree requirements for all degrees, and must include in their program the following:

**Chemistry:** 16 hours — eight hours must be in general chemistry, and eight semester hours in organic chemistry.

**Physics:** eight semester hours.

**Biology:** eight semester hours.

**College mathematics:** six semester hours.

After their three years at the College, B.S.D. candidates complete their fourth year of work at an accredited medical school. After successfully completing this final year of work, students receive the bachelor of science with medicine from the College of Charleston.

Bachelor of Science with Medicine

To earn the bachelor of science with medicine, students must earn at least 92 semester hours at the College of Charleston. During their three years at the College, B.S.M. candidates must complete the minimum degree requirements for all degrees, and must include in their program the following:

**Chemistry:** 16 hours — eight hours must be in general chemistry, and eight semester hours in organic chemistry.

**Physics:** eight semester hours.

**Biology:** eight semester hours.

**College mathematics:** six semester hours.

After their three years at the College, B.S.M. candidates complete their fourth year of work at an accredited medical school. After successfully completing this final year of work, students receive the bachelor of science with medicine from the College of Charleston.

Office of International Programs

843-953-5660

As part of the College's efforts to diversify the student body, the Office of International Programs coordinates the campus-wide plan for recruitment and retention of minority students. A variety of programs and services are designed to enhance and support all facets of student life and the total college experience. Integral components of the mission of the Office of International Programs are: campus education, programming for diversity and facilitating excellence in collegiate education and leadership. The office also coordinates two pre-college programs, College Experience (a pre-college residential program), Upward Bound (a federally funded TRIO program) and SPECTRA (a college transition program). Additionally, the office and the Office of Legal Affairs is responsible for coordination of investigations of allegations of discrimination.

Office of International Education and Programs

Study Away/Overseas Travel and Employment

843-953-7661

The College of Charleston encourages students to prepare themselves for a role in an increasingly interdependent world through exposure to formal study with an international/intercultural content and, where possible, to an extended overseas learning experience.

In addition to developing language skills and acquiring first-hand knowledge of the customs and cultural heritage of other peoples, students frequently gain new perspectives on their own lives when studying and living abroad.

The programs for study, travel, and work are available through a variety of educational institutions, international organizations, and special agencies. Students who choose a study away experience must complete the "request to study away" form and return it to the Office of International Education and Programs. (Also see "Credit for Work at Another Institution".)

NOTE: Students with more than 87 earned hours at the time they study away must seek approval from the Faculty Committee on Academic Standards if more than seven of the last 37 hours are taken away from the College.

Each year during Maymester and Summer School sessions the College of Charleston offers several study abroad programs designed and conducted by members of the College faculty to provide unique learning opportunities for students and members of the community. The Maymester/Summer School Office should be contacted for details of upcoming programs.

In addition to the Maymester and Summer School programs, the College of Charleston offers its students three exchange programs: The National Student Exchange, the International Student Exchange, and Bilateral Exchanges.
The College of Charleston has several direct bilateral exchanges with institutions overseas.

- Nene College in Northampton, England
- University of Groningen, The Netherlands
- Catholic University of Lille, France
- Soka University, Japan
- The University of Versailles, France
- Kansai-Gaidai, Osaka, Japan
- University of Tuebingen, Germany
- Yonsei University, South Korea

In general, these exchanges all operate under similar criteria. They are as follows:

- The College of Charleston's bilateral exchanges are based on a balanced one-to-one exchange of students.
- Only full-time students who have completed at least one academic year at the College, maintained a GPA of at least 2.75 - 3.0 (depending on program) are eligible. In some cases, prior study of the country's language is required.
- Costs are set by the College of Charleston based on the usual tuition, fees, room, and board here. Transportation, books, travel, insurance, and incidental expenses are not included.
- Exchange students enroll directly in the host institution and apply pre-approved credit to their degree at the College.
- Students may exchange for a semester or a year.
- Students are nominated by the College of Charleston to take part in the exchange.
- Most forms of financial aid can be applied toward a bilateral exchange.

The College is affiliated with the Council on International Educational Exchange (CIEE), the American Institute of Foreign Study (AIFS), and the National Association for Foreign Student Affairs (NAFSA), through which it offers a variety of study abroad programs.

Among its additional services, the Office of International Education and Programs is an authorized issuing office for the International Student Identity Card (ISIC), which maintains information on low-cost international travel and provides discounts on admissions to various attractions all over the world. The office also advises students of opportunities for graduate scholarships and fellowships abroad.

### National Student Exchange Program

Through the National Student Exchange Program (NSE), College of Charleston students can attend participating colleges within the United States up to one academic year at approximately the same cost they pay the College. There are, at present, more than 100 colleges and universities within the United States which participate in this program. Some of these schools are Rutgers in New Jersey, University of Hawaii at Manoa, University of Massachusetts at Amherst and Boston, University of New Mexico, Colorado State, and Florida International. Approved courses will be transferred back to the College of Charleston upon successful completion.

### International Student Exchange Program

The International Student Exchange Program (ISEP) makes it possible for qualified students to spend a semester or year abroad at a reasonable cost during their sophomore or junior year. Through this program, College of Charleston students can attend participating universities in the ISEP program in Europe, Africa, Asia, Latin America, Canada, and Australia with placements at some of the leading institutions in Austria, Belgium, France, and Germany. Participating students pay the tuition, room and board they would normally be charged as full-time campus residents, modest program fees and current international transportation costs. College of Charleston students can earn academic credit at the College upon successful completion of their approved program of study and participate in, rather than merely observe, the life of another country and institution.

Kansai Gaidai University of Foreign Studies
Kansai Gaidai, located in Osaka, Japan, will allow College of Charleston sophomores and juniors the opportunity to study for a semester or a year. To have applications accepted, students are required to have a minimum 2.75 overall GPA and one year of Japanese language study and are encouraged to have taken an Asian studies course. Students may take a variety of courses, taught in English, as well as a required course in Japanese language study. Students must pay an application fee plus the tuition and room and board they would normally pay at the College of Charleston. They are responsible for their own transportation to Japan.

### College of Charleston in Spain

The College operates its own semester-long and short-term summer study abroad programs in Trujillo, Spain in the Extremadura Region. Language courses, as well as courses in other disciplines, are offered in an immersion context of homestays in a small town environment. Trujillo is an historic community of 10,000 people. Historic preservation has protected the old walled city, providing a wonderful backdrop for a study abroad experience.

In addition, the College has a bilateral agreement for student and faculty exchanges and joint programs with the Universidad de Extremadura, one campus of which is at Cáceres, 40 kilometers from Trujillo. The College is also a member of APUNE, the Association of North American Programs in Spain.

### Experiential Learning Opportunities

Experiential learning programs offer students the opportunity to apply theory learned in the classroom to a work situation while exploring possible careers.
Volunteer Service opportunities enable a student to explore a career and provide a needed community service. Volunteering is frequently the best way for freshmen and sophomores to obtain experience related to career interests, particularly in human service and communications fields.

Internships are available in all types of organizations. They are part-time (normally 10 - 15 hours per week) paid or non-paid positions in work related to studies and career plans. Some have academic components and include earning academic credit. Applicants should be juniors or seniors in good academic standing who have an understanding of their own skills.

Cooperative Education (CO-OP) is a program in which a student is selected by an employer to work full-time or part-time in a field related to either the student’s major or area of interest. It can be done on an alternating basis (a period of study followed by a period of work) or a parallel basis (work and classes at the same time). During the employment period, the student may do an independent study project related to the work. The program covers all of the disciplines in the curriculum and is open to all students who have completed at least one semester at the College. No academic credit is awarded to participants.

The Washington Center arranges for students to undertake semester-long internships in Washington, D.C. The Washington Center program is open to any upperclassman at the College.

Experiential Learning Courses are integral parts of the curriculum for majors in applied mathematics, education, honors, and urban studies. Some courses in political science and business administration have experiential components, and students are able to arrange an independent study in most departments. Special research projects frequently include student interns. For example, art and architecture history students have contributed to the Lowcountry Studies Project, and biology students have done research for the Center for Lowcountry Environments. For more information, contact the appropriate department.

SEA Semester

SEA Semester is a program sponsored by the Sea Education Association (SEA), a non-profit organization located in the oceanographic research community of Woods Hole, Massachusetts. Affiliated with the College of Charleston, Cornell University, Boston University, and others, SEA Semester is a 12-week, full-credit undergraduate program focusing on oceanographic and maritime studies. At SEA’s Woods Hole campus, students undertake coursework in oceanography, nautical science, and maritime literature and history, followed by a practical component of marine science and blue-water sailing aboard one of SEA’s sailing oceanographic research vessels (either the 125 foot staysail schooner Westward or the 134 foot brigantine Corinth Crater).

NOTE: Any student at the College of Charleston is eligible to apply for participation in SEA Semester. No sailing experience is necessary for enrollment in SEA semester.

Student Affairs

843-953-5522

Students’ Rights & Responsibilities

In meeting the admissions standards of the College of Charleston and choosing to enroll, students have exercised their right to attend a public college of the state of South Carolina. As with any citizen, students are expected to adhere to all federal, state, and local laws. By accepting admission to the College of Charleston, students accept the responsibility to adhere to its regulations. Specific rights and responsibilities are detailed below.

Academic regulations which govern eligibility to continue at the College are found in the Undergraduate Catalog and Graduate Catalog. Students’ behavior is governed by, among other College regulations, the Honor Code, the Student Code of Conduct, and the Alcohol Policy. Students may seek dispute resolution and redress of grievances through the Student Grievance Procedure and the Sexual Harassment Policy.

The Honor System*

The Honor System of the College of Charleston is intended to promote and project an atmosphere of trust and fairness both in the classroom and in the conduct of daily life. Students at the College are bound by honor and by their acceptance of admission to the College to abide by the code and to report violations of it. Alleged violations of the Honor Code which are not admitted by students will be heard by the Honor Board, a body composed of students, faculty, and staff members. Faculty members also are required to report alleged violations of the Honor Code. If guilt is established, by admission during the judicial process or by hearing, the faculty member determines in what manner a student’s grade will be affected by the violation. Additional penalties, which range up to and include expulsion from the College, may be assessed by the Honor Board.

Student Code of Conduct*

As members of the College community, students are expected to evidence a high standard of personal conduct and to respect the rights of other students, faculty, staff members, and visitors on campus. Students also are expected to adhere to all federal, state, and local laws.

The Code of Conduct prohibits such activity as the possession of drugs, destruction of property, and the making of a false threat of any emergency. It further prohibits physical or verbal abuse or harassment of any sort. Violations are heard by the Honor Board.

Classroom Code of Conduct*

While there are many informal situations in which people have neither the desire nor the right to prescribe how others ought to behave, a college classroom requires a higher level of courtesy than many people exercise in ordinary public space. Everyone in a classroom is there for the purpose of learning, and no one should be able to deprive another person of the chance to learn.

College of Charleston English Fluency Policy*

Under the provisions of the 1991 English Fluency in Higher Education Act, the South Carolina Legis-
lature has mandated that each public institution of higher learning establish a mechanism to "ensure that the instructional faculty whose second language is English possess adequate proficiency in both the written and spoken English language." Additionally, the act requires that the institutions "provide students with a grievance procedure regarding an instructor who is not able to write or speak the English language."

Alcohol Policy*
The College's policy allows reasonable and prudent consumption by students of legal age in restricted areas.

Student Grievance Procedure*
Disputes occasionally may arise between members of the College of Charleston community over both academic and non-academic matters. While many issues can be resolved at the personal level between the two parties, a formal procedure is available for the resolution of disputes that cannot. The procedure that has been established presents a framework within which disputes may be settled. The formal procedure is not meant to change the character of a dispute but to ensure that all parties are treated fairly and that every attempt is made to arrive at a just resolution of the dispute.

Sexual Harassment Policy*
Respect for the dignity and worth of all individuals is essential to an appropriate college environment. The College's Sexual Harassment Policy is a result of discussions with faculty, staff, and students regarding sexual harassment issues and the desire to provide a campus environment that is positive and encourages communication and personal growth for all members of the campus community.

* Policies and procedures in their entirety may be found in Student Handbook: A Guide to Honorable Conduct.

Campus Security Act
In complying with the Student Right to Know Act, the Department of Public Safety, in conjunction with the office of Student Affairs, publishes an annual security report containing campus security policies and procedures as well as campus crime statistics. Outlined within the same report are tips to improve campus safety and available educational programming to serve the campus community. Copies of the annual report are available at both Student Affairs and Public Safety.

Residence Life and Housing

Residence Halls
Long a tradition at liberal arts colleges, residence hall living offers students a unique opportunity to live with people of different backgrounds and interests. Residence students also have easy access to on-campus social, cultural, and intellectual activities. Although the majority of College of Charleston students live off-campus, the College has rapidly expanded and improved its campus facilities for students and now has residence hall space for approximately 2,000 men and women. On-campus facilities include residence halls for men and women, an apartment-style hall for women, historic houses and two co-ed residence halls.

Off-Campus Housing
Married students and others who want to live off campus can obtain information on available apartments, rooms, and houses from the Director of Housing Assignments and Off-Campus Housing for Residence Life. There are, at present, no campus facilities for graduate and married students.

Auxiliary Services

Pricing
The College of Charleston has a limited amount of parking available around the campus. The current fee for surface parking ranges from $120-$300 and garage spaces cost $200 plus a $20 refundable magnetic card deposit.

Auxiliary Services Annex in the St. Philip Street Residence Hall, Calhoun Street storefront, assigns parking. Students generally apply during one semester and are assigned a space immediately before the beginning of the next semester. A student's priority for parking, including selection, is based on his/her cumulative hours earned.

NOTE: Students who are assigned to campus housing have fewer than 30 cumulative hours earned and their file in the College of Charleston Office of the Registrar are not guaranteed a permit to park from the College.

Center for Student Wellness

Student Health Services

843-953-5520

The mission of Student Health Services is to support wellness and to provide early diagnosis and treatment of the conditions that affect students. The staff of registered nurses and physicians provide quality primary health care in an ambulatory setting with a special emphasis on health education and prevention.

The facility houses five well-equipped exam rooms, an observation room, and a treatment room. Services include treatment of minor and chronic illnesses, care of minor injuries and first aid, reproductive health consultation, some immunizations, TB, anemia, and diabetes screening, allergy injections, reference lab work, referrals to area hospitals and specialists as needed.

NOTE: Student Health Services is open Monday-Friday, 8:30a.m.-5:00p.m. Walk-in hours are 8:30a.m.-11:30a.m. and 1:30p.m.-4:30p.m.
In the event of an emergency after hours or on the weekend, students should call Public Safety.

Health Requirements

The College of Charleston requires students to demonstrate immunity or proof of vaccination for measles, rubella, mumps, polio, tetanus and diphtheria. Documentation of TB skin test within a year is required. Requirements for individuals born before 1957 are detailed in the health form.

Health forms are a means for Student Health Services to ensure the optimum health of students on campus; the forms are absolutely confidential and
CAPS is accredited by the International Association of Counseling Services. The staff consists of well-qualified mental health professionals and advanced graduate student interns with backgrounds in counseling, social work, and psychology. The counselors are all licensed in their respective fields.

Office of Substance Abuse Prevention

The Office of Substance Abuse Prevention (OSAP) promotes multiple prevention strategies targeting the campus environment and wider College community to foster informed decision-making about alcohol and drugs. On college campuses, here and elsewhere, there is a clear relationship between alcohol and drug misuse and poor grades, incidents of sexual assault, episodes of violence, and accidents. However, most students do not abuse alcohol or drugs and the College of Charleston has taken the position that they have a right to a safe and healthy environment.

OSAP can also evaluate and refer students to on-campus counseling resources for assessment, education, and treatment. Informal presentations and discussions on alcohol and drugs are provided to student groups on topics that include how to talk to a friend about their drug or alcohol use, safe drinking, and research on the effects of marijuana use.

Department of Student Life

The College and the City

While steeped in the history and traditions of the Lowcountry, the Charleston tri-county area is a major urban center of South Carolina. The cultural life of the city includes symphony, dance, and museums. Major events and happenings abound. Charleston hosts Spoleto Festival, U.S.A., the MOJA Arts Festival, Southeastern Wildlife Exposition, and WorldFest Film Festival. Popular entertainers perform regularly at the Gaillard Auditorium, Music Farm, and North Charleston Coliseum. Residents also find time to indulge themselves in a day of good shopping, followed by dinner at one of Charleston's excellent restaurants.

The region's subtropical climate makes outdoor activities enjoyable throughout the year. Bicycles and rollerblades are often the transportation of choice among the students at the College. There are beaches, resorts, wild-life refuges within easy driving distance of the College, and South Carolina is known for its golf courses, hiking trails, white water kayaking, sailing, and canoeing on its majestic rivers. For a change of pace, one can wander through beautiful parks and gardens, and grand plantations which recreate the lifestyles of the 18th and 19th centuries.

Because there is so much to do, most students remain on campus over weekends. The College offers a first-rate intercollegiate sports program with seventeen men's, women's, and co-ed teams, and a vigorous campus recreation sports program which fosters an interest in recreational pursuits that will last a lifetime. There are approximately 100 special interest clubs on campus. Through these organizations, students have the opportunity to pursue leisure-time and recreational activities, share ideas with other students, explore career opportunities, and interact with others who have similar beliefs or interests. The School of the Arts schedules 150 performances, lectures, and exhibits throughout the year, and the College Activities Board plans events ranging from band parties to lectures to movies and comedy shows.

Involvement in extracurricular activities is important in the college experience, since it serves as a bridge between the classroom and the "real world" that awaits all graduates. Students who become involved with one or more of the many clubs and activities on campus acquire valuable leadership skills such as organization, time management, and critical thinking. They are also the graduates of the College who are most likely to become involved in the civic, social, and cultural lives of Charleston.
their home communities.

The Commuter's Life

Commuter students comprise 70 percent of the student body at the College. Involvement in campus life helps students form new friendships and make the College a major part of their lives. To make it easier for commuter, non-traditional, and resident students to share campus-wide experiences, activities open to all students (including honor societies, service and social fraternities, clubs, academic organizations, intramural athletics, and the Thursday Special) are scheduled at 3 p.m. on Tuesdays and Thursdays when no classes meet.

Student Activities and Organizations

The Department of Student Life helps students push their learning beyond the classroom walls through their involvement with student activities and campus out-of-classroom experiences. Students learn to form organizations, plan programs, develop leadership skills, conduct meetings, and generally function at peak performance. The Department of Student Life also provides the facilities and resources necessary for students and student organizations to carry on their daily business.

Theodore S. Stern Student Center

The Stern Student Center is the heartbeat of student life. Here students, faculty, staff, alumni, and guests of all ages, color, nationality, and backgrounds come to satisfy needs that a classroom alone cannot meet. They come to the Stern Center to visit with friends over a cup of coffee, relax with a game of table tennis or pool in the gameroom, and join faculty for lunch in the gardens.

Facilities of the Stern Student Center include the Department of Student Life offices, information center, student organization offices, student organization mailboxes, gameroom, collegiate-size swimming pool, food court, Automated Teller Machine, Mail Services Center, Campus Shop, lockers for commuter students, lounge, meeting rooms, ballroom, video theater, and the Stern Student Center Gardens.

Student Government Association (SGA)

Student Government Association is the governing force for the student body, and every student who enrols at the College of Charleston automatically becomes a member. Elected by the student body semiannually, officers of this organization have traditionally provided a strong voice in articulating student concerns, and SGA has taken an active role in improving student life at the College.

College Activities Board (CAB)

The College Activities Board is an organization run by students for students. Members of CAB book live bands, plan theater performances, select films for public viewing, schedule world-famous speakers, and host multicultural events.

Black Student Union (BSU)

Although BSU's focus is on the specific experiences of minority students on campus, membership is open and all students at the College of Charleston are invited to join.

Honor Societies

- Alpha Kappa Delta
- Beta Gamma Sigma
- Lambda Alpha
- Omicron Delta Epsilon
- Omicron Delta Kappa
- Order of Omega
- Phi Alpha Delta
- Phi Kappa Phi
- Phi Sigma Pi
- Pi Mu Epsilon National Honor Mathematics Fraternity
- Pi Sigma Alpha
- Psi Chi
- Sigma Alpha Phi
- Sigma Delta Pi

General Organizations

- Ad Club
- Aerospace Club
- Alliance for Planet Earth
- Alpha Chi Sigma Professional Chemistry Fraternity
- Alpha Epsilon Delta
- Alpha Phi Omega
- American Association on Mental Retardation

- Student Information • 27
- Student Council for Exceptional Children

Bahá’í Club
Biology Club
Black Student Union
Center Stage
Charleston 40
Classics Club
College Activities Board
College Republicans
Communications Club
C.O.R.E.
Dance Team
Education Club
English Club
Entrepreneur Club
Film Club
First Responders Unit
French Club
Gay & Lesbian Alliance
Geology Club
German Club
Habitat for Humanity
History Club
Honors Board
Human Resource Club
Interfraternity Council
International Club
Italian Club
Marine Biology Graduate Student Assoc.
NAACP (college chapter)
Panhellenic Council
Philosophy Club
Physical Education & Health Majors Club
Physics, Engineering, & Astronomy Club
Political Science Club
Pre-Law Society
Propeller Club
Psychology Club
Public Speaking Society
Religious Council
Rho Lambda
Russian Club
Sociology/Anthropology Club
South Carolina Student Legislature
Spanish Club
Student Alumni Associates
Student Assoc. for Native American Studies
Student Council for Exceptional Children
Student Government Association  
Student Investment Club  
Student Media Board  
Student Sports Medicine Association  
Wellness Advocacy and Volunteer Empowerment (W.A.V.E.)  
Women's Forum

Campus Ministry
There are a variety of religious organizations on campus, each offering a vast array of activities and spiritual development opportunities. They include:
- Ambassadors for Christ
- Baptist Student Union
- Campus Crusade for Christ
- Fellowship of Christian Athletes
- Jewish Student Union
- Lutheran Campus Ministry
- Presbyterian Student Association
- Wesley Foundation (Methodist)

Student Media Organizations
- The Cougar Pause - student biweekly newspaper
- The Comet - student yearbook

The Miscellany - student literary magazine
Cougar Television - student video production.
Media Board - student media governing body

Athletics
Intercollegiate Sports  
843-953-5556
The College of Charleston is an NCAA Division I and a Southern Conference member. The Athletics Department offers 17 intercollegiate sports:

Men's Teams
- Baseball
- Basketball
- Cross country
- Golf
- Soccer
- Swimming and diving
- Tennis

Women's Teams
- Basketball
- Cross country
- Golf
- Soccer
- Softball
- Swimming and diving
- Tennis
- Volleyball

Co-Ed Teams
- Equestrian
- Sailing

Sports Clubs
- Aikido
- Crew team
- Dance team
- Fencing
- Horseback riding
- Karate
- Rugby (women)
- Soccer (women)
- Taekwondo (women)

Facilities for Sport and Recreation
The F. Mitchell Johnson Physical Education Center and the Willard Silcox Physical Education and Health Center are the primary sites for physical education classes, campus recreation activities, and Athletics Department events. The John Kresse Arena in the Johnson Center offers seating for 3,052 spectators at intercollegiate contests and other college functions.

The facilities house various areas for basketball, volleyball, tennis, badminton, racquetball, gymnastics, dance, indoor running track, weight rooms, and locker/shower areas, in addition to numerous classrooms, performance laboratories, and department offices.

A 25 meter swimming pool at the Theodore S. Stern Student Center is available for recreational and lap swimming during designated hours.

Soccer, softball, and baseball teams practice and compete at the College's 20-acre outdoor site located on the Wando River in Mount Pleasant.

Performance Organizations
- Center Stage
- Early Music Ensemble
- Classical Guitar Ensemble
- Charleston Community Orchestra
- College of Charleston Music Society
- College of Charleston Concert Choir
- College of Charleston Gospel Choir
- Jazz Ensemble
- Madrigal Singers
- College of Charleston Pep Band
- Premier Theatre
- Visual Arts Club

Campus Recreation Services
843-953-5559
Campus Recreation Services provides a wide-ranging program of competitive and recreational activities that is sure to appeal to many in our campus community. Find your favorite or develop a new interest as you participate in the structured intramural sports program, any of the nine sports clubs, join in on an aerobics session or other fitness activity, or just play in the open recreation program.
Academic Information

Degree Requirements
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Degrees

The trustees and faculty of the College of Charleston are authorized by the charter of the College to confer the bachelor of arts and the bachelor of science degrees. (See individual schools for a complete list of majors and degrees offered.)

In order to graduate with either a bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, the student must meet three types of degree requirements:

- Liberal arts and sciences general education degree requirements: a core curriculum of 14 to 18 courses designed to introduce the student to the principal areas of intellectual inquiry, and to teach the student basic intellectual skills.
- Major requirements: the courses specified for the student’s major program, which are designed to provide concentrated study in a specialized field.
- Electives: courses chosen by the student as a means of studying subjects of particular interest.

To be eligible for graduation, the student must have:

1) Satisfied the general education degree requirements by earning credit in the courses specified and/or successfully passing approved placement exams offered in their stead.

2) Earned credit in courses required for the major, with a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 in the department of the major (or for interdepartmental majors such as urban studies, all courses in the area of concentration).

3) Earned a total of 122 semester hours of credit, with a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in all courses taken at the College (i.e., at least twice as many quality points as semester hours attempted).

It is ultimately the responsibility of the student to meet the requirements for graduation as listed above.

Courses numbered 100 or below may carry credit, but are not counted as part of the 122-hour minimum needed for the degree nor do they count toward the GPA. No more than eight hours of physical education and health (PE/HE) 100-level courses may be counted as part of this minimum.

The senior year of work for the degree must be completed in residence at the College of Charleston. However, candidates who have taken more than 60 credit hours at the College of Charleston may complete up to seven, but not more than seven, of their final 37 hours at another institution, with prior permission of a dean in the Office of Undergraduate Studies and the chair of the department of their major.

Students with continuous enrollment have the option of fulfilling all the graduation requirements from the Undergraduate Catalog under which they entered the College or all the requirements from any subsequent catalog. Students who withdraw and then return to the College must follow the graduation requirements from the Undergraduate Catalog under which they are re-admitted or any subsequent catalog, provided the student maintains continuous enrollment.

Artium Baccalaureatus (A.B.) Degree Requirements

Completion of all required courses in any major, 18 hours in Latin or 18 hours in Greek, six hours in courses in classical civilization such as:

HIST 230 Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia,
HIST 231 Ancient Greece
HIST 232 Ancient Rome
PHIL 220 History of Ancient Philosophy,
ARTH 345 Greek and Roman Art

Courses in the classics such as:
CLASS 124 Classical Civilization
CLASS 153 Ancient Epic

NOTE: The Registrar as well as the Languages Department maintain a list of courses which can be used to satisfy this requirement.
An earned grade point ratio of 2.5 or higher in the courses used to satisfy the classical languages and classical civilization requirements.

The Major Requirements

By the second semester of the sophomore year each student must declare a major through the office of the department of that major. Since the major department must advise the student concerning post-sophomore courses, the declaration of major should be accomplished before the student is enrolled as a junior. Failure to do so may result in a delay of graduation.

A major program requires at least 24 semester hours in one department. No major program, including interdepartmental programs but excluding business administration and accounting due to accreditation requirements, requires more than 43 semester hours in the major area. Every department, except those within the School of Business & Economics, that offers a major requiring more than 36 hours also offers a major of not more than 36 hours for the student’s choice. Within these minimum and maximum limitations each department specifies the number of hours in its major program or programs, and in some instances specifies the actual courses required. At least 12 hours in the major at the 200 level or above must be earned at the College of Charleston.

Students may complete a double major by fulfilling the requirements of two major programs. The double major will be listed on the student’s transcript, but only one diploma will be awarded. If the two majors are in different degree categories, the student must choose to have printed on the diploma either the bachelor of arts or the bachelor of science degree.

Concentrations and Minors

A student may elect to pursue a program of study organized around a particular theme within the major discipline (a concentration) or outside the major discipline (a minor). Either program must include a minimum of six three-hour or four-hour courses selected from a formally designated group. At least nine hours in the minor at the 200 level or above must be earned at the College of Charleston. Successful completion of such a program of study requires a grade point average of at least 2.0 in the courses which comprise it. Credit may be received for up to two concentrations or minors, and courses used to satisfy the requirements of one may not be applied toward a second. These courses may be selected from a single department or from several,
and interdisciplinary courses may be included. Students must enroll formally with the specific coordinator or department chair for each program in order to have the transcript reflect credit for work done in a concentration or minor.

**Liberal Arts and Sciences General Education Requirements**

Students are urged to pay special attention to both the selection of and scholastic emphasis on the courses within the liberal arts and sciences general education degree requirements. These courses are designed to provide the students with a solid foundation for further study and an essential part of the undergraduate's education.

The College administers placement examinations to determine the level at which entering students are prepared to begin their work in a foreign language and mathematics.

For all undergraduate degrees, the total number of semester hours must include the following:

**English:** six semester hours: ENGL 101 and 102. (A degree candidate must enroll in ENGL 90, 101 or 102 each semester until the English requirement has been fulfilled.)

**History:** six semester hours: either HIST 101 and 102 or 103 and 104. Both must be taken in sequence.

**Natural Science:** eight semester hours: an introductory or higher sequence from one of the following: astronomy, biology, chemistry, geology, or physics, of which two semester hours must be earned in the accompanying laboratories.

**Mathematics or Logic:** six semester hours in either mathematics or logic. (This requirement may not be met by a combination of course work in mathematics and logic.)

**Foreign Languages, Classical or Modern:** 0-12 semester hours: satisfactory completion of course work through the intermediate level or demonstration of proficiency at that level by approved examination.

**Social Science:** 6 semester hours from one or two of the following: anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, or sociology.

**Humanities:** 12 semester hours from the following six areas with no more than six semester hours in any one of the following areas:

1) British or American literature.
2) Any foreign literature.
3) Art history, music, and theatre (excluding courses in studio art, and the practice and performance of music and theatre).
4) History (excluding either 101 - 102 or 103 - 104).
5) Philosophy (excluding 215 and 216).
6) Religious studies.

Certain interdisciplinary courses in the Honors Program and in American studies and women's studies may also be applied to the humanities requirement. Questions should be addressed to the directors of these programs. For a listing of humanities courses see the following address on the world wide web:

http://www.cofc.edu/~oncourse/humanities.htm

**Academic Regulations**

**Attendance**

Since class attendance is a crucial part of any course, students are expected to attend all classes and laboratory meetings of the courses in which they enroll. During the first week of classes instructors will announce and distribute their attendance policies. However, whatever the policy may be, each student is responsible for all information disseminated in the course. If a student has more than the maximum allowed absences, the professor may instruct the registrar to record a grade of WA for the student.

If students who participate in athletics competitions or other college-sponsored events want to be assured that they are in compliance with the faculty member's attendance policy, they must provide written notification to all course instructors of dates and times when regularly scheduled classes will be missed. This notification must be provided by the first day of class; an instructor unwilling to excuse the student for such absences must notify the student before the end of Drop/Add.

**Semester Hours (Credit Hours)**

The credit that a student earns by the satisfactory completion of the work in any course is measured in units called semester hours. The semester-hour value of most courses is the same as the number of hours per week that the course meets during the fall or spring semester. However, three hours a week of required laboratory work have a credit value of only one semester hour.

**Full-Time Status**

Students at the College are considered full-time if they are registered for 12 or more hours and are paying full tuition. However, it should be noted that an academic schedule of only 12 hours is not sufficient to allow a student to graduate within four calendar years, without attending summer school.

**The Grading System**

Grades are available on Cougar Trail Telephone and Terminal. After each grading period, students may obtain their grades by calling Cougar Trail Telephone from on campus at 3-7000 or from off campus at 843-937-4337. Grades on Cougar Trail Terminal are available at access stations across campus or on the web at: www.cofc.edu/~register/ro grades

Grades will not be mailed. However, if students prefer to have final grades mailed to their permanent addresses, they may do so by completing a grade mailing request form in the Registrar's Office. This request must be completed before the last day of classes each semester.

For a complete academic record of their grades, students may request an academic transcript from the Office of the Registrar, or they may view their unofficial transcript on Cougar Trail Terminal.

Students receive letter grades for every course in which they enroll. Each letter grade has a numerical "quality point value," as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Quality Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Superior</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Very Good</td>
<td>3.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Barely Acceptable, Passing</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Failure</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA</td>
<td>Withdrawn Excessive</td>
<td>Absences (equivalent to an F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The grade “I” indicates that only a small part of the student’s work remains to be done, that the student is otherwise doing satisfactory work in the course, and that an extension of time is warranted to complete the course.

The grade of “I” also signifies that an agreement has been established between professor and student as to the quantity of work remaining to be done, the deadlines established for its completion, and a schedule of meeting times. It is recommended that this agreement be made in writing with both professor and student having a copy. The student is allowed 60 days from the date of the last scheduled examination day of the semester in which this grade is received to complete the work in the course. If the student does not complete the work within 60 days, the “I” is automatically changed to an F. Exceptions must be approved in advance by the faculty member and the dean of Undergraduate Studies.

The statute of limitations for grade changes is two calendar years from the original grade submission deadline. After this period of time has elapsed, normally no grade issued to a student may be changed. Requests for any change of grade should be initiated by the faculty member who assigned the grade. All requests must be adequately documented.

Grade Status Indicator

- I: Incomplete
- IP: In progress
- W: Withdrawn
- P: Passing
- NP: Not Passing

Grade Point Average (GPA)

The number of quality points earned for each course is calculated by multiplying the semester-hour value of the course by the number of quality points assigned to the grade received for the course. For example, a grade of “B” received in a three-semester-hour course would earn 9.0 quality points (3.0 quality points x 3 semester hours).

At the end of each semester the student’s GPA for the semester is calculated. To compute the semester GPA, the total number of quality points earned for the semester is divided by the total number of quality hours carried. For instance, a student who earns 36 quality points while carrying a course load of 15 semester hours would earn a GPA of 2.40 for the semester.

The student’s cumulative GPA is also computed at the end of each semester. This is the grade point average the student has earned up to that point at the College. The cumulative GPA is computed by dividing the total quality points the student has earned at the College by the total number of quality hours carried. For example, a student who has earned a total of 180 quality points over 90 semester hours would have a cumulative GPA of 2.0.

Courses Numbered 100 or Below

Hours of credit may be awarded for the successful completion of these courses. However, grades earned in these courses are not averaged into the GPA, and the credit hours earned for these courses are not applied toward the 122 total hours required for graduation.

Pass-Fail Option

The Pass-Fail Option is provided to encourage students to enrich their educational experience and to venture outside their major areas of concentration or competence. To earn a pass under the Pass-Fail Option, students must perform at the C level or above. A grade of Pass (P) will count toward graduation but will carry no grade points and will not be used in computing the GPA. A grade of Not Passing (NP) will be recorded on the transcript, but will carry no grade points and will not be used in calculating the GPA.

The following restrictions apply:
1) A student electing the Pass-Fail Option must be in good standing (not on academic probation) and must be of sophomore standing or above.
2) A student electing the Pass-Fail Option must do so at registration by completing a Pass-Fail Option petition, and no change may be made after the add period.
3) No more than 12 credit hours may be taken under the Pass-Fail Option, and no more than one course in any one semester.
4) No course taken on the Pass-Fail Option may be used to satisfy the general education requirements or be taken in one’s major or minor fields. If a student who completes a course under the Pass-Fail Option later changes his/her major and that course is required for the major, he/she may petition the department for the course to be accepted.
5) No course may be repeated on a Pass-Fail Option. A course for which the grade P has been received may not be repeated.

Course Overload

The normal course load for degree candidates in fall and spring semesters is 14-17 credit hours. Enrollment in courses totalling more than 18 credit hours requires special permission from a dean in Undergraduate Studies. This permission must be obtained before registration for the semester in which the overload is to be carried. Failure to obtain permission will result in cancellation of any courses not specifically authorized over 18 hours. Students may take one course only during Maymester. Students may take no more than two courses concurrently during any of the other summer terms without special permission from the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

Course Repetition Policy

Under this policy, students may elect to repeat up to 12 credit hours of passed coursework excluding:
1) Prerequisite courses for passed courses
2) Courses which have catalog restrictions due to duplication of subject material.

4) A passed course may be repeated only once regardless of the outcome. Reception of passed courses will not increase the number of transcript credits. (A student will receive credit once for any course passed twice.) All grades will be recorded on the transcript, and repeated courses will be so designated to distinguish them from other courses. Repeated course grade points will not be used to calculate honors at graduation.

Grades for repeated, previously passed courses will be averaged in the cumulative GPA unless specifically requested by the student during registration. Any student who does not want the grade for a
Students may repeat any course they have previously failed. The grade earned in the repeated course and the failing grade will both be computed in the student's grade point average.

Scholarship students (academic and athletic), financial aid students, and veterans may repeat courses under this policy. In most cases, however, credits from repeated courses previously passed will not be used to satisfy minimum hour requirements for maintaining eligibility.

Dropped Courses
Students may petition for withdrawal after the official date through the Office of Undergraduate Studies. After that date, students may withdraw from a course with the grade of W only with the special permission of a dean of Undergraduate Studies and the professor. This permission will be granted only if continued enrollment in the course would be detrimental to the student's health or if extenuating circumstances prevent the student's continued enrollment.

NOTE: A decision not to attend a course does not constitute a withdrawal from it.

Final Examinations
Examinations must be taken at the time scheduled (refer to the appropriate copy of "Course Information" or obtain a copy from the registrar) except when
1) Two or more exams are scheduled simultaneously
2) The student has three or more examinations within a 24-hour period. Permission to reschedule one exam may be obtained from the Office of Undergraduate Studies with written permission of the instructor and must be obtained prior to the first day of the exam period.

If a student is absent from a final examination, the temporary mark of X may be assigned. Not a grade, the X reverts to an F within 48 hours unless an excused absence has been granted by a dean in the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

The dean will grant an excused absence if the student has documented illness on the day of the examination or if documentable extenuating circumstances prevented the student's presence at the examination. When an excused absence has been granted, the X is changed to an I. An excused absence entitles the student to a make-up examination, which will be held as soon as possible. Any student who has not been granted an excused absence will fail the course and will be able to obtain credit only by repeating the course and earning a passing grade.

NOTE: Re-examinations are not allowed.

Minimum Scholastic Attainment and Probation
Students enrolled at the College of Charleston must earn a minimum grade point average to avoid being placed on academic probation. Students are placed on Academic Probation I or II as notification that the level of their academic work is endangering their opportunity to earn a degree from the College and that their continuation at the College is in jeopardy. The conditions of probation and academic warning are intended to:

1) Provide an occasion for counseling and enrollment in Learning Strategies at a sufficiently early date for assistance to be effective
2) Give students who are experiencing difficulties further opportunity to demonstrate adequate performance.

In order for students to recognize at an early stage that they are not progressing satisfactorily, there are also minimum standards which trigger an academic early warning system.

The standards and criteria for both are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits Earned</th>
<th>Cumulative GPA Required</th>
<th>Early Warning Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-19</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-59</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>1.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-89</td>
<td>1.85</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 and up</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Probation I:
If in any semester a student's cumulative GPA is less than the Probation I standard GPA, the student will be placed on Academic Probation I. Learning Strategies (EDLS 100) is required in the following semester, provided it has not been successfully taken previously, and the student must make up the deficiency, i.e., attain a cumulative GPA which meets or exceeds the probation standards within the next 15 hours attempted. All 15 hours need not be taken in the ensuing semester, rather, the deans of Undergraduate Studies will make a judgment about the student's case at the conclusion of the semester in which the 15th hour is completed. If at the end of that semester the student's cumulative grade point average is not back in compliance with the Probation I standards, the student will normally be withdrawn from the College for academic deficiency. Courses numbered below 100 (including EDLS 100) will not be included in the 15 hours that a student has to satisfy probation, nor will they count toward GPA.

NOTE: Students who are withdrawn from the College for academic deficiency are not eligible for financial aid.

Probation II, Early Warning:
Any student enrolled at the College of Charleston whose cumulative GPA meets the Academic standards but is below the early warning standards will receive a letter of academic warning. After receiving a letter of academic warning, if the student's cumulative GPA fails to meet or exceed the early warning standards at the end of the semester in which he or she completes 15 additional semester hours, the student will be placed on Probation II. When on Academic Probation II the student's cumulative GPA must meet or exceed the early warning standards stated above.
within the next 15 semester hours attempted, or the student will normally be subject to dismissal for academic deficiency. All 15 hours need not be taken in the ensuing semester; rather, the deans of Undergraduate Studies will make a judgment about the student’s case at the conclusion of the semester in which the 15th hour is completed. In addition, a student placed on Academic Probation II will be required to enroll in Learning Strategies (EDLS 100) in the ensuing semester, if the course has not already been successfully taken.

NOTE: Students who are withdrawn from the College for academic deficiency are not eligible for financial aid.

Withdrawal from the College
Students may decide to withdraw from the College for a variety of reasons. In order to protect the integrity of their transcript and ensure that their record on file at the College is in order, any student who is considering a withdrawal should visit the Office of Undergraduate Studies to officially withdraw rather than merely dropping out. An accurate student record will be especially important if the student decides to return to the College or transfer to another college. If there are documented extenuating circumstances, a student may obtain an involuntary withdrawal or emergency leave from all courses with the approval of the Office of Undergraduate Studies and the student’s professors. A student who is granted an involuntary withdrawal from all courses may reenter the following semester without applying for readmission.

When a student withdraws from the College, grades for the courses affected will be assigned according to the regulations stated above under “Dropped Courses.”

Before a student officially withdraws, appropriate arrangements should be made with the offices of the Treasurer, Financial Assistance, and Residence Life to ensure that all obligations to the College have been satisfied.

Leave of Absence
All requests for leaves of absence must be addressed to a Dean of Undergraduate Studies. Students participating in exchange programs with other universities may have leave status approved through the Office of International Education and Programs. When official leave is granted, students need not apply for readmission. However, students should notify the Office of the Registrar at the time of registration that they are returning from leave.

Leaves for periods of time up to one year are normally granted prior to the W date in the semester. For students having a GPA of 2.0 or better, a written request filed with Undergraduate Studies will be approved. For students having a GPA less than 2.0, a request should be addressed to a Dean of Undergraduate Studies for possible approval. This request should be in writing and should explain the circumstances. Appropriate documentation should accompany the request.

Leaves for periods of time up to one year are normally granted prior to the W date in the semester. For students having a GPA of 2.0 or better, a written request filed with Undergraduate Studies will be approved. For students having a GPA less than 2.0, a request should be addressed to a Dean of Undergraduate Studies for possible approval. This request should be in writing and should explain the circumstances. Appropriate documentation should accompany the request.

NOTE: If an unofficial leave of absence is taken, a student will have to reapply through the Office of Admissions, be charged another admission fee, and the student will also have to register through Academic Orientation upon returning to the College.

Three-Year Transfer Option
Students readmitted to the College after an absence of three or more years may choose to have their previous College of Charleston record treated as transfer credit if they achieve a GPA of 2.50 or better upon completion of 15 semester hours earned after their return. Previous work at the College will remain on the students’ permanent records; however, only course work completed since readmission will be used to calculate their cumulative GPA. Students choosing this option should request it in writing to the Office of Undergraduate Studies once the 15 semester hours are completed.

NOTE: Students who choose to apply the three-year transfer option to their record should be aware that any D course work done prior to readmission will not count toward graduation. For the purpose of calculating GPA for graduation with honors, all course work taken at the College of Charleston will be included in that calculation.

Readmission of Students
Dismissed for Academic Deficiency
Students who have been dismissed once for academic deficiency may apply for readmission only after the lapse of two semesters (for this purpose, the 10-week summer session is considered one semester). Students who have been dismissed twice for academic deficiency may apply for readmission only after the lapse of three calendar years from the second dismissal.

Because the simple passage of time cannot ensure that dismissed students will improve their academic records, applicants for readmission must submit with their applications for readmission a personal letter addressed to the Office of Undergraduate Studies outlining how they have used their time while out of school and giving their reasons for believing that they will now be able to succeed at the College. Additional information and letters of recommendation may be required from some applicants. Please refer to page 7 of this Catalog for further information on the process of readmission.

Those applicants who are readmitted to the College will be required to attend a full-day workshop before re-enrollment to make sure that they understand the retention and graduation standards they will be required to meet. The workshop will include academic advising and registration in classes.

Credits earned at another institution during a dismissed student’s period of ineligibility will not be accepted toward a degree at the College of Charleston.

Confidentiality of Student Records
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 is a federal law designed to provide students with greater access to and control over information contained in their educational records while at the same time prohibiting, in most circumstances, the release of any information contained in those educational records without express written
consent of the student. This law guarantees privacy of student records, open access by students to their records, restricted release of information to specified authorities or others only with written consent, and procedures allowing students to challenge the contents of their records. Forms necessary for obtaining access to student records are provided by the Office of the Registrar.

Graduation, Class Rank and Graduation Requirements

Advancement to sophomore rank requires credit of at least 30 semester hours; to junior rank, 60 semester hours; to senior rank, 90 semester hours. Students may not advance to junior rank until their major has been declared.

A minimum of 122 semester hours of credit is required for graduation. In order to graduate, all students must earn at least two quality points for every hour they have attempted at the College of Charleston, i.e., a grade point average (GPA) of at least 2.0. In addition, students must maintain a grade point average of at least 2.0 for all courses taken in the major department unless stated otherwise in the Catalog description of the major. In an interdisciplinary major, such as urban studies, courses in the major department include all of the courses taken in the student’s area of concentration. (See “Degree Requirements” for statement on student responsibility.)

Application for Graduation and Degree Audit

Students must complete the application for graduation before they will be approved for graduation. The application for graduation should be submitted after the student has earned 75 credit hours and no later than the first semester of the student’s senior year. The application for graduation serves the following purposes:

1) Notifies the Registrar of the student’s planned graduation date.
2) Serves as the order for the student’s diploma.
3) Indicates the student’s plans for commencement participation.

If any of the information on the student’s application for graduation changes, the student should promptly report those changes by completing a graduation update form in the Office of the Registrar.

Degree audits will be sent automatically to students at their local addresses early in the second semester of their junior year. Students should check the personal information screen on Cougar Trail Terminal to make sure that both local and permanent addresses are current. Address updates can be made in the Office of the Registrar.

After the degree audit is received, students should review the audit with their advisors and report any discrepancies to the Office of the Registrar. This audit will list remaining degree requirements, as well as requirements completed and in progress. The audit assumes successful completion of courses in progress.

In addition to the official degree audit, unofficial advising audits are available to students at any time during their academic careers, so that they may monitor their progress in their degree programs. Advising audits are available from students’ academic advisors or from the Office of the Registrar. Students should consult their academic advisors for assistance in interpreting and checking the accuracy of their degree audits.

While the degree audit is a valuable advising tool, students are ultimately responsible for ensuring that they have met all degree requirements for graduation.

Accelerated Graduation Program

The Accelerated Graduation Program grows out of the desire to provide a structured program whereby new students may complete a degree in three years, allowing them to enter the job market or move directly to graduate school. It offers adult students, who have deferred their post-secondary education, a special opportunity to efficiently reposition themselves for new careers. By attending the College full time and taking approximately 30 hours of summer school (two to three summers), students reduce by one full year the traditional four year graduation calendar.

The College offers a large number of general education (core curriculum) courses during the summer sessions. Students who take core curriculum courses during the summer can then concentrate their studies on their major coursework in the fall and spring semesters. The range of upper level courses which majors take will be available during those “regular” semesters.

Students who wish to graduate in three years must identify themselves during the admissions process. They must declare a major and develop a program of study (a three year schedule) with their appropriate advisors. They also will be advised of the implications the Accelerated Graduation Program might have on their financial aid if applicable.

NOTE: Students with advance placement credit in the core curriculum will require fewer than 30 hours of summer school; students graduating in education will not be able to complete state certification within three years.

Credit for Work at Another Institution and for Study Abroad:Transient Student Status

A degree candidate at the College of Charleston who wishes to receive College of Charleston credit for courses at another institution not within the Charleston higher education affiliation should follow the procedure outlined below before registering for the courses:

1) Secure and complete the appropriate coursework elsewhere forms from the Office of Undergraduate Studies.
2) Check the transfer course inventory in Undergraduate Studies. If the course is not in the transfer course inventory indicating prior approval, then
3) Using a course description from a current catalog of the institution where work is to be done, secure the signature of the chair of the equivalent departments at the College of Charleston for which course credit is being petitioned.
4) Submit a completed form to the deans of Undergraduate Studies.

Coursework completed at other institutions must have a minimum grade of “C” or its equivalent. Credits awarded as a result of placement testing are not acceptable. Courses graded on a pass/fail basis
are acceptable only if the institution where the courses were completed will assign a minimum equivalent of "C" to the "pass" grade.

The deans may consult with the registrar and may refer the request to the Faculty Academic Standards Committee. The institution the student wishes to attend must be fully accredited. College of Charleston credit will be granted for the courses taken only if those courses are ones receiving credit toward graduation in the other college or university conducting the instruction. In order to ensure that the courses will be accepted at the College of Charleston for transfer credit, they must be approved before actual enrollment. Acceptance of credit for an approved course will become final only when the registrar of the College of Charleston receives an official transcript of the student's record from the institution where the course was taken.

For Study Abroad, the International Student Exchange Program, and the National Student Exchange Program, the determination in advance that credit may be awarded will be made by the College academic department concerned in consultation with the student. With the exception of the National Student Exchange Program, the department may require a validating examination on the student's return.

Independent Study Courses
An independent study course is an individually-supervised, upper-level course, which offers a student the opportunity for intense study in a specific area of interest. These courses are primarily intended for juniors and seniors who have received departmental approval. Students must complete an application for independent study form (available in the department office), include a description of the intended project, obtain the signatures of the project supervisor and department chair, and submit a copy of the approved form to the department secretary prior to or during registration.

Second Bachelor's Degrees
A second degree in any discipline may be earned by a former graduate of the College of Charleston. The second degree earned will be noted on the graduate's transcript only. A second diploma may be requested by the student when s/he applies to graduate. If a student elects to receive a second diploma, s/he will need to pay an additional graduation fee at the Treasurer's Office.

For the former graduate, only the additional courses needed to complete the desired degree requirements must be taken. Those requirements are established in the Undergraduate Catalog in effect when the student last entered degree-seeking status provided that the student maintained continuous enrollment until the completion of all degree requirements. The second major must be formally declared in the departmental office of the intended major. Readmission into degree-seeking status after graduation is accomplished through the Office of Admissions.

A transfer student with a previously earned bachelor's degree from another institution may earn a second bachelor's degree at the College of Charleston. The student must complete all degree requirements stated in the Undergraduate Catalog in effect when the student last entered degree-seeking status at the College provided that the student maintains continuous enrollment until the granting of the degree at the College. If enrollment is interrupted without a leave of absence, the student must complete all degree requirements stated in the Undergraduate Catalog in effect when the student last enters degree-seeking status at the College. A minimum of 30 semester hours must be taken at the College of Charleston with at least 12 taken in the major field at the 300 level or above. Upon completion of all requirements a notation will be made on the transcript that the degree requirements have been met. Both concentrations and minors will be shown on the student's transcript. If desired, upon completion of a degree audit with the registrar and payment of the graduation fee, a diploma may be awarded.

Graduation with Honors
Students who earn a grade point average of 3.950 to 4.000 will graduate summa cum laude. Students who earn a grade point average of 3.800 to 3.949 will graduate magna cum laude. Students who earn a grade point average of 3.600 to 3.799 will graduate cum laude. To be eligible for graduation with honors, at least 62 hours of the course work to be applied to the degree must have been completed at the College of Charleston. For the purpose of calculating GPA for graduation with honors, all course work taken at the College of Charleston will be included in that calculation.

Departmental Honors
Designed for mature individuals who are capable of sustained and independent work, the program of departmental honors is designed to give upperclassmen of exceptional ability an opportunity to explore intensively a field of their particular interest. Students take the initiative in outlining their proposed research, experiment, or special study; in enlisting the support of a faculty advisor; and in securing the approval of the department. At the conclusion of the program, departmental honors can be awarded only with the approval of the department. To be eligible, students must have earned a grade point average in the major of at least 3.5 and completed a minimum of 12 semester hours of exceptionally fine work in any combination of seminar, independent study, tutorial, and bachelor's essay. Whichever format is chosen, the project should develop the student's proficiency in library research or laboratory methodology, and the finished composition should be distinguished by its organization, reasoning, and expression.

The recommended capstone for earning departmental honors is the bachelor's essay. Students must seek one of the professors in their major department to supervise the undertaking and must submit in writing a proposal for the project. Once the plan is accepted, the students must work closely with their advisors. Since researching and writing the essay extends over both semesters of the senior year, students should submit one or more preliminary drafts for critical examination in order to allow time for proper revision of the essay. The department may also prescribe additional requirements for ensuring the quality of the work. Satisfactory completion of the bachelor's essay entitles the candidate to six semester hours of credit. Bachelor's essays are catalogued and retained in the collection of the College library.
College Graduation Awards
High scholarship and exceptional achievement in extra-curricular activities are traditionally important at the College. Prizes that recognize such achievements are also a part of the College tradition. Announcement of the recipients of cups, medals, and other awards is made each year at the awards ceremony, part of commencement week activities.

Faculty Honors List
After the end of each semester, the Office of the President publishes the Faculty Honors List. Students are named to this list who were enrolled in and completed at least 14 semester hours and who earned a GPA of 3.80 (Highly Distinguished) or 3.60 (Distinguished). In neither case may there be a grade lower than C, nor an I (Incomplete).

The Honors Program

Rose Hamm Rowland, Director

Students of superior academic ability, motivation, and background are encouraged to participate in the College's Honors Program. Honors courses are smaller, thereby allowing for more intensive student participation. They are accelerated to meet the needs of superior students, and many of them are team taught and interdisciplinary so that the student's general liberal arts education transcends the boundaries of traditional academic disciplines. The Honors Program gives unusually able students the opportunity to:

- Take special courses designed for students of high ability.
- Engage in independent projects and research.
- Confront greater intellectual challenges and stimulation.
- Receive individualized instruction through a tutorial system.
- Participate in a peer community of students with similar abilities and motivation.
- Participate in more intensive intellectual discussion and debate.
- Complete scholarly off-campus projects which may include study abroad, internships, or special research projects.

Admission

The Honors Program has special procedures for admission and its own retention requirements. For a brochure containing more detailed information and for all necessary application materials, contact the director of the Honors Program or the Office of Admissions.

NOTE: Where space is available, students who are not in the Honors Program may take Honors Program courses if they have the permission of the instructor and the Honors Program director.

The Honors Colloquium

Honors colloquia are small, seminar-style classes which emphasize student participation and discussion. They may be more intensive, meet more frequently, and carry more academic credit than courses in the regular curriculum. Honors colloquia are broad in scope and transcend traditional disciplinary boundaries. Normally, they are taught by a team of professors from different academic departments.

The Tutorial System

An important part of the Honors Program is the tutorial system, modelled after the program of instruction at Oxford, Cambridge, Harvard, and other major universities. Each academic department has courses entitled "tutorial" and "Bachelor's Essay." These are designed to supplement regular course offerings and to respond to the particular interests, needs, and goals of an individual student. Together with their tutors, Honors Program students design their own individual courses of study; determine reading and written assignments and plan independent projects. Students in the program enroll in a tutorial, usually in the junior year, and a bachelor's essay, usually in the senior year, either in the department of their choice or in the Honors Program.

The Honors Center

To facilitate a sense of community among Honors Program students and faculty, the Honors Program has a physical home at 10 Green Way. The Honors Center, which serves as the focal point for the social and intellectual activities of the Honors Program, is housed in one of the historic buildings on the College of Charleston campus.

Requirements for Becoming an Honors Program Graduate

Every student in the Honors Program must complete all college-wide graduation requirements, including the requirements for a major. A student also becomes an Honors Program graduate by fulfilling the following requirements:

- HONS 105 and HONS 106 Honors English
- HONS 120 and HONS 130 Honors Colloquium in Western Civilization
- MATH 120 Introductory Calculus
- An additional mathematics course at or above the 200 level.

Some of the above requirements may be satisfied through AP exams.

- Three additional Honors Program courses, one of which is interdisciplinary.
- Three credits in tutorials and/or independent study.
- Bachelor's Essay (499)
- A cumulative grade point average of 3.4 or higher.

Honors Program graduates will be so designated on their transcripts and will receive special recognition during graduation ceremonies. Many students in the Honors Program also qualify for departmental honors.

Honors Courses

HONS 105
HONS 106 Honors English (3, 3) Satisfies the general education requirement in English.

HONS 115 Honors Mathematics: Calculus with Mathematical Modelling (4)

The core of the course will be single-variable calculus. Applications in various areas will be emphasized (applies toward the general education requirement in mathematics or logic).

HONS 120
HONS 130 Honors Colloquium in Western Civilization (6, 6) This year-long colloquium is an intensive interdisciplinary study
which relates the arts, literature, and philosophy of the Western world to their political, social, and economic contexts. HONS 120 examines the development of Western civilization from its origins in the ancient Near East through the Renaissance and Reformation. HONS 130 examines developments from the scientific revolution to the contemporary world.

NOTE: HONS 120 and 130 together satisfy the general education requirement in history; each also counts three hours toward the satisfaction of the general education requirement in humanities.

HONS 151 Honors Biology I (4)
HONS 151L Lab (0)
HONS 152 Honors Biology II (4)
HONS 152L Lab (0) Completion of HONS 151 and 152 satisfies the general requirement in natural science.

HONS 153 Honors Chemistry I (4)
HONS 153L Lab (0)
HONS 154 Honors Chemistry II (4)
HONS 154L Lab (0) Completion of HONS 153 and 154 satisfies the general requirement in natural science.

HONS 155 Honors Geology I (4)
HONS 155L Lab (0)
HONS 156 Honors Geology II (4)
HONS 156L Lab (0) Completion of HONS 155 and 156 satisfies the general requirement in natural science.

HONS 157 Honors Physics I (4)
HONS 157L Lab (0)
HONS 158 Honors Physics II 4)
HONS 158L Lab (0) Completion of HONS 157 and 158 satisfies the general requirement in natural science.

NOTE: For HONS 151-158 the lab is co-required.

HONS 211
HONS 212 Honors Economics (3, 3)
Macroeconomics and microeconomics courses which introduce the principles of economics and the history of the development of that theory.

Prerequisite for HONS 211: Calculus
Prerequisite: HONS 211 or its equivalent for HONS 212.

NOTE: Satisfies the general education requirement in the social sciences and the principles of economics requirement for students majoring in economics or business.

HONS 215 Honors Calculus (4) A second calculus course especially designed for students with advanced placement credit for MATH 120. The course will cover the material of MATH 220, plus additional material to be determined in part by the backgrounds, interests, and abilities of the students in the course.

Prerequisite: Advanced placement credit for MATH 120 or permission of the instructor.

NOTE: Applies toward general education requirement in math or logic.

HONS 220 Honors Colloquium in the Social Sciences (3-6) An examination of the social sciences from their origins in the 17th and 18th centuries through their development in modern times as independent disciplines. Readings cover both theory and current practice.

NOTE: Satisfies the general education requirement in social science.

HONS 230 Honors Colloquium: The Elements of Human Culture (3-6) An interdisciplinary study of literature, philosophy, and fine arts as shaping forces for individuals and for society.

NOTE: Counts toward the general education requirement in humanities.

HONS 240 Honors Colloquium: Value and Tradition in the Non-Western World (3-6) This seminar is intended to introduce students to non-Western cultures.

HONS 245
HONS 246 Honors Colloquium in the History and Philosophy of Science (3, 3) This lecture/discussion course is a study of the evolution of scientific ideas from the intuitive insights of early cultures through modern analytic and experimental investigation.

HONS 390 Special Topics (3-6) An honors course on a special topic to be determined by faculty and student interest.

HONS 391 Special Topics in Humanities (3-6) An honors course on a special topic in the humanities to be determined by faculty and student interest.

HONS 392 Special Topics in Social Sciences (3-6) An honors course on a special topic in the social sciences to be determined by faculty and student interest.

HONS 395 Scholarly Off-Campus Project (3 hour minimum) Honors Program students are encouraged to engage in scholarly projects off campus; e.g., study abroad, exchanges with other honors programs, internships, etc. Such projects are normally conceived by the student and worked out in detail with the student’s advisor or tutor with the assistance of the Honors Program director. Projects will be approved and evaluated for credit by the Honors Program committee.

HONS 398 Honors Independent Study (1-3; repeatable up to 6) Individually supervised reading and/or research on a topic or project agreed upon by student and supervisor. The amount of reading or the nature of the project will determine the credit to be assigned.

HONS 399 Tutorial (3; repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).

Prerequisite: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor.

HONS 490 Senior Honors Seminar (3) Honors students working on bachelor’s essays meet in a weekly seminar which provides an opportunity for all senior Honors Program students to work together. Topics will vary according to student and faculty interest and will emphasize the common ground of intellectual endeavor.
HONS 499 Bachelor’s Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the Honors Program committee prior to registration for the course.
Art History

Diane Chalmers Johnson, Chair

Professors
Frank Cosca
Diane Chalmers Johnson
David M. Kowal

Associate Professors
Tessa Garton
Mary Beth Heston
Robert Douglass Russell, Jr.
Addlestone Chair in Lowcountry Art, History, and Culture. Co-Director:
Historic Preservation and Community Planning Program

Assistant Professors
Ralph Muldrow
Co-Director: Historic Preservation and Community Planning Program

Slide Curator/Instructor
Sherry Wallace

The major in art history offers exciting and diverse educational experiences in the history of art and culture of Western civilizations, as well as those of Asia and the Americas. A new program in historic preservation and community planning is now available for students interested in architecture and urban design.

Through a sequence of self-selected courses, students learn to do research, work in two studio art areas (such as drawing, photography, etc.), and express their ideas in oral as well as written presentations — all skills required for any future career.

Our graduates have successfully completed master's degrees, medical and law school, have secured positions in major museums in Washington, D.C. and New York and found fulfilling careers in a variety of areas from gallery curatorships to teaching.

Major Requirements: 36 hours

ARTH 101 History of Art: Prehistory to Renaissance or ARTH 102 History of Art: Renaissance through Modern
ARTH 103 History of Asian Art
ARTH 299 Art History Methods and Research (preferably to be taken fall semester sophomore or junior year)

ARTH 415 Senior paper (spring semesters only)
18 additional hours in art history, chosen with the approval of student's departmental advisor, of which 12 hours must be at or above the 300 level #.

NOTE: Only six hours from ARTH 390 and/or ARTH 340 Selected Topics may be applied towards the 36 hours for the art history major.
Six hours in studio art selected from:
ARTS 119 Drawing I
ARTS 215 Photography I
ARTS 216 Painting I
ARTS 218 Printmaking I
ARTS 220 Sculpture I
Minor Requirements: 18 hours
A minimum of 18 hours in art history, with six
hours at or above the 300 level. Students may
select courses suited to individual needs.

Art History Courses

ARTH 101 History of Art from Prehistoric to Renaissance (3) A combined visual and historical survey of Western art from Prehistoric to Renaissance times. The techniques, forms, and expressive content of painting, sculpture, and architecture will be studied within the context of the cultural environment which produced them.

ARTH 102 History of Art from Renaissance Through Modern (3) A combined visual and historical survey of Western art from Renaissance through Modern times. Painting, sculpture, and architecture will be analyzed in terms of technique, form, and expressive content, as well as studied within the context of the historical environment in which they were produced.

ARTH 103 History of Asian Art (3) An introduction to the visual arts of Asia, with an emphasis on India, China, and Japan. The techniques, forms, and expressive content of architecture, sculpture, and painting will be studied within the context of the cultural environment which produced them.

ARTH 230 Introduction to Historic Preservation (3) An introduction to the history and contemporary practice of historic preservation in the U.S. The course includes a survey of the content and context of the heritage to be preserved and examines current preservation practice in preserving buildings, landscapes and material culture. Issues related to archeology, architectural history, social history and community planning will be covered.

ARTH 245 Introduction to Architecture (3) A survey of the history of Western architecture that will analyze architecture in terms of function, structure, form, and cultural and historical context.

ARTH 250 American Art (3) A survey of American architecture, sculpture, and painting from Colonial times to the present, with an emphasis on the relationships of American art to European art, and of American artists to their public.
Prerequisite: ARTH 102 recommended.

ARTH 260 Addleston Seminar on the Arts and Culture of the Lowcountry (3) Topics related to Lowcountry arts and culture may include Charleston architecture, historic preservation planning, garden and landscape architecture, etc. Maymester.

ARTH 265 The City as a Work of Art (3) This course examines the characteristic elements of historical urban form, explaining their presence and meaning, and looking at the ways in which they were modified over time and space. Not a course in urban history, this is, rather, a study of the history of urbanism, dealing with the physical forms of the urban environment, primarily in Europe and the New World.
Prerequisites: ARTH 101 or 102 or 245.

ARTH 290 Selected Topics in Art History (3) Special topics of broad geographical or chronological areas of art history such as African art, art of the 60s, and various travel abroad courses. May be repeated for credit with differing topics.

ARTH 299 Research and Methods in Art History (3) A seminar required for art history majors as an overview of the major methodologies in the history of art, emphasizing critical reading and writing (to be taken fall semester in sophomore or junior year).
Prerequisites: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARTH 315 Urban Design Studio (3) This studio course will focus on a particular local site as a case study in urban design. Physical, economic, sociological and architectural aspects of the area will be analyzed and proposals for future development will be formulated. This course will include field research, drawing and basic model building and will include instruction in the areas of design and graphics.

ARTH 318 Preservation Planning Studio (3) This course will include case studies and a concentrated study of a local project area. 'Tools' to promote revitalization and historic preservation will be discussed. Students will work both individually and in groups and will formulate recommendations for the study area. Charleston area political and preservation organizations will be consulted and research resources in the Charleston community will be utilized.

ARTH 319 Architectural Design Studio (3) This will be an introductory studio course in architectural design. The semester will culminate in the design of a house in an historic context. Students will study basics of architectural drawing and representation and will study design fundamentals including spatial sequences, proportions, color theory, structural concepts and architectural precedents and theories. The instructor is an architect.

ARTH 330 Urban Planning (3) Topics will include the history of planning, theories of planning, goal setting and implementation within contemporary political settings. Primary emphasis will be placed on the application of planning techniques within communities. The course will present a critical analysis of current practice. Case studies will be used.

ARTH 333 Traditional Design and Preservation in Charleston (3) This course will introduce students to the many facets of architectural design in traditional modes, and to use the design process to foster deeper understanding and appreciation for the historic buildings in Charleston and elsewhere. The course will be taught in a studio format like that used in architecture schools. Student research, design and presentations will form a significant portion of the course, as well as site visits. Lectures will address issues relevant to traditional design and architectural theory and a survey of design precedents. Projects will include wash and charcoal rendering.
ARHT 335 History of American Architecture (3) A history of architecture of North America. Though beginning with a brief examination of Precolombian building and including Canadian examples where useful, the course will focus primarily on American architecture from the period of European settlement to the present. 
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or 245 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 338 American Vernacular Architecture and Material Culture (3) This course explores diverse examples of common architecture and material culture in America from earliest settlements up to the present day. The course will investigate the cultural roots of architectural forms and traditions and will also address such topics as cultural landscapes, the development of building technologies, folklore and folk life and the relationship of the built environment to the natural environment over time. 
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or 245 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 340 Selected Topics in Art History (3) Studies of specialized topics in art and architectural history (such as Spanish Baroque painting, New Wave Cinema) 
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or 103 or permission of the instructor. May be repeated for credit with differing topics.

ARHT 341 History of the Art of India (3) A study of the architecture, sculpture, and painting of South Asia from the Indus Valley Civilization through the Mughal period, with emphasis on historical, social, and religious context. Topics include the prehistoric era, early Buddhist architecture and sculpture, Hindu temples and related arts, rock-cut architecture, and painting traditions of the Islamic and Rajput courts. 
Prerequisite: ARTH 103 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 342 History of the Art of China (3) A study of the arts of China from the Neolithic period through early modern times, with emphasis on historical, social, and religious context. Topics include Neolithic pottery traditions, funerary art of the Shang through Han dynasties, the Buddhist art of China, and Chinese painting and ceramics. 
Prerequisite: ARTH 103 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 343 History of the Art of Japan (3) A study of the arts of Japan through early modern times, with emphasis on historical, social, and religious context. Topics include ceramic and architectural traditions of prehistoric Japan, Buddhist architecture, sculpture, and painting; development of the "Japanese Style," Zen art, and the popular art of woodblock prints in pre-modern Japan.
Prerequisite: ARTH 103 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 345 History of Greek and Roman Art (3) A study of Greek art from the Minoan civilization through the Hellenistic period, and of Roman art from the Republic through the Empire.
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 346 History of Greek and Roman Art (3) A study of the diverse stylistic developments of 17th-century Italian painting, sculpture, and architecture produced in Italy during the 14th and 15th centuries. Concentration on major masters such as Giotto, Masaccio, Castagno, Brunelleschi, Donatello, Fra Angelico, and Botticelli.
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 355 History of Early Medieval and Romanesque Art (3) A study of architecture, sculpture, painting, and minor arts in Western Europe from the 8th through the 12th century, including Insular, Carolingian, Ottonian, and Romanesque art.
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 360 History of Gothic Art (3) A study of Gothic architecture, sculpture, painting, and minor arts in Western Europe from the 12th through the 15th century. Concentration will be on the major architectural monuments and their decoration. 
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 362 History of Medieval Manuscript Illumination (3) A study of the development of manuscript illumination from the 5th century until the replacement of manuscripts by printed books in the 15th century, with an emphasis on the role and function of manuscripts, as well as their decoration. 
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 365 History of Northern Renaissance Painting (3) Study of the development of painting in Northern Europe during the 15th and 16th centuries. Artists to be discussed include Jan van Eyck, Roger van der Weyden, Hieronymous Bosch, Albrecht Durer, and Peter Brueghel.
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 370 History of Italian Early Renaissance Art (3) Study of the painting, sculpture, and architecture produced in Italy during the 14th and 15th centuries. Concentration on major masters such as Giotto, Masaccio, Castagno, Brunelleschi, Donatello, Fra Angelico, and Botticelli.
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 375 History of Italian High and Late Renaissance Art (3) Study of the painting, sculpture, and architecture produced in 16th-century Italy. The course will focus upon High Renaissance masters Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo, Raphael, and Bramante, and the major practitioners of later 16th-century "mannerism."
Prerequisite: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARHT 380 History of Baroque Art (3) Study of the diverse stylistic developments of 17th-
century European painting and sculpture. Concentration will be on the major masters of the period, including Caravaggio, Bernini, Rubens, Poussin, Velazquez, Rembrandt, and Vermeer.

Required: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARTH 385 History of European Painting, 1700-1850 (3) Study of the major artistic movements in European painting from 1700 to 1850; the Rococo and its transformation; the development of Neoclassicism and Romanticism.

Required: ARTH 101 or 102 or permission of the instructor.

ARTH 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings.

Required: Open only to students enrolled in the Honors Program. Junior standing, plus permission of the tutor, tutorial committee, and the department chair.

ARTH 410 Internship (3) Internships are intended to provide the opportunity for the student to apply knowledge and skills learned during a normal course of study to actual situations encountered in work with area arts or preservation organizations. Interested students should contact the faculty internship director for specific placement opportunities and application information. Junior and senior students with major GPAs of 3.0 or better are eligible.

ARTH 415 Senior Paper in Art History (3) A topical research paper will be written under the direction of a member of the art history faculty during the students' senior year. Successful completion of the paper and an oral presentation are requirements for completion of the major in art history. Offered spring semesters only.

Required: Senior standing or permission of the instructor.

ART 315 Urban Design Studio

ARTH 338 American Vernacular Architecture

ARTH 335 History of American Architecture

ARTH 319 Architectural Design Studio

ARTH 318 Preservation Planning Studio

ARTH 330 Urban Planning

ARTH 310 Internship (also satisfied by HIST 496 Field Internship and URST 400 Practicum)

ARTH 415 Senior Paper/ Senior Studio

Major Requirements: 39 hours

Required courses:

ARTH 330 Urban Planning

ARTH 338 American Vernacular Architecture and Material Culture

ARTH 335 History of American Architecture

ARTH 318 Preservation Planning Studio

ARTH 319 Architectural Design Studio

ARTH 310 Internship (also satisfied by HIST 496 Field Internship and URST 400 Practicum)

ARTH 415 Senior Paper/ Senior Studio

Two courses selected from the following:

ARTH 230 Introduction to Historic Preservation (cross-listed with urban studies and history)

ARTH 265 The City as a Work of Art

ARTH 315 Urban Design Studio

ARTH 319 Architectural Design Studio

HIST 323 Society and Culture of Early Planning

Robert Russell, Co-Director

Ralph Muldrow, Co-Director

The goal of the major in historic preservation and community planning is to introduce the student to the history, theory, and practice of historic preservation, and the present necessity to link preservation with parallel issues in community planning. Because of changes in the world of historic preservation it is no longer sufficient to consider the preservation of particular buildings or landscapes without a concomitant vision of what might best be called the context of the object.

The historic preservation major is firmly located within the liberal arts tradition at the College. It is not intended to be 'training' for the technical field of historic preservation, but rather as an introduction to the broader issues which are presently being grappled with by preservationists.

The intention of the program is to awaken in the student an appreciation for the complexity of the field of historic preservation. Through a combination of general and survey courses and specific practical applications the student will begin to understand the multitude of forces acting upon cities, towns, and rural areas that either encourage or hinder the preservation of historic sites at the end of the 20th century.

Major Requirements: 39 hours

Required courses:

ARTH 330 Urban Planning

ARTH 338 American Vernacular Architecture and Material Culture

ARTH 335 History of American Architecture

ARTH 318 Preservation Planning Studio

ARTH 319 Architectural Design Studio

ARTH 310 Internship (also satisfied by HIST 496 Field Internship and URST 400 Practicum)

ARTH 415 Senior Paper/ Senior Studio

Two courses selected from the following:

ARTH 230 Introduction to Historic Preservation (cross-listed with urban studies and history)

ARTH 265 The City as a Work of Art

ARTH 315 Urban Design Studio

ARTH 319 Architectural Design Studio

HIST 323 Society and Culture of Early Planning

Robert Russell, Co-Director

Ralph Muldrow, Co-Director

843-953-8285
NOTE: Any students wishing to add an international aspect to their curriculum could also fulfill credit hour requirements by pursuing suitable courses offered at the Clemson Villa in Genoa, Italy.

Minor Requirements: 21 hours
Required courses:
ARTH 330 Urban Planning or URST 310
ARTH 230 Introduction to Historic Preservation (cross-listed with urban studies and history)
ARTH 265 The City as a Work of Art (A History of City Making)
HIST 211 American Urban History
ARTH 410 Internship/practicum or HIST 496 or URST 400

Electives: six credit hours from the following:
ARTH 335 History of American Architecture
HIST 222 History of South Carolina
ARTH 260 Charleston Architecture
HIST 323 Society and Culture of Early Charleston
ARTH 315 Urban Design Studio
POLS 381 Urban Politics
POLS 305 Urban Geography
ARTH 318 Preservation Planning

Special topics in art history, history, political science, urban studies (could include, for example, the Addlestone seminars in the Art History Department, or Victorian Charleston, offered by the History Department, or a course like Land Use Law offered by the Urban Studies Program).

Arts Management
843-953-6301

Jerry W. Spencer, Director

Professors
Teaching staff include full-time faculty in other departments and practicing arts professionals who act as adjunct faculty members as appropriate to each course.

Payroll
The new and exciting field of arts management prepares students to become leaders, managers and members of arts organizations. The courses emphasize the management, organization, decision making and problem-solving skills relevant to the unique world of the arts industry. Internships and participation in community arts organizations reinforce classroom experiences. Professional artists and arts industry leaders augment the perspective of the courses.

Major Requirements: 39 hours
ARTM 200 Introduction to Arts Management
ARTM 301 Advanced Arts Management
ARTM 340 Arts Financial Management
ARTM 400 Internship in Arts Management
ARTM 420 Policy in the Arts
THTR 176 Introduction to Theatre

Minors

Arts Management

Electives: Courses in studio arts, art history, music, theatre, gallery fundamentals, festival and museum management, business communications, advertising, tourism and hospitality, etc.

Minor Requirements: 18 hours
ARTM 200 Introduction to Arts Management
ARTM 310 Advanced Arts Management.
School of the Arts majors must also complete:
MGMT 105 Introduction to Business
ACCT 200 Accounting Information for Non-Business Majors or ACCT 203
Accounting Concepts 1
MKTG 302 Marketing Concepts
ECOR 101 Economics or ECON 202 Principles of Economics.

School of Business and Economics majors must complete:
THTR 176 Introduction to Theatre
MUSC 131 Music Appreciation: The Art of Listening
ARTH 118 Studio Art: Issues and Images
ARTH 101 History of Art from Prehistoric to Renaissance or ARTH 102 History of Art from Renaissance Through Modern or ARTH 103 History of Far Eastern Art

Students who major in all other College programs must complete all the courses required of students in both the School of Business & Economics and School of the Arts.

**Arts Management and Administration Courses**

**ARTM 200 Introduction to Arts Management (3)**
This course covers the basic principles, theories, concepts, processes and practices relating to organizations in the arts industry including structure of the arts industry, organization structures, leadership, staffing, volunteerism, fundraising, intellectual property, grants writing, advocacy, etc.

**ARTM 240 Gallery Fundamentals (3)**
A basic course to survey the purposes, procedures, and functions of art museums and galleries and provide an introduction to such basic tasks as exhibition design and installation and care and the handling, identification, and research of art objects. Students will participate directly in mounting and maintaining exhibitions in the Halsey Gallery.

**ARTM 310 Advanced Arts Management (3)**
Students in this course apply the principles, theories, concepts, processes, and practices learned in the introductory course to the creation and management of various types of arts organizations including such aspects as audience development, special event planning, program planning, financial planning, proposal writing, etc.

Prerequisite: ARTM 200 or permission of the instructor.

**ARTM 340 Arts Financial Management (3)**
A study of the financial aspects of non-profit arts organizations to include budgeting, earned and unearned income, fund management, grants writing, fund raising, cash management, proposal writing, cost-benefit analysis, feasibility studies, and financial decisions.

Prerequisites: ARTM 200 and ACCT 200 (may substitute ACCT 203) or permission of the instructor.

**ARTM 360 Special Topics in Arts Management (3)**
A study of special types of arts organizations and/or special situations encountered in the arts industry. Possible topics are cinema production, arts festivals, cultural planning, international arts management, etc.

Prerequisite: As required.

**ARTM 380 Independent Study (1-3)**
A study, reading, or research project concerning subject matter not available in other college courses.

Prerequisites: ARTM 200, 310, junior standing, and written agreement with the instructor.

**ARTM 400 Internship in Arts Management (3)**
Provides students with an experiential learning and research opportunity with a sponsoring arts-oriented organization.

Prerequisites: ARTM 310 and either ARTM 340 or 420; junior standing and above with permission of the director of the arts management program.

**ARTM 420 Policy in the Arts (3)**
A study of policy formulation in the arts industry to include issues in cultural planning, ethics, boards of directors/advisors/trustees composition and operations, international arts, developmental strategies, cultural diversity in the arts, etc.

Prerequisites: ARTM 310, ARTM 340, MKTG 302, BLAW 205 or 306, ECON 101 or 201 and 202, and junior standing.

**Fine Arts Minor**

The minor consists of 18 hours in art, music, and theatre. There are two options available:

1) Any two history and/or theory courses from a particular major (art, music, theatre) with four other arts courses of the student's choice;

2) An interdisciplinary selection of two introductory level courses and four other arts courses of the student's choice. Students interested in declaring a fine arts minor should speak with the appropriate department chair who will, upon completion of a student's requirements, forward the information to the registrar for entry on the permanent record of the student.

**Music**

843-953-5927

Steve Rosenberg, Chair

**Professors**
- Douglas D. Ashley
- William D. Gudger
- David W. Maves, Composer-in-Residence
- Steve Rosenberg

**Associate Professors**
- Enrique Graf, Artist-in-Residence
- Willard Oplinger

**Assistant Professors**
- Wing Ho
- Deanna McBroom
- Marc Regnier

The Department of Music offers a dynamic program to develop the musicians of tomorrow. The emphasis is on individual instruction by faculty members who are well-known performers.
and scholars. In addition, students work with visiting professional artists and ensembles-in-residence who perform nationally and internationally.

Students may earn a bachelor of arts degree in music, specializing in: performance (piano, voice, orchestral instruments), theory/composition, or history/literature.

The Department of Music, set in the midst of historical Charleston and working with Spoleto Festival U.S.A., Piccolo Spoleto, and the Charleston Symphony Orchestra, offers students a truly cosmopolitan atmosphere usually found only in major urban centers.

**Major Requirements: 42 hours**

*NOTE: Music majors must be accepted through an audition (if majoring in an applied music area) or by conference with a faculty member (music theory and composition or music history).*

MUSC 246 Music Theory I
MUSC 247 Music Theory II
MUSC 248L Music Theory Lab I
MUSC 247L Music Theory Lab II
MUSC 381 Music History I
MUSC 382 Music History II
MUSC 381L Music Theory Lab III
MUSC 382L Music Theory Lab IV
MUSC 481 Music Theory III
MUSC 482 Music Theory IV

Eight hours, of which four must be in one area selected from:

MUSC 261 and/or 461 (study of an instrument or voice)

*NOTE: All music majors must pass a piano proficiency exam or take at least two semesters of piano or class piano.*

Three hours in one of the departmental ensembles

Nine hours from:

Applied music: At least six of which must be at the 400 level (any combination of MUSC 461 and 475).

Theory/composition:

MUSC 351, 352 Seminar in Composition
MUSC 460 Independent Study in Composition

History/literature:

MUSC 444 Selected Topics in Music History
MUSC 445 Independent Study in Music History

ARTH 102 History of Art from Renaissance through Modern times

*NORMAL: Normally as preparation for graduate work in music history or musicology, the student is urged to seek additional language training (especially German, plus French or Italian if possible).*

**Minor Requirements: 18 hours**

MUSC 131 Music Appreciation or MUSC 230 Masterworks of Music
MUSC 240 Phonetics for Singers
MUSC 246 Music Theory (offered every semester, lab not required)
MUSC 382 Music History (offered every spring semester, lab not required)

Nine Elective hours: other music courses excluding music ensembles. 12 of the 18 hours must be earned at the College of Charleston.

*NOTE: For most students, MUSC 146 is recommended as a background for MUSC 246 and may count as an elective toward the total.*

**Music Courses**

MUSC 131 Music Appreciation: The Art of Listening (3) Introduction to the fundamentals of music necessary for intelligent listening. Musical terminology and historical data are presented as needed, but central to the course is the development of more perceptive listening habits through guided listening to a variety of works.

MUSC 146 Fundamentals of Music (3) A study of the basics of music notation and its realization. Includes a study of scales, key signatures, intervals, rhythmic notation, and chord construction. Sight-singing of simple melodies and ear training will also be included.

*NOTE: This course does not satisfy the humanities requirement.*

MUSC 147 Fundamentals of Music II (3) A continuation of MUSC 146. Harmonization of simple melodies, a study of non-harmonic tones, cadences, introduction to figured bass and harmonic analysis. Sight-singing and ear training will be a major part of the course.

*Prerequisite: MUSC 146.*

*NOTE: This course does not satisfy the humanities requirement.*

MUSC 150 Physics of Sound and Music (3) An investigation of mechanical and electronic generation of sound; propagation of sound; perception of sound and music; the acoustics of vocal and instrumental music; musical elements such as pitch, loudness, and timbre; and musical constructs such as scales, temperament, and harmony. This course is team-taught by physics and music faculty.

*Prerequisite: A working knowledge of high school algebra is assumed.*

MUSC 230 Masterworks of Music Literature (3) A study of representative compositions by master composers from 1700 to the present. No technical knowledge of music is required, but some familiarity with classical music is helpful.

*Prerequisite: MUSC 131 or permission of the instructor.*

MUSC 240 Phonetics For Singers (3) The pronunciation of Italian, German, and French through the learning and use of the International Phonetic Alphabet. Students learn to transcribe the orthographic letters of the languages studied into IPA symbols, using these symbols as the key to correct pronunciation.

MUSC 246 Music Theory I (3) A study of diatonic harmony utilizing traditional four-part exercises. Harmonic and Schenkerian analysis of works of Bach and Mozart. MUSC 246L should be taken concurrently by majors.

*Prerequisite: A passing grade on a placement examination.*

MUSC 246L Music Theory Lab I (1) The study of musical scales, intervals, and key signatures utilizing sight singing, ear training,
and keyboard exercises. Laboratory three hours per week. Should normally be taken by majors concurrently with MUSC 246.

MUSC 247 Music Theory II (3) A continuation of MUSC 246. Further study of harmonic practice through chromatic and linear harmony, with emphasis on late 18th and 19th century “common practice period.” Extensive analysis of both large- and small-scale forms of works of Mozart, Haydn, Beethoven, Chopin, and Wagner. Includes several smaller projects and one larger formal analysis presented as a paper. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 246 and 246L or permission of the instructor.

MUSC 247L Music Theory Lab II (1) Continuation of MUSC 246L with more ear training and sight singing, and beginning of four-part harmonic dictation. Laboratory three hours per week. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 246L or permission of instructor. Should normally be taken by majors concurrently with MUSC 247.

MUSC 337 Opera Literature (3) A study of selected operas by composers of the 18th to 20th centuries. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 131, or 230, or permission of the instructor.

MUSC 337 History of Jazz (3) A study of the historical, cultural, and musical significance of jazz and the major trends and styles of jazz, with attention to the most important performers in this idiom.

MUSC 348 Music in America (3) A survey of music in American culture from Colonial times to the present, with particular attention to the social setting for American music and the influence of European and African cultures on American music. The course will involve listening to and discussing representative compositions by American composers. In the first part of the course, particular attention will be paid to Charleston as a musical center before 1860. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 131 or any course in American history or literature would be helpful.

MUSC 351 Seminar in Music Composition I (3) Composition with adherence to strict forms and creative writing in various forms and media. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 247.

MUSC 352 Seminar in Music Composition II (3) Continuation of creative work begun in Music Composition I, with analysis emphasis on larger 20th-century works. The student's final project will be presented in a public performance of the composition. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 351.

MUSC 381 Music History I (3) A study of music in Western European society between 400 A.D. and 1700 A.D. Medieval, Renaissance, and early Baroque styles of music, as seen in representative compositions and composers. Extensive listening to selected compositions and analysis of them, with attention to performance practice and the place of music in the society of the period. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 247 or permission of the instructor.

MUSC 381L Music Theory Lab III (1) Consists of keyboard harmony exercises, a review at the keyboard of material presented in Theory 1, as well as sight-singing and dictation. Laboratory three hours per week. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 247L. Should normally be taken by majors concurrently with MUSC 381.

MUSC 382 Music History II (3) A study of music in Western European society in the 18th and 19th centuries. Music of the late Baroque masters, Classical period, and Romantic period. Extensive listening to selected compositions and analysis of them, with attention to performance practice and the place of music in the society of the period. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 381 or permission of the instructor; for minors in music, MUSC 246 is the prerequisite.

MUSC 382L Music Theory Lab IV (1) Advanced projects in analysis, keyboard skills, dictation, and ear training. A review of skills from previous theory and theory lab courses, tailored to the needs of the student enrolled. Laboratory three hours per week. 
Prerequisite: MUSC 381L. Should normally be taken by majors concurrently with MUSC 382.

MUSC 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). 
Prerequisite: Junior standing, plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

MUSC 444 Seminar: Selected Topics in Music History (3) Concentrated investigation in various subjects in music literature announced each semester. Possible topics are the music of a particular composer; a study of Baroque ornamentation as realized in performance practice; or iconography (visual arts in music research), including a survey of archives or prints, discussion of paintings, etc., on musical subjects, and the use of iconography in research. 
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

MUSC 445 Senior Independent Study in Music History (3 or 6) Students who have taken an appropriate sequence of preparatory courses in one area or problem of music history determine a project in consultation with a department member qualified to guide and judge the work. 
Prerequisite: Open to juniors or seniors, with an overall GPA of at least 2.75 and a music GPA of at least 3.3, with the permission of the department.

MUSC 460 Senior Independent Study in Music Theory or Composition (3 or 6) Large-scale project investigating a specific problem in theory, or a significant musical composition. May be repeated for a second semester if the scope of the project warrants it, or if an additional topic is selected. 
Prerequisites: MUSC 352 or permission of the instructor. An overall GPA of at least 2.75 and permission of the department.

MUSC 481 Music Theory III (3) Counterpoint as a musical structure. Exercises in writing 16th-century style counterpoint in two, three, and four voices. Analysis of representative works by
Palestrina, Victoria, Byrd, etc. Eighteenth-century counterpoint and its basis in major/minor harmony, with analysis of selected inventions and fugues by J.S. Bach. Writing of a short four-voice fugue.

Prerequisite: MUSC 382.

MUSC 482 Music Theory IV (3) A study of representative examples of music from the principal 20th-century composers, and an introduction to methods of analysis of these compositions. Music by Debussy, Stravinsky, Bartok, Schoenberg, Webern, and Berg, plus more recent compositions. The theoretical basis of 12-tone (serial) music. Analytic skills for other types of 20th-century music.

Prerequisites: MUSC 481.

MUSC 499 Bachelor’s Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. Students must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and supervision of their project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

Practice & Performance of Music

MUSC 121 Class Piano I (1) Class instruction for beginning piano students with an emphasis on note reading and use of functional (chordal) harmony. Limited enrollment by audition.

MUSC 122 Class Piano II (1) Continuation of MUSC 121.

Prerequisite: MUSC 121 or permission of the instructor.

MUSC 123 Class Voice (1) The study of the voice for those with little or no previous vocal or musical training. Instruction dealing with interpretation, and vocal technique in English and foreign languages.

MUSC 161 Concert Choir (1, repeatable up to 8 credits) The study and performance of choral music, both sacred and secular, from the Renaissance to the 20th century.

Laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

MUSC 261 Applied Music (1 or 2, repeatable up to 8 credits in any one area) Individual or class lessons in voice or instrumental music for freshmen and sophomores. Private lessons, half-hour per week plus a weekly seminar. The fee for this course is $150 per credit in addition to regular tuition charges.

Prerequisite: An audition is held at the beginning of each term.

Individual areas of instruction in MUSC 261 and 461:
A. Harp
B. Bassoon
C. Clarinet
D. Double bass
E. Percussion
F. Flute
G. Classical guitar
H. French horn
I. Violin
J. Jazz bass
JE. Drum set
JG. Jazz guitar
JP. Jazz piano
JS. Jazz saxophone
K. Viola
L. Cello
M. Pipe organ
N. Oboe
P. Piano
Q. Recorder
R. Trumpet
T. Trombone
U. Voice
V. String

MUSC 299 Repertory Class (1, repeatable up to 8 credits) A master class format in which student and faculty perform, critique, and discuss various aspects of musical performance such as technique, interpretation, and performance practice. Separate section for:
BR. Brass
GR. Classical guitar
JR. Jazz
PR. Piano
SR. String

MUSC 363 Ensemble (1, repeatable up to 6 credits) The study and performance of chamber ensemble literature written for various combinations of voices and/or instruments. Laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

NOTE: No more than eight credits from any combination of ensembles or concert choir may be applied toward graduation requirements.

Areas of instruction in MUSC 363 are:
B. Band
C. Chamber music
E. Early music
G. Guitar ensemble
J. Jazz ensemble
O. Orchestra
M. Madrigal Singers
V. Gospel Choir

MUSC 370 Conducting (2, 2) The study of fundamental principles of conducting, both choral and instrumental, including basic beat patterns, hand and baton technique, interpretation, score reading, and rehearsal techniques. Lectures two hours per week.

Prerequisite: MUSC 246; MUSC 370 is prerequisite for MUSC 371.

MUSC 461 Applied Music (2, repeatable up to 8 credits in any one area) Individual lessons, one hour per week for juniors and seniors, plus a weekly seminar. The fee for this course is $300 per term in addition to regular tuition charges.

Prerequisite: A junior-standing jury (normally taken at the end of the fourth term in MUSC 261). At the recommendation of the music faculty, students may repeat MUSC 261 up to a limit of eight credits in lieu of MUSC 461.

MUSC 475 Senior Independent Study in Music Performance (3 or 6) Students who have taken an appropriate sequence of
preparatory courses in one area or problem of music performance determine a project in consultation with a department member qualified to guide and judge the work.

Prerequisite: Students must be juniors or seniors, with overall GPAs of at least 2.75 and music GPAs of at least 3.3, and must have permission of the department. For the student planning a recital, a preliminary jury must be passed. This jury can be arranged any time during the semester prior to the recital.

**Studio Art**

843-953-8286

**Michael Tyzack, Chair**

**Professors**

John N. Michel  
Michael Phillips  
Michael Tyzack

**Associate Professors**

Barbara Duval  
Herb Parker  
Cliffton Peacock

**Assistant Professor**

Michelle Van Parys

The studio art curriculum is designed to heighten and develop the student's awareness of his/her own aesthetic identity. In studio art courses, students identify and resolve visual problems through intuitive and analytical decision making while dealing with the consequences of those decisions through the resolution of a specific problem. Most studio courses meet for approximately six contact hours per week, allowing for personal and individual interaction between student and instructor as well as the establishment of a forum for the discussion and evolution of ideas.

**Major Requirements:** 36 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 101</td>
<td>History of Art from Prehistoric to Renaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 102</td>
<td>History of Art from Renaissance through Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 118</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Studio Art: Images and Issues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three hours selected from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 335</td>
<td>History of American Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 341</td>
<td>History of the Art of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 342</td>
<td>History of the Art of China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 343</td>
<td>History of the Art of Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 345</td>
<td>History of Greek and Roman Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 350</td>
<td>History of Early Christian and Byzantine Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 355</td>
<td>History of Early Medieval and Romanesque Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 360</td>
<td>History of Gothic Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 362</td>
<td>History of Medieval Manuscript Illumination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 365</td>
<td>History of Northern Renaissance Painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 370</td>
<td>History of Italian Early Renaissance Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 375</td>
<td>History of Italian High and Late Renaissance Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 380</td>
<td>History of Baroque Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 385</td>
<td>History of European Painting, 1700-1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 390</td>
<td>History of Modern European Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 392</td>
<td>The Camera and Visual Perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 394</td>
<td>History of 18th and 19th-Century Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 395</td>
<td>History of 20th-Century Architecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Six hours selected from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 119</td>
<td>Drawing I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 215</td>
<td>Photography I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 216</td>
<td>Painting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 218</td>
<td>Printmaking I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 220</td>
<td>Sculpture I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives: 18 additional hours chosen with the approval of the student's departmental advisor, with 15 of those hours at or above the 300 level.

**Studio Art Courses**

**ARTS 118 Fundamentals of Studio Art: Images and Issues (3)** A studio-oriented course for beginning and advanced students that explores the fundamental concepts and content in today's art. Through extensive individual drawing, reading, and discussion, the roots and meanings of our art are confronted in terms of the relationship between images and the techniques that generate these images, and social, economic, political, and aesthetic attitudes.

Technique and methods are considered for their basic qualities and differences in painting, graphics, sculpture, and drawing.

**ARTS 119 Drawing I (3)** Through the development of visual perception, students will explore a variety of objects and environments, using the fundamental elements of drawing—line, shape, form, value, texture, space, and composition—to create images and express individual ideas with a variety of studio media and approaches. ARTS 118 may be taken concurrently with this course.

**ARTS 215 Photography I (3)** This course will cover the basic technical and creative problems in black and white photography. By using a variety of photographic techniques, the intricacies of camera operation, basic composition, and developing and printing are introduced. At the same time, emphasis will be laid on the development of a personal imagery and a sound technical grasp of the medium.  
Prerequisite: ARTS 119.

**ARTS 216 Painting I (3)** Further study of drawing and painting techniques, with special emphasis on color and composition.  
Prerequisite: ARTS 119.

**ARTS 218 Printmaking I (3)** Introduction to fundamental techniques of graphic art processes, including monotype, basic relief, and intaglio printing techniques. Emphasis will be on the development of a personal imagery, as well as technical understanding of process.  
Prerequisite: ARTS 119 or permission of the instructor.

**ARTS 220 Sculpture I (3)** Introduction to fundamental processes and materials of sculpture, including wood, metal, and plaster. Emphasis is placed on exploration of materials as potentially expressive of ideas in three-dimensional form.

**ARTS 229 Drawing II (3)** Continuation of ARTS 119 with emphasis on the use of the human figure in space as a compositional element.  
Prerequisite: ARTS 119.
ARTS 315 Photography II (3) This course extends and elaborates the groundwork covered in ARTS 215. Through a series of individual projects of increasing complexity, the student will be introduced to alternative and experimental techniques in black and white photography. Emphasis on the photographic process as a creative medium will be stressed throughout the course as students are encouraged to develop a personal imagery.
Prerequisite: ARTS 215.

ARTS 322 Painting II (3) Continuation of ARTS 216, with greater emphasis on the expression and technique of the individual student. Large-scale paintings, additional study in the use of various painting media.
Prerequisite: ARTS 216.

ARTS 323 Printmaking II (3) Exploration of the etching process through the use of drypoint, hard and soft ground, and aquatint techniques; emphasis placed on development of personal imagery and aesthetic goals.
Prerequisite: ARTS 218 or permission of the instructor.

ARTS 324 Sculpture II (3) A further opportunity to increase abilities in the creative processes of sculpture. A wider range of choices will be left to the individual within a still-structured environment of criticism and instruction.
Prerequisite: ARTS 218 and 220 or permission of the instructor.

ARTS 326 Drawing III (3) Continuation of ARTS 229.
Prerequisite: ARTS 229 or permission of the instructor.

ARTS 328 Painting III (3) Further development of the language skills needed to express clear visual thought. Emphasis on color and drawing and on overall composition in relation to the painter's intention and achievement.
Prerequisite: ARTS 322.

ARTS 329 Lithography (3) Further development of ideas into visual statements using the medium of lithography.
Prerequisite: ARTS 215 or permission of the instructor.

ARTS 330 Sculpture III (3) Intermediate study of sculpture, investigating issues of material, process, and content.
Prerequisite: ARTS 324 or permission of the instructor.

ARTS 331 Painting IV (3) Continuation of ARTS 328, which is a prerequisite.

ARTS 332 Advanced Printmaking (3) An advanced course designed for students who have had previous technical experience with the various printmaking media. The goal of this course is to enable students to investigate personal concerns and objectives through an ambitious and concentrated body of work.
Prerequisite: ARTS 323 and/or ARTS 329 or permission of the instructor.

ARTS 333 Sculpture IV (3) Advanced studies in sculptural issues, materials, and processes.
Prerequisite: ARTS 330 or permission of instructor.

ARTS 335 Selected Topics in Advanced Studio Practice (3) Intensive studies in specialized aspects of studio practice. Topics will vary according to faculty and student interests. Topics to be offered will include: advanced color theory; the extension and application of drawing; jumbo prints; advanced figure studies in drawing and printmaking; sculpture foundry/casting techniques; etc.
Prerequisite: Will vary according to topic.

ARTS 430 Independent Study in Studio Art (3, repeatable) Students who have taken an appropriate sequence of preparatory courses in studio art determine a project in consultation with a department member qualified to guide and judge the work.
Prerequisite: Students must be juniors or seniors and show demonstrated ability to carry out proposed project. An application for independent study must be submitted to the project advisor prior to the beginning of the term and must be approved by the department chair.

Theatre

843-953-6306

Allen W. Lyndrup, Chair
Professors
Franklin Ashley
Allen Lyndrup
Associate Professor
John Olbrych
Assistant Professors
Jack Ballance
Robert Ivey
Susan Katwinkel
Evan Parry
Laura Turner
Joy Vandervort-Cobb

The Department of Theatre offers a vital, exciting program to develop the theatre practitioners of the future. From acting to design, from directing to playwriting, students will encounter ideas, theories, and techniques which will enable them to achieve excellence in a most competitive arena. Students will work with many visiting actors, writers, and directors and will also have the opportunity for international study as well as faculty-supervised trips to major theatrical centers. Students also will compete in events sponsored by the Southeastern Theatre Conference, the Association for Theatre in Higher Education, and the Kennedy Center/American College Theatre Festival.

Students may earn a bachelor of arts degree in theatre specializing in performance, stage design, costume design, or dramaturgy. The department will soon offer a general theatre concentration, which will become a modification of the dramaturgy concentration.

Students also have the opportunity to work with Spoleto Festival U.S.A., Piccolo Spoleto, numerous professional and community theatres as well as films from major studios shooting in and around Charleston.
Major Requirements: 42 hours

THTR 209 Stagecraft I
THTR 210 History of the Theatre
THTR 240 Introduction to Costuming
THTR 275 Script Analysis
THTR 277 Acting I
THTR 382 Stage Lighting
THTR 394 Literature of the Theatre

21 additional hours to form a concentration in:

Performance (acting/directing)
THTR 188 Theatre Makeup
THTR 290 Voice for the Actor
THTR 375 Movement for the Actor
THTR 376 Acting II
THTR 377 Acting III
THTR 378 Directing
THTR 3xx-4xx Electives

or

Scenography I:
ARTH 101 History of Art from Prehistoric to Renaissance or ARTH 102 History of Art from Renaissance through Modern
THTR 108 Theatre Makeup
THTR 207 Graphics for the Theatre
THTR 220 Practicum
THTR 340 Costume Design
THTR 440 Costume Design Research
THTR 3xx-4xx Electives

or

Scenography II:
ARTH 101 History of Art from Prehistoric to Renaissance or ARTH 102 History of Art from Renaissance through Modern
THTR 207 Graphics for the Theatre
THTR 220 Practicum
THTR 280 Scene Painting
THTR 381 Stagecraft II
THTR 383 Scenic Design
THTR 3xx-4xx Electives

or

Dramaturgy
THTR 214 Modern American and European Drama

THTR 220 Practicum
THTR 387 Contemporary Theatre
THTR 388 Dramatic Theory and Criticism
THTR 3xx-4xx Electives

Minor Requirements

Theatre: 18 hours:
THTR 175 Introduction to Theatre
THTR 210 History of Theatre
Additional hours selected from the theatre core curriculum (six hours)
Electives (six hours)

Dance: 18 hours
Required basic technique courses:
Two hours selected from:
THTR/PEHD 135 Elementary Jazz Dance
THTR/PEHD 137 Elementary Modern Dance
THTR/PEHD 185 Elementary Ballet
At least one intermediate technique course:
THTR/PEHD 186 Intermediate Ballet
History/theory courses (six hours):
THTR 331 History of Dance
THTR 332 Dance Choreography
A combination of the following (four hours):
THTR 220 Practicum
THTR 338 Dance Ensemble
NOTE: No more than eight semester hours of PEHD or THTR/PEHD dance/activity courses may be applied toward the degree.

Theatre Courses
THTR 135 Elementary Jazz Dance (2)
An introduction to the linear, percussive style of jazz dance, the uniquely American combination of multi-cultural dance styles to the world of dance. An activity course in which the basics of jazz dance will be learned.
THTR 137 Elementary Modern Dance (2)
Introduction to the technique of modern dance. Emphasis on basic movement forms of modern dance and elementary improvisational techniques.
THTR 138 Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
Instruction at the intermediate level in the technique of modern dance. Emphasis upon building the basic movement forms as taught in Elementary Modern Dance into patterns, repetitions, and variations used in the structuring of dance pieces. Review of the choreography work of the founders of modern dance.
Prerequisite: THTR/PEHD 137 or permission of instructor.

THTR 176 Introduction to Theatre (3)
Introduction to the history, literature, principles, and techniques of the theatre.

THTR 180 Theatre Makeup (3)
Instruction in the principles of the art and techniques of makeup so that the actor may use them creatively in the design and execution of makeup which will assist in the development and projection of the character.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

THTR 185 Elementary Ballet (2)
Introduction to technique and terminology of classical ballet. Emphasis on practical application, including barre and center floor work.

THTR 186 Intermediate Ballet (2)
Instruction at the intermediate level in the technique of classical ballet. Intermediate barre, center floor work, and combinations.
Prerequisite: THTR/PEHD 185 or permission of the instructor.

THTR 207 Graphics for the Theatre (3)
A studio course in the graphic techniques used by the theatrical designer. Topics covered include freehand drawing, painting, mechanical drafting, and perspective techniques. Students will use traditional media and computer graphics software on Macintosh computers.

THTR 209 Stagecraft I (3)
An introduction to basic principles and practices of stagecraft. The course will emphasize scenic construction, fly systems, backstage organization, and drafting techniques. Lecture and laboratory.

THTR 210 History of the Theatre (3)
A study of the development of the theatre, including
a survey of actors, actresses, theatre architecture, and production arrangements.

**THTR 212 History of the American Theatre (3)** The American theatre from the Colonial period to the present. The course will survey those theatrical elements that are uniquely American and will include a discussion of the historical and intellectual context of the theatre experience in the United States.

**THTR 214 Modern American and European Drama (3)** Plays will be studied with an emphasis on the production requirements of the texts. The plays will be read in the context of the original production as well as significant revival stagings of them. There will be an introduction to the primary study of post-1880 drama and theatrical performance.

**THTR 220 Theatre Practicum (1)** Supervised participation in theatre production. No formal class meetings. May be repeated for credit up to six credits, but no more than three credits may be applied toward graduation. Registration held at time of semester auditions.

*Prerequisite:* Permission of the instructor.

**THTR 221 Creative Dramatics (3)** An introduction to the educational philosophy and basic techniques of creative dramatics and its applications for theatre rehearsal and production, as well as actor training. Emphasis upon creative dramatics as a tool for instruction of groups of all ages in theatre, recreational and classroom situations.

**THTR 240 Costume: Introductory Studies (3)** Practical and theoretical projects will emphasize special problems related to the design, history, and construction of garments for the stage. Projects will include basic construction techniques, research into historical styles, and a synthesis of these into design projects. Lecture and laboratory.

**THTR 276 Script Analysis (3)** A study of the standard systems of classification used to examine the text of a play. Emphasis on script analysis from the perspective of a theatre practitioner.

**THTR 277 Acting I: A Basic Approach (3)** An introduction to the art and craft of acting. The course encourages self-exploration of the voice, body, and imagination to develop expressiveness and the ability to play simple performance actions.

**THTR 280 Scene Painting (3)** A studio class in painting techniques for theatre. The student will investigate the techniques and methods the scenic artist uses in creating the illusions of traditional scenography.

**THTR 289 Seminar: Selected Topics in Theatre (1-3)** Basic investigation of specific problems or topics in theatre, as announced when offered. May be repeated for credit with different course topics.

**THTR 316 African American Theatre (3)** The study of the role, scope, and significance of black American drama in modern society through the reading of representative plays and examination of individuals and organizations that have fostered the development and growth in the field.

**THTR 321 Children’s Theatre (3)** This course has two primary components. The first is a survey of children's theatre, including its history and philosophy as well as the literature of the genre. The second is a practical study of how the younger audience affects the production aspects of playwriting, acting, directing, and design of the children's play.

**THTR 331 History of Dance (3)** A comprehensive historical study of the development of the dance from primitive times to the present. Review of significant dancers, choreographers, works, and companies. Overview of accompanying developments in music/opera, theatre, and fine arts in each period. Includes movement practicum.

**THTR 332 Dance Choreography (3)** Instruction in the principles of dance choreography. Emphasis upon the creative processes involved in choreographing for dance through practical studio work. Review of standard choreographic works.

*Prerequisite:* THTR/PEHD 186 or 138 or permission of the instructor.

**THTR 338 Dance Ensemble (2)** Practical studio work in the choreography and rehearsal of dance pieces in preparation for performance. Repeatable to six credits.

*Prerequisites:* THTR/PEHD 137-138 or THTR/PEHD 185-186 or permission of the instructor.

**THTR 340 Costume Design (3)** An advanced course emphasizing the design and execution of both theoretical and practical costume projects. Included will be a survey of a history of period costumes and manners with a focus on the elements of design.

*Prerequisites:* THTR 207, 240.

**THTR 350 Selected Topics in Communication Production (3)** Special studies in film, radio, and television production with topics to be announced when offered. May be repeated for credit with different topics.

**THTR 360 Voice for the Actor (3)** A study and practice of vocal techniques to develop alignment, breathing, resonance, and articulation appropriate to stage performance.

*Prerequisite:* THTR 376.

**THTR 370 Stage Management (3)** An introduction to the basic practice of stage management. The course will emphasize organizational and supervisory skills needed in the production of a play. Course requirements will include work on a prompt script as well as other practical projects.

*Prerequisites:* THTR 209, 276, 277, 240, or permission of instructor.

**THTR 375 Movement for the Actor (3)** A study of movement techniques focusing on
physical exercises that explore basic concepts of space, time, energy, and characterization. Actors will develop a personal awareness via centered and off-centered explorations of body commitment to physical action.

Prerequisite: THTR 376.

THTR 376 Acting II: Characterization (3) An intermediate course in the study of acting with particular emphasis on approaches to characterization. Work will include vocal and physical exercises, improvisations, and scene study presentations.

Prerequisite: THTR 276, 277, or permission of the instructor.

THTR 377 Acting III: Style (3) Research and performance of scenes from period plays, using skills developed in the preceding courses. The work will draw from a wide variety of period plays in order to develop an understanding and awareness of acting in different theatrical styles.

Prerequisite: THTR 375, 376, or permission of the instructor.

THTR 378 Principles of Directing for the Theatre (3) Basic concepts of the directing process, including script analysis, staging practices, director/designer communications, and rehearsal techniques. The semester will culminate in a program of student-directed scenes.

Prerequisite: THTR 209, 210, 240, 276 and 277, or permission of the instructor.

THTR 379 Playwriting (3) A study of playwriting, including analysis and critique of scripts. Each student will complete a series of exercises and write a one-act play.

Prerequisite: THTR 276 and/or permission of the instructor.

THTR 380 Seminar in Sound for the Theatre (3) Instruction in basic sound manipulation using a variety of electronic equipment. The student will gain practical experience in editing, mixing, and recording.

Prerequisite: THTR 209, or permission of the instructor.

THTR 381 Stagecraft II (3) An examination of advanced stage mechanics, scenic construction, and drafting techniques. Lectures and laboratories.

Prerequisite: THTR 207, 209.

THTR 382 Stage Lighting (3) An intensive study of the technical and design elements of stage lighting. The class surveys equipment and techniques with practical exercises oriented around the theatrical productions scheduled that semester. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: THTR 209.

THTR 383 Scenic Design (3) An exploration of the principles of scenic design with emphasis given to drawing, painting, drafting, and model making. Lecture and laboratory.

Prerequisite: THTR 207, 209.

THTR 387 The Contemporary Theatre (3) An in-depth study of the major movements of the modern European and American theatre, including naturalism, absurdism, the epic theatre, and symbolism. The course will focus on the works of Chekhov, Ibsen, Strindberg, Brecht, Pirandello, Beckett, Sartre, Shaw, O'Casey, O'Neill, Miller, and contemporary dramatists.

Prerequisite: THTR 375, 376, or permission of the instructor.

THTR 388 Dramatic Theory and Criticism (3) A study of theories of drama ranging from classical Greece to the modern theatre. The course will examine meanings of the elements of drama (plot, character, thought, diction, music, and spectacle). Writers to be studied will include: Aristotle, Horace, Castelvetro, Sidney; Boileau, Dryden, Goldoni, Diderot, Nietzsche, Eliot, and Artaud.

THTR 389 Literature of the Theatre (3) A survey of world drama from the Greeks to the 20th century.

THTR 391 Bachelor's Essay (1-3) An examination of costume design with an emphasis on research, design preparation, articulation of concept, scenographic analysis, and advanced rendering techniques.

Prerequisite: THTR 340.

THTR 450 Internship in Theatre (3-6) Designed to provide the advanced student with the opportunity to pursue a research topic in the context of an experiential learning situation. Open to juniors and seniors only.

THTR 489 Seminar: Selected Topics in Theatre II (1-3) Concentrated investigation of specific problems in theatre, as announced when offered. May be repeated for credit with different research topics.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

THTR 490 Independent Study in Theatre (1-3) The student who has taken an appropriate sequence of preparatory courses in one area or problem of theatre determines a project in consultation with a department member qualified to guide and judge the work.

Prerequisite: Open to juniors and seniors with overall GPAs of at least 2.75 and theatre GPAs of at least 3.3, with the permission of the department.

THTR 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.
SCHOOL OF BUSINESS & ECONOMICS

843-953-1356

Clarence M. Condon, III, Dean

Endowed Chairs
James F. Snyder, NationsBank
Teaching Professorship
E. Cameron Williams, Jr.
Tecklenburg Chair in Intermodal Transportation
Mark F. Hartley
NAPM-CV Chair in Purchasing

Executives-in-Residence
Gerhard B. Bohn
James L. Collins
Alfred E. Duplessis
Eric H. Nielsen
George G. Spaulding
Michael Witsuki

Entrepreneurs-in-Residence
Tommy B. Baker
Stanley F. Reed

Dean Emeritus
Howard F. Rudd, Jr.

Languages and International Business
Pre-Actuarial Studies

Mission Statement:
The mission of the School of Business & Economics at the College of Charleston is to assist individuals in acquiring the knowledge and skills necessary to be productive participants and responsible citizens in the global economy. We are committed to:

- Providing students a high-quality education in a liberal arts environment.
- Inspiring the development of ethical values and leadership skills.
- Offering academic programs responsive to the community.
- Providing expertise to the public.
- Supporting faculty excellence in teaching, research, and service.

NOTE: The business and accounting programs offered by the School of Business & Economics are accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB).

Accounting Major Requirements: 51 hrs.
ACCT 203, 204 Accounting Concepts I and II
BLAW 205 Legal Environment of Business
DSCI 232 Business Statistics
MGMT 301 Management and Organizational Behavior
MKTG 302 Marketing Concepts
FINC 303 Business Finance
DSCI 304 Production and Operations Management
MGMT 408 Business Policy
ACCT 308 Cost Accounting
### Accounting Courses

**ACCT 200** Accounting Information for Non-Business Majors  
The course is designed to provide a survey of financial and managerial accounting for the non-business major. The non-business major will be the user of accounting information and the course will illustrate how an understanding of this information is useful and essential for decision making purposes.  
**Prerequisites:** Sophomore level (30 semester hours). ACCT 200 will not serve as a substitute for ACCT 203 or 204. Credit hours for this course may not be applied toward either the major requirement in accounting, business, or economics, or toward the GPA in accounting, business, or economics.

**ACCT 203** Accounting Concepts I (3)  
An introduction to accounting principles applicable to sole proprietorships and partnerships with emphasis on the accounting cycle and the preparation of financial statements.

**ACCT 204** Accounting Concepts II (3)  
A continuation of ACCT 203. Accounting principles applicable to corporations with emphasis on accounting for manufacturing activities and the use of accounting information in management decision making.  
**Prerequisites:** ACCT 203  

**NOTES:** Junior standing, or is a prerequisite for all 300- and 400-level courses.

All 300- and 400-level accounting courses assume the student is computer literate.

**ACCT 308** Cost Accounting (3)  
Cost concepts and techniques used by manufacturing companies in accumulating cost data for product costing purposes with emphasis on job-order and process cost systems, standard cost systems, and the problem of cost allocation.  
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204.

**ACCT 316** Intermediate Accounting I (3)  
Accounting principles for income, investments, asset valuation, financial statement presentation as related to current assets, current liabilities, and non-current assets.  
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204.

**ACCT 317** Intermediate Accounting II (3)  
Income measurement, valuation, statement presentation, and terminology problems as related to liabilities and stockholders equity, changes in capital, pensions, leases, income taxes, accounting changes and error analysis, cash versus accrual, incomplete data problems, and related contemporary financial accounting issues.  
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204, 316.

**ACCT 341** Federal Taxation I (3)  
A study of federal income taxation as applied to individuals and sole proprietorships.  
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204.

**ACCT 342** Federal Taxation II (3)  
A study of federal taxation as applied to partnerships, corporations, trusts, and exploration of federal gift and estate taxes.  
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204, and 341 or permission of the instructor.

**ACCT 360** Special Topics in Accounting (1-3)  
An in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern within the field of accounting.  
**Prerequisite:** Junior standing, other prerequisites as required.

**ACCT 407** Accounting Information Systems (3)  
This course covers the concepts and techniques of accounting information systems which are required by individuals working in accounting positions. The focus is on manual and EDP accounting information systems design, development, implementation, use, and auditing.  
**Prerequisite:** Senior standing.  
**Co-requisite:** ACCT 316 or permission of the instructor.

**ACCT 408** Managerial Accounting (3)  
Use of cost data in management planning, performance evaluation, and decision making. The behavioral dimension of management accounting and the use of quantitative techniques will also be covered.  
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204, 308.

**ACCT 409** Auditing Theory (3)  
Role of independent auditors, their legal responsibilities, professional ethics, auditing standards, internal control, statistical sampling, basic auditing techniques, and limited consideration of the role of the internal auditor are examined.  
**Prerequisites:** Senior standing; ACCT 203, 204, 316, and 317 or permission of the instructor.

**ACCT 431** Advanced and Not-for-Profit Accounting (3)  
This course is designed to provide an exposure to the accounting for consolidations, foreign currency translations, partnerships, and not-for-profit entities.  
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204, 316, and 317 or permission of the instructor.
Business Law Courses

**BLAW 106 Personal and Consumer Law (3)**
This course exposes students to their obligations and rights as both citizens and consumers. Topics to be covered include: the Constitution, the court system, the law covering students, employees, insured, homeowners. This course will not be applied toward the GPA in business, economics, or accounting. Students who have completed BLAW 205 or 306 may not receive credit for this course.

**BLAW 205 Legal Environment of Business (3)**
This course is designed to emphasize the legal environment of business and the pluralistic nature of the economy of the United States. The principal federal and state regulations as well as common law relationships applicable to businesses are presented to provide the student with an understanding of the limitations and consequences of business decisions, as well as the social and ethical responsibilities implicit in decision making. Topics to be covered include: introduction to law and legal system; white collar crimes and torts; ethics and social responsibility; negligence and product liability; administrative law; law of agency, partnership, corporations, and securities; ownership of real and personal property; bailments; overview of real and personal property; and overview of antitrust.

**BLAW 305 Corporate Communication Law (3)**
This course examines the statutory and common law as it relates to those involved in corporate communication. Specific emphasis will be placed on disclosure of corporate information and corporate involvement with the media.

**BLAW 306 Law For Business Managers (3)**
Designed to cover the legal issues encountered by business managers, this course includes a thorough examination of fair employment practices (Title VII); affirmative action; OSHA; workers' compensation; unemployment compensation insurance; choice of legal form, i.e., sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation; product liability; negligence; and legal aspects of hiring and firing of employees.

**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; BLAW 205 or permission of the instructor.

**BLAW 308 White Collar Crimes and Ethics (3)**
This course examines the legal elements of white collar crimes and violations of other federal statutes relating to business. The crimes examined include: wire and mail fraud, income tax evasion, perjury, securities fraud, and violations of other federal statutes relating to business. The course also examines ethical situations those in business may encounter. A "unique" component of the course consists of visiting various federal prison camps where inmates address the students concerning the need for legal and ethical behavior in business, and what can be learned from each inmate's experience.

**Prerequisites:** Junior standing.

**BLAW 429 Commercial Law (3)**
A course designed to cover legal aspects of business including contracts, Articles 2, 3, 4, 6, and 9 of the UCC (sales, law of negotiable instruments, bulk sales, and secured transactions), and bankruptcy. Primarily intended for students interested in pre-law, banking, retail sales, and CPA candidates.

**Prerequisites:** Senior standing; BLAW 205 or permission of the instructor.

---

**Economics and Finance** 843-953-8100

**J. Michael Morgan, Chair**

**Professors**
- Betsy Jane Clary
- Clarence M. Condon, III
- J. Michael Morgan

**Associate Professors**
- Paul E. Jursa
- D. Thomas Livingston
- B. Perry Woodside, III

**Assistant Professor**
- Frank L. Hefner

---

Economics is the study of how society produces, exchanges, and consumes goods and services given limited resources.

The economics program fulfills three primary objectives by giving students a broad exposure to concepts, theories, analytical techniques and applications. First, the curriculum content should stimulate interest in social, political and economic issues since many of the major problems and challenges facing the nation and the rest of the world today are either partially or wholly economic in nature. Second, the program teaches analytical methods and concepts that are important in preparing students for administrative positions in business and government. Finally, majors receive a solid foundation for graduate study in economics.

Economists work in manufacturing, transportation, communications, banking, insurance, retailing, and investment firms, as well as in government agencies, trade associations, educational institutions, and consulting organizations.

Economists provide valuable assistance in analyzing and interpreting the impact of the business cycle, government policies, and international developments on consumer demand, prices, costs, competitive pressures, and financial conditions. Such analyses and interpretations are vital to the successful operation of business firms.

**Economics Major Requirements: 36 hrs.**

**ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics**

**ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics**

**ECON 305 Money and Financial Institutions**

**ECON 308 Evolution of Economic Doctrines**

**ECON 310 International Economics**

**ECON 317 Microeconomic Analysis**

**ECON 318 Macroeconomic Analysis**

**ECON 400 Senior Seminar in Economics**

**DSCI 232 Business Statistics II**

**Electives:** Nine hours to be chosen from economics and business administration courses at the 300 level and above. At least one of these electives must be an economics course.

**Note:** The sequence in honors economics satisfies the ECON 201 and 202 requirement.
Economics Minor Requirements: 18 hrs.
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics
Electives: 12 hours selected from economics courses at or above the 300 level and/or DSCI 232 Business Statistics II

Economics Courses
ECON 101 Introduction to Economics (3) This course covers the history of the development of present-day economic society, as well as considers issues and problems facing the economy, including policies directed at affecting inflation, unemployment and recession, and international trade. Students who have completed ECON 201 or 202 may not subsequently receive credit for ECON 101. However, students may receive credit for ECON 101 before taking ECON 201 and 202. This course satisfies three hours of the social science requirement.

ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3) The foundation of aggregate economic analysis is presented, including identification of basic social goals, money and credit systems, and theories of national income, employment and economic growth, and international interdependence.

ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3) The structure of the market is presented, including product and factor pricing, allocation of resources and distribution of income, market equilibrium analysis, and analysis of domestic and international problems and policies. A prerequisite for courses at the 300 level and higher.
Prerequisite: ECON 201.

HONS 211 Honors Macroeconomics (3)
HONS 212 Honors Microeconomics (3) Macroeconomics and microeconomics courses introduce the principles of economics and the history of the development of that theory. Calculus is a prerequisite for both courses and HONS 211 or its equivalent is a prerequisite for HONS 212. (Satisfies the general education requirement in the social sciences and the principles of economics requirement for students majoring in economics or business.)

ECON 260 Special Topics in Economics (3) This course is intended for those students who are not business, accounting, or economics majors and who have minimal training in economics. The course is designed for second-semester freshmen and sophomores and will focus on various areas in economics and political economy. This course will not count towards fulfilling the requirements for a business, accounting, or economics degree. In the School of Business & Economics, it will count as a general education elective.

NOTES: ECON 201 and 202, and junior standing are prerequisites for all 300- and 400-level economics courses.

All 300- and 400-level economics courses assume the student is computer literate.

ECON 303 Economics of Transportation and Geography (3) This is a combination of two traditional course offerings intended to provide the economic theory, conceptual foundations and practical understanding of economics as applied to both transportation and geography.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202.

ECON 304 Labor Economics (3) This course examines the workings and outcomes of the market for labor. It is primarily concerned with the behavior of employers and employees in response to the general incentives of wages, prices, profits, and non-pecuniary aspects of the employment relationship. Topics include the supply and demand for labor, investments in human capital, unions, and collective bargaining, and governmental policies affecting labor.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

ECON 305 Money and Financial Institutions (3) The nature and role of money, the development and operation of the commercial banking system, the structure and functions of the Federal Reserve System, and the impact of monetary changes on business decisions and economic activity.
Prerequisites: Junior standing, ECON 201, 202, MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

ECON 306 Monetary Policy and Theory (3) A detailed discussion of Federal Reserve policy tools, controversies in monetary policy, proposed reforms, and a comprehensive overview of monetary theory.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202, and MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

ECON 307 Urban Economics (3) An examination of the economics of urban organization focusing on the location of economic activity and the growth of cities and regions. This course will provide a theoretical and empirical basis for analyzing contemporary urban issues.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

ECON 308 Evolution of Economic Doctrines (3) A study of the principle contributions to economic theory and method and the relationship of these contributions to their time and to each other.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

ECON 310 International Economics (3) An approach to the problems of international economic interdependence with special attention given to trade, protectionism, trade policy for developing countries, international investment, the balance of payments, foreign exchange, exchange rate systems, and international economic policy.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

ECON 311 Environmental Economics (3) This course deals with the institution of property rights and how the absence of property rights may hinder the proper allocation of society's scarce resources and thereby affect economic efficiency. The course also examines how resources held in the public domain are allocated and ways how this allocation might be made more efficient.
**ECON 317 Microeconomic Analysis (3)** A study of the analytical techniques used in investigating the determination of product and factor prices under different market structures to include analysis of indifference, production theory, and utility concepts. 
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

**ECON 318 Macroeconomic Analysis (3)** A study of classical, Keynesian, and post-Keynesian economics involving the issues of consumption, monetary and fiscal policy, growth, interest, and liquidity. 
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120.

**ECON 319 Introduction to Econometrics and Forecasting (3)** An introductory survey of the use of statistical and mathematical methods in economic analysis. 
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; 317; DSCI 232; MATH 104; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

**ECON 320 Managerial Economics (3)** The application of economic principles relating to cost, revenue, profit, and competition that aid business decision making and policy formulation. 
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201, 202, 317; DSCI 232; MATH 104; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

**ECON 325 Economics for Development (3)** An analysis of international poverty and inequality, dualistic development, the employment problem, mobilization of domestic resources, mobilization of foreign resources, human-resource development, agricultural strategy, industrialization strategy, trade strategy, development planning, and policy making. 
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

**ECON 330 Comparative Economic Systems (3)** An analysis and appraisal of the theories and practices underlying economic systems. Consideration given to capitalist, socialist, and communist models and economies. 
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of instructor.

**ECON 335 Financial Markets in the U.S. Economy (3)** An introduction to the operation of financial markets in the U.S. economy, emphasizing market instruments and the use of these instruments by various financial institutions and market participants. The final week of the course is spent attending seminars at various money-center financial institutions and markets. 
**Prerequisites:** ECON 201, 202, ECON 305 is recommended. Permission of instructor is required.

**ECON 360 Special Topics in Economics (3)** An in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern within the field of economics. 
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120 or permission of the instructor.

**ECON 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12)** Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). 
**Prerequisite:** Junior standing, plus permission of the tutor and the chair.

**ECON 400 Senior Seminar in Economics (3)** A seminar on particular problems or questions in economic policy. Topics will vary. 
**Prerequisites:** Senior standing and the successful completion of an entrance examination administered by the economics faculty; ECON 201, 202, 305, 317, 318, DSCI 232; MATH 104; 105 or 120; or permission of instructor. Designed to be a capstone course, this seminar is required of all economics majors. The tools of economic analysis developed in the prerequisite courses will be used to analyze particular economic problems.

**ECON 404 Independent Study (1-3)** The student will select a reading or research project in consultation with a faculty member, who will guide the work and determine the hours of credit to be allowed. 
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; written agreement of the instructor and permission of the chair.

**ECON 499 Bachelor's Essay (6)** A year-long research and writing project completed during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the school. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course. 
**Prerequisite:** Senior standing.

**Area of Study in Finance**
The area of study in finance provides the business administration major with a broad understanding of both the finance function within an organization and the operation of the financial system as a whole. It includes courses in operational investment finance, financial institutions and capital markets, and the economic and legal framework of financial activities. Primary topics include broad corporate objectives such as financial planning as well as acquisition and investment of funds.

Graduates with the area of study in finance typically specialize in corporate finance or financial services which include careers as corporate treasurers, comptrollers, financial advisers and the areas of investment management, banking, real estate and insurance.

**Requirements:** 42 hours
Four upper-level finance/economics courses to include:
FINC 310 Seminar in Finance
Three others selected from:
ECON 305 Money and Financial Institutions
FINC 313 Management of Financial Institutions
FINC 315 Microcomputers in Finance
FINC 375 Principles of Real Estate
FINC 380 Real Estate Financing and Investing
FINC 385 Principles of Insurance
FINC 400 Investment Analysis or a designated business administration special topics course

**NOTE:** These 12 hours fulfill the major requirement for upper-level electives.

### Finance Courses

**NOTE:** Upper-level finance courses will not transfer from two-year colleges or non-AACSB accredited four-year colleges.

**FINC 120 Personal Finance (3)**
An investment course analyzing the characteristics and relative importance of common and preferred stocks, mutual funds, municipal and corporate bonds, Treasury obligations, U. S. Government agency issues, and real estate. Special topics including portfolio management, insurance, and interest rates will also be covered. This course will not be applied toward the GPA in business, economics, or accounting.

**FINC 260 Special Topics in Finance (3)**
This course is intended for those students who are not business, accounting, or economics majors and who have minimal training in finance. The course is designed for the second-year student and will focus on various areas of personal and corporate finance. This course will not count toward fulfilling the requirements for a business, accounting, or economics degree. In the School of Business & Economics, it will count as a general elective.

**FINC 303 Business Finance (3)**
This course presents the fundamental concepts of corporate finance. Special attention will be given to the financial administrator's role in the area of working capital, capital budgeting, and financing decisions, including international investment and financial considerations.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204; ECON 201, 202; MATH 104; DSCI 232 suggested.

**FINC 370 Seminar in Finance (3)**
Case analysis in financial problems of the firm emphasizing: analysis of the demand for funds, external and internal sources of funds and their cost to the firm, problems of the multinational firm, and other techniques of financial management such as capital budgeting, cash budgeting, and optimal capital structure.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204; FINC 303; ECON 201, 202; MATH 104.

**FINC 310 Management of Financial Institutions (3)**
The theory and practice of bank management is developed. The fundamental principles underlying the management of bank assets are emphasized. Attention is given to the allocation of funds among various classes of investments and banking operating costs and to changing bank practices.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204; FINC 303; ECON 201, 202; MATH 104.

**FINC 315 Microcomputers in Finance (3)**
This course provides students interested in the study of financial management the opportunity to apply the concepts of financial management to business problems. Microcomputers are used as a tool in solving problems in areas such as financial analysis, cash management, financial forecasting and planning, cash budgeting, and capital structure decisions. Software utilized will include standard spreadsheet and financial decision-making packages.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204; FINC 303; ECON 201, 202; MATH 104.

**FINC 360 Special Topics in Finance (3)**
An in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern or interest within the field of finance.
Prerequisites: Junior standing. FINC 303, or permission of the instructor.

**FINC 375 Principles of Real Estate (3)**
A basic course designed to cover the legal, financial, economic, and marketing concepts related to real estate. Topics include property rights (contracts, deeds, mortgages, leases, liens); property ownership (titles, closing of settlement, insurance, taxes); financing (interest rates and mortgage types); brokerage; and property evaluation.
Prerequisites: Junior standing.

**FINC 380 Real Estate Financing and Investing (3)**
Theoretical and pragmatic methods of analyzing real estate investments are considered. Real estate investment opportunities are evaluated in the context of personal and business investment objectives. Topics include closing statements, appraisal techniques, tax implications, mortgage options, and the calculation of investment yield, APR, and the effective rate of interest charged.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204; FINC 303; ECON 201, 202; MATH 104.

**FINC 385 Principles of Insurance (3)**
Studies the nature and types of risk present in society. The methods of handling risk, basic characteristics, benefits/cost of insurance, and rate setting issues are examined. Several types of insurance including life, health, unemployment, fire, homeowners, automobile, and commercial property are topics of consideration. Government regulations of the industry and contractual clauses are examined as well.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**FINC 399 (3, repeatable up to six hours)**
Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).
Prerequisites: FINC 303, junior standing, plus permission of the instructor and the chair of the department.

**FINC 400 Investment Analysis (3)**
Basic investment theory with emphasis given to the analysis of securities, portfolio management, and the operation of the securities market.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204; DSCI 232, FINC 303; ECON 201, 202; MATH 104.

**FINC 420 Independent Studies (1-3)**
The student will select a reading or research project in consultation with a faculty member, who will guide the work and determine the hours of credit to be allowed.
FINC 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project completed during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the finance faculty. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the Department of Economics and Finance prior to registration for the course. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Management and Marketing 843-953-5627

Rhonda W. Mack, Chair

Professors
Robert L. Anderson
Joseph J. Benich
Rhonda W. Mack
Howard F. Rudd, Jr.
Richard G. Shainwald
James F. Snyder
E. Cameron Williams, Jr.

Associate Professors
Abdul Aziz
John C. Crofts
Mark F. Hartley
Lawrence L. McNitt

Assistant Professors
Rene D. Mueller

Visiting Professor
James D. Mueller

Upper-level courses will not transfer from two-year colleges or non-AACSB accredited four-year colleges.

The business administration major prepares students to pursue a career in today's challenging and increasingly technical world of business while demonstrating a high level of leadership. A diverse business core and a variety of electives constitute an accredited curriculum which is based on the liberal arts foundation for which the College of Charleston is so well known.

Business Administration

Major Requirements: 51 hours
FINC 201 Principles of Macroeconomics
FINC 202 Principles of Microeconomics
ACCT 203 Accounting Concepts I
ACCT 204 Accounting Concepts II
BLAW 205 Legal Environment of Business
DSCI 300 Management Information Systems
MGMT 301 Management and Organizational Behavior
MKTG 302 Marketing Concepts
FINC 303 Business Finance
MATH 104 Elementary Statistics
DSCI 321 Business Statistics
DSCI 304 Production and Operations Management
MGMT 408 Business Policy

Electives: 12 hours at the 300/400 levels Business, accounting, or economics courses with a maximum of six hours of accounting, economics, independent study, special topic, tutorial or travel/study courses.

NOTE: MATH 105 is also required and with MATH 104 fulfills the general education math requirements. These courses do not count toward the business administration major GPA. FINC 201 and 202 also fulfill the general education social science requirements.

Hospitality and Tourism Concentration: 18 hours
HTMT 210 Principles and Practices in Hospitality and Tourism
HTMT 350 Hospitality and Tourism Marketing
HTMT 351 Hotel Management
HTMT 360 Special Topics in hospitality and Tourism
MKTG 320 Marketing Research
MGMT 307 Human Resource Management

NOTE: A professional development program and internship component are also required for students in this concentration.

Minor Requirements

Intermodal Transportation Concentration/Minor: 18 hours

Required courses to be taken in sequence:
TRAN 311 Intermodal Transportation
TRAN 312 Intermodal Logistics

ECON 303 Economics of Transportation and Geography
MGMT 322 International Business
TRAN 343 Issues in Intermodalism
TRAN 432 Intermodal Systems Management

NOTE: A professional training program is also required for students in this concentration/minor.

Arts Management and Administration: 18 hours

NOTE: The following requirements apply only to students majoring in accounting or business.

ARTM 200 Introduction to Arts Management
ARTM 310 Advanced Arts Management
THTR 176 Introduction to Theatre
MUSC 151 Music Appreciation
ARTS 118 Studio Art: Issues and Images

One selected from the following:
ARTH 101 History of Art to Renaissance Times
ARTH 102 History of Art to Modern Times
ARTH 103 History of Far Eastern Art

Business Administration: 24 hours

ACCT 205 Accounting Concepts I
ECON 201 Macroeconomics

Electives: Twelve credit hours selected from business courses at the 300 or 400 level; six credit hours selected from 200, 300, and 400-level business, accounting, or economics courses.

NOTE: 100-level courses, special topics courses, and independent study courses will not count toward the required 24 hours for the minor in business administration. A maximum of three credit hours of business travel/study courses listed in the catalog may be used for the minor in business administration.

Decision Science Courses

DSCI 232 Business Statistics (3)

Advanced statistical analysis with applications in business and economics utilizing relevant computer software. Topics include business applications in descriptive and inferential statistics emphasizing selected topics such as simple and multiple regression, analysis of variance, time series analysis, and non-parametric techniques.

Prerequisite: MATH 101.
DSCI 260 Special Topics in Decision Science (1-3)
An in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern within the field of decision science.

NOTES: Junior standing is a prerequisite for all business 300- and 400-level courses. It is assumed that the student is computer literate.

DSCI 300 Management Information Systems (3)
Survey of transaction processing systems, management information systems, and decision support systems. Introduction of system analysis concepts and methodologies for information system design and development. System development projects will be required.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204; DISC 232; MATH 104.

DSCI 304 Production & Operations Management (3)
The planning and control of production and service operations with emphasis on Total Quality Management, demand forecasting, design of production systems, aggregate planning, and inventory management. Additional topics will include just-in-time production, cellular manufacturing, flexible manufacturing systems, robotics, computer-aided design and manufacturing, and quality circles. Students will use appropriate computer software to gain experience with several decision techniques.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; DISC 232, MGMT 301; MATH 104, 105.

DSCI 360 Special Topics in Decision Science (1-3)
In-depth treatment of current areas of special concern within the field of decision science. A maximum of six hours of special topics courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; other prerequisites depending on topic.

DSCI 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12)
Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in the design and supervision of the project. A maximum of six hours of tutorial courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; written agreement with instructor and chair.

DSCI 406 Quantitative Methods and Decision Making (3)
Students are introduced to quantitative modeling techniques and to the role quantitative models play in the decision-making process. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of tools necessary to quantify decision making, with extensive use of computers and computer-aided solution methods.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; DSCI 232; MATH 104, 105.

DSCI 420 Independent Study (1-3)
The student will select a reading or research project in consultation with a faculty member, who will guide the work and determine the hours of credit to be allowed. A maximum of six hours of independent study courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; written agreement with instructor and chair.

DSCI 499 Bachelor’s Essay (6)
A year-long research and writing project completed during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the school. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the school prior to registration for the course.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Hospitality and Tourism Courses

HTMT 210 Principles and Practices in Hospitality and Tourism (3)
An overview of the hospitality and tourism field including its historical development, major components, functions, and current and future trends.

HTMT 260 Special Topics in Hospitality and Tourism (1-3)
An in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern within the field of hospitality and tourism.

HTMT 350 Hospitality and Tourism Marketing (3)
This course examines how leading hospitality and tourism enterprises apply marketing principles to create and retain customers. Special attention is given to the timing, packaging, pricing, channels of distribution, advertising and personal selling functions of destination-marketing organizations and convention and meeting facilities.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; HTMT 210, MKTG 302, ECON 201, 202

HTMT 351 Hotel Management (3)
This course examines hotel management issues emphasizing general management, service, sales, forecasting, financial aspects, rate efficiencies, labor management and guest relations.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; HTMT 210.

HTMT 360 Special Topics in Hospitality and Tourism (1-3)
In-depth treatment of current areas of special concern within the field of business administration. A maximum of six hours of special topics courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; other prerequisites depending on topic.

HTMT 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12)
Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in the design and supervision of the project. A maximum of six hours of tutorial courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; permission of the tutor and the chair.

HTMT 420 Independent Study (1-3)
The student will select a reading or research project in consultation with a faculty member, who will guide the work and determine the hours of credit to be allowed. A maximum of six hours of independent study courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; written agreement with instructor and chair.
MGMT 105 Introduction to Business (3) This course is for all students of the College who are interested in a survey of the activities that occur in a business institution. The various types and forms of business organizations will be presented and analyzed with special emphasis on the role of the business enterprise in society. Business administration, economics, or accounting majors who have completed or are concurrently enrolled in a 300 or 400 level business administration, economics, or accounting course may not receive credit for this course. This course will not be applied toward the GPA in business, economics, or accounting.

MGMT 260 Special Topics in Management (1-3) An in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern within the field of management.

MGMT 301 Management and Organizational Behavior (3) This course approaches management as that process of reaching organizational goals by working with and through people and other resources. Organizations are treated as dynamic entities affected by individual and group behavior as well as structural and environmental factors. International as well as domestic situations are examined. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGMT 307 Human Resource Management (3) A review of personnel policy, manpower planning, staffing, training, and development, compensation administration, and union-management relations. Prerequisite: Junior standing; MGMT 301.

MGMT 319 The Creation of New Business Enterprises (3) This course provides students with an understanding of the business planning techniques—economic analysis, financial analysis, market analysis, accounting practices, and human resource analysis—which are utilized in conceiving and launching a new business. A new venture simulation, which includes self-assessment exercises and a discussion of research concerning successful entrepreneurial characteristics, is completed by all students. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGMT 322 International Business (3) A study of the environment and operations of international business with emphasis on the nature and scope of international business, the framework of international trade transactions, the nation-state and international business, assessing national environments, and managing the multinational enterprise. Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201 and 202.

MGMT 325 Comparative International Management (3) This course examines the management systems in various organizations around the world. Traditional management functions and the behavioral dimensions of managing international organizations across various countries of the world are discussed. The socio-economic profile of the countries provides the background for critical analysis of the current management problems. Prerequisites: Junior standing; MGMT 301 or permission of the instructor.

MGMT 332 Business Communications (3) This course develops an understanding of the theory of human communication so that one can apply it in an organizational setting requiring both oral and written expression of properly identified and presented decisions. The course content will include interpersonal, interpersonal, and organizational communication theory; principles of human behavior and their application to business communication; and principles involved in the writing of various letters, memos, and reports. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGMT 340 Total Quality Management (3) Introduction to Total Quality Management including the critical role of organizational culture, continuous process improvement, statistical process control, and the relationship of TQM to performance, productivity, and profit. Literature and research findings of key contributors will be discussed. The Baldridge Award and ISO 9000 will be examined as benchmarking paradigms for manufacturing and service sectors. Prerequisites: Junior standing; DSCI 232, MGMT 301; MATH 104.

MGMT 345 Leadership (3) An investigation of the factors which determine leadership with special emphasis on the leader's vision. The effectiveness of leaders from a wide variety of disciplines will be examined. Contemporary leaders will be selected in order to apply theories and concepts to current situations which can be easily visualized. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MGMT 360 Special Topics in Management (1-3) In-depth treatment of current areas of special concern within the field of business administration. A maximum of six hours of special topics courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement. Prerequisite: Junior standing; other prerequisites depending on topic.

MGMT 390 The New South Carolina: Foreign and Domestic Industrial Development (3) An in-depth analysis of the state of South Carolina's changing role as a member of the national and international economic scene. The course offers an opportunity to interact with industrial leaders from government, banking, manufacturing, and service areas. The course includes visits to industrial sites in South Carolina. Offered in alternate Maymesters only. Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201 and 202 or permission of the instructor.

MGMT 391 The International Corporation: A Comparative Approach (3) An introduction to the various levels of operations in the European headquarters of international
firms with extensive investments and/or operations in South Carolina. By means of on-site plant and office visitsations, participants will examine managerial styles, cultural environments, decision-making techniques, and systems and will have opportunities to observe and analyze the management philosophies, practices, and outcomes in firms located in the major Western European industrial nations. This is a travel-abroad program offered in alternate Maymesters. Application process through the chair of the Management and Marketing Department and Office of International Programs.

Prerequisites: ECON 201 and 202 or permission of the instructor.

**MGMT 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12)** Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in the design and supervision of the project. A maximum of six hours of tutorial courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; permission of the tutor and the chair.

**MGMT 401 Organizational Behavior and Change (3)** An experiential learning design for studying the impact individuals, groups, and structures have on behavior within the organization for the purpose of applying that knowledge toward improving an organization’s effectiveness.

Prerequisites: Senior standing; MGMT 301.

**MGMT 405 Small Business Management (3)** This course deals with the overall management of small firms. Students will work on cases provided by the instructor. The cases require that students help real businesses solve problems in the accounting, finance, management, and marketing areas.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, 204, MGMT 301, MKTG 302, FINC 303; ECON 201, 202; and MATH 104.

**MGMT 408 Business Policy (3)** A course for senior business administration majors that draws together the functional areas of business operations: accounting, finance, marketing, human resources, management, and production, as a means of developing the students' conceptual and decision-making abilities. Case studies will be used extensively.

Prerequisites: Senior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 104, 105; ACCT 203, 204; DSCI 232, 304; MGMT 301, MKTG 302, FINC 303; BLAW 205 and DSCI 300 are recommended but not required.

**MGMT 420 Independent Study (1-3)** The student will select a reading or research project in consultation with a faculty member, who will guide the work and determine the hours of credit to be allowed. A maximum of six hours of independent study courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; written agreement with instructor and chair.

**MGMT 445 Seminar in Entrepreneurship (1)** This course offers lectures and interaction with a number of entrepreneurs, selected for their entrepreneurial accomplishments, in a small group setting. Businesses are analyzed and/or developed.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Corequisites: MGMT 319, 405 or permission of the instructor.

**MGMT 499 Bachelor's Essay (6)** A year-long research and writing project completed during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the school. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the school prior to registration for the course.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**Marketing Courses**

**MKTG 260 Special Topics in Marketing (1-3)** An in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern within the field of marketing.

**MKTG 302 Marketing Concepts (3)** This course develops an appreciation for the complexities of establishing and implementing marketing strategies. Areas of study include consumer behavior, product/service mixes, branding and packaging, channels of distribution, pricing, advertising, and salesmanship.

Prerequisite: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202.

**MKTG 320 Marketing Research (3)** A course that establishes the relationship between models, information systems, and marketing decisions. The practical application of behavioral and statistical methods for the purpose of obtaining and analyzing relevant marketing information will also be examined.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 104; DSCI 232; MKTG 302.

**MKTG 326 International Marketing (3)** Marketing on an international scale with stress upon the viewpoint of the marketing manager who must recognize and cope with differences in legal, economic, spatial, and cultural elements in different nations. Emphasis is placed on marketing techniques and methods of expanding participation in foreign markets.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; MKTG 302, ECON 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor.

**MKTG 327 Seminar in International Marketing (3)** This course is an introduction to contemporary marketing philosophies as they relate to the culture and practices in a specific foreign or domestic environment. Emphasis is on current marketing strategies developed by international or domestic firms in that country. Methods of distribution and promotion for product and service mixes will be evaluated. Domestic and/or foreign travel is required.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203, ECON 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor.

**MKTG 328 Retailing Management (3)** This course deals with that part of the distribution process called retailing. Topics include retail environment, location and store design, merchandise planning and control, selecting merchandise resources, pricing, sales promotion
and display, and customer service.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; MKTG 302; ECON 201 and 202.

MKTG 330 Advertising (3) The role of advertising in a free economy and its place in the media of mass communications. Areas of study will include advertising appeals, product research, selection of media, testing of advertising effectiveness, and the dynamics of the advertising profession.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; MKTG 302; ECON 201, 202.

MKTG 331 Public Relations (3) The course identifies and examines the principles and practices in the relations of an organization with its internal and external publics, with emphasis on communication; and explores the role of public relations in decision making, external financial reporting, and public policy information.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MKTG 333 Purchasing and Materials Management (3) The planning, organization, operation, and evaluation of the procurement function, and the acquisition and management of materials. Emphasis areas include quality and quantity considerations, supplier selection decisions, pricing policies, legal and ethical implications, and standards and measurement of performance.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MKTG 360 Special Topics in Business Administration (1-3) In-depth treatment of current areas of special concern within the field of business administration. A maximum of six hours of special topics courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisite: Junior standing; other prerequisites depending on topic.

MKTG 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in the design and supervision of the project. A maximum of six hours of tutorial courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; written agreement with instructor and chair.

MKTG 420 Independent Study (1-3) The student will select a reading or research project in consultation with a faculty member who will guide the work and determine the hours of credit to be allowed. A maximum of six hours of independent study courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; permission of the tutor and the chair.

MKTG 425 Marketing Management (3) A course for upper level marketing students that involves them in realistic decision-making environments. The course will include descriptions of actual marketing situations permitting further familiarization with marketing principles and methods as they are employed in various industries.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; MKTG 302; ECON 201, 202.

MKTG 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project completed during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the school. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the school prior to registration for the course.

Prerequisite: Junior standing; other prerequisites depending on topic.

Transportation Courses

TRAN 260 Special Topics in Transportation (1-3) An in-depth treatment of a current area of special concern within the field of transportation.

TRAN 311 Intermodal Transportation (3) This is an in-depth treatment of trends and contemporary business management problems peculiar to transportation modes including rail, highway, air, water, and pipeline. The course will also examine comparative evaluations of cost behavior and pricing among different transportation modes.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202.

TRAN 312 Intermodal Logistics (3) An introduction to logistics management that is concerned with the coordination of physical flow through the firm from raw materials to the delivery of finished goods to the user or consumer. Special emphasis will be placed on the impact of intermodal transportation on logistics systems.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202.

TRAN 360 Special Topics in Business Administration (1-3) In-depth treatment of current areas of special concern within the field of business administration. A maximum of six hours of special topics courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; other prerequisites depending on topic.

TRAN 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in the design and supervision of the project. A maximum of six hours of tutorial courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; written agreement with instructor and chair.

TRAN 420 Independent Study (1-3) The student will select a reading or research project in consultation with a faculty member who will guide the work and determine the hours of credit to be allowed. A maximum of six hours of independent study courses may be applied toward the business major elective requirement.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; written agreement with instructor and chair.

TRAN 431 Issues in Intermodalism (3) A senior seminar providing depth and breadth of understanding in intermodal logistics through extensive review of current literature with special attention to intermodal information systems. Limited to Intermodal Transportation Program
seniors.

Prerequisites: Senior standing; TRAN 311, 312, MGMT 322; ECON 201, 202, 303.

TRAN 432 Intermodal Systems Management (3) An in-depth analysis of intermodalism with a focus on the port as a linking point for domestic and international air, maritime, rail, and truck transportation. Limited to Intermodal Transportation Program seniors.

Prerequisites: Senior standing; TRAN 311, 312, MGMT 322; ECON 201, 202, 303.

TRAN 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project completed during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the school. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the school prior to registration for the course.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.
In cooperation with other academic departments, the School of Education provides teacher certification programs* for students who seek to become certified teachers in secondary schools. This option is available for students who major in biology, chemistry, classics (Latin), English, French, German, History (certification in social studies), mathematics, physics, political science (certification in social studies), sociology (certification in social studies), and Spanish.

Courses that lead to additional certification in early childhood education and middle level education are offered in combination with some of these approved programs.

*Approved by the South Carolina State Board of Education.

Students interested in a teacher education program should contact the director of certification and student teaching to declare a major/minor and to complete a program of study to assure that courses taken to meet College requirements will also meet the requirements for the teacher education program.

**Criteria for Admission to Teacher Certification Programs**

To be admitted, the student:

1. Must seek admission to the teacher education program one year prior to student teaching.
2. Must have completed at least 57 of the 63 semester hours of course work that meet the general degree requirements of the teacher certification program.
3. Must have a minimum overall GPA of 2.50.
4. Must have completed EDFS 201.
5. Must have passed the South Carolina Education-approved standardized basic skills exam.
6. Must be recommended for admission by two general education faculty.
7. Must successfully complete a personal interview by the admissions committee if requested.

The School of Education admissions committee meets each semester to review student applications.

NOTE: Required application form, results of the SC standardized test, and two recommendation forms must be sent to the director, certification and student teaching. After these materials are reviewed by the admissions committee, the student will be notified of any additional requirements necessary for admission. Admission to a program does not guarantee certification.

Transfer students must have transcripts evaluated by the Office of the Registrar to determine general course equivalence. All education courses and those that might be considered to meet core or professional education requirements will be further evaluated by the School of Education.

The teacher education program involves a combination of course work and field-based learning, culminating in a semester-long student teaching experience. Throughout the program the student's progress is reviewed by a series of assessments that measure performance in relation to established standards.

**Retention in Teacher Certification Programs**

To maintain good standing in a teacher education program and be admitted to student teaching, the student must:
I) Meet criteria for performance established by program faculty.
2) Maintain a minimum overall GPA of 2.50.
3) Maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in major.
4) Successfully complete practica as determined by program faculty and cooperating teachers.

Unless permission is granted, additional course work may not be taken during the student teaching semester.

Certification to teach is granted by the South Carolina State Department of Education. To receive a certificate a student must complete an approved degree program and be recommended by the School of Education. The following requirements must be met before the School of Education recommends a student for certification: successful completion of student teaching; a passing score on the PRAXIS Series: National Teacher Examination (professional knowledge and specialty area) or the state sponsored exam for German and Latin; successful completion of all requirements and activities as described by the faculty and the College of Charleston; and demonstration of professional and ethical behaviors considered necessary for successful teaching.

**Teacher Certification Requirements**

English/Communication: nine hours
ENGL 101 & 102 Composition and Literature
COMM 104 Public Speaking or COMM 211 Oral Interpretation

Foreign Language: 12 hours

History: six hours
HIST 101 The Rise of European Civilization
HIST 102 Modern Europe

Humanities: 12 hours
Two courses selected from the following:
MUSC 131 Music Appreciation: The Art of Listening
THTR 176 Introduction to Theatre
ARTH 101 History of Art from Prehistoric to Renaissance or ARTH 102 History of Art from Renaissance through Modern

One course selected from the following:
ENGL 313 African American Literature or any U.S. history (HIST 201, 202, etc.)

Elective: one humanities course other than fine arts

Math: six hours
Any two math courses that meet minimum degree requirements (no SNAP alternatives or logic)

Natural Science: 12 hours
Two disciplines — must be biological science and physical science; eight hours from one discipline and four hours from another discipline

Social Sciences: six hours
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology
PSYCH 103 General Psychology or SOCY 101 Introduction to Sociology

**Educational Foundations and Specializations**

843-953-5613

**Frances C. Welch, Chair**

**Professors**
Robert E. Fowler
Pamela C. Tisdale
Frances C. Welch

**Associate Professors**
Frances H. Courson
Robert F. Perkins
Michael E. Skinner

**Assistant Professors**
Diane C. Cudahy
Sara C. Davis
Monica A. Janas
Denis W. Keyes
mwandi ndunda
Meta L. Van Sickle

**Senior Instructor**
Deborah D. Euland

The major in special education is designed for students who are interested in teaching children and youth with emotional, learning or mental disabilities in public schools and in residential facilities.

**Major Requirements: 36 hours**

EDFS 201 Introduction to Education
EDFS 303 Human Growth and the Educational Process
EDFS 326 Technology for Teachers
EDFS 330 Classroom Management
EDFS 345 Introduction to the Education of Exceptional Children and Youth

Two selected from the following three courses based on the student's selected specialty:
EDFS 351 Characteristics of Students with Emotional Disabilities
EDFS 352 Characteristics of Students with Learning Disabilities
EDFS 353 Characteristics of Students with Mental Disabilities

EDFS 411 Curriculum and Instruction for Students with Mild Disabilities
EDFS 412 Curriculum and Instruction for Students with Moderate Disabilities
EDFS 413 Practicum in Instruction of Exceptional Children
EDFS 437 Educational Assessment of Students with Disabilities
EDEE 430 Teaching of Reading in the Elementary School

**Special Education Teacher Certification Program (Grades K-12)*

This program is designed for students who intend to become certified special education teachers.

**Requirements:**

To successfully complete the special education teacher certification program, candidates must fulfill all requirements for the major and the admission, retention, and exit requirements of the teacher certification program including student teaching.
Secondary Education Teacher Certification Program and Minor in Education (Grades 9-12)*  
In cooperation with other academic departments, the School of Education provides teacher certification programs for students who seek to become certified teachers in secondary schools. This option is available for students who major in biology, chemistry, classics (Latin), English, French, German, history (certification in social studies), mathematics, physics, political science (certification in social studies), sociology (certification in social studies), and Spanish.

Requirements:
To successfully complete the secondary teacher certification program, candidates must fulfill all requirements for the major and the admission, retention, and exit requirements of the teacher certification program including student teaching.

Physical Education Teacher Certification Program and Minor in Education (Grades K-12)*  
The School of Education provides a teacher certification program for students majoring in physical education and health who seek to become certified physical education teachers.

Requirements:
To successfully complete the physical education teacher certification program, candidates must fulfill all requirements for the major and the admission, retention, and exit requirements of the teacher certification program including student teaching.

*NOTE: Students must contact the director of certification and student teaching for admission to the program.

EDFS Courses
EDFS 201 Introduction to Education (3)  
A survey of the American public school system with emphasis on current trends and issues, the development of teaching as a profession, organization and control of schools, and the history of education.  
Prerequisite: Class rank of sophomore or above.

EDFS 303 Human Growth and the Educational Process (3)  
An introduction to the general principles of life-long human growth and development and their relationship to the educational process. Emphasis on physical, social, intellectual, and emotional development and their interaction with educational variables.  
NOTE: Prerequisite to all other education courses.

EDFS 309 Educational Psychology (3)  
A study of some of the ideas of theorists and psychologists that have had an impact on contemporary learning theory and educational practices. Students will examine the areas of motivation, diagnostic and prescriptive teaching, behavior and discipline, classroom management, and evaluation.  
Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

EDFS 326 Technology for Teachers (3)  
An introductory course for pre-service teachers to use technology in the classroom. The course includes both awareness and functional levels of educational technology. Participants are made aware of technology terminology, types and components of technology, and the potential use of technology in education. In addition, students learn to evaluate hardware and software.  
Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

EDFS 330 Classroom Management (3)  
Course designed to enable students to implement positive management techniques in their classrooms. Focuses on principles and procedures underlying effective social and academic development and the use of positive motivational methods with children and youth.  
Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

EDFS 345 Introduction to the Education of Exceptional Children and Youth (3)  
An introduction to programs, problems, and procedures of working with children and youth who are exceptional—mentally, physically, or emotionally. Focuses on children who have problems of vision, hearing, speech, as well as those with physical and neurological defects. Attention is given to recent research dealing with the exceptional child and special education programs.  
Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

EDFS 351 Characteristics of Students With Emotional Disabilities (3)  
An introductory study of causes, characteristics, and educational practices associated with students with emotional disabilities. Includes field experiences with students with emotional disabilities. (taught spring only)  
Prerequisites: EDFS 345.

EDFS 352 Characteristics of Students With Learning Disabilities (3)  
An introductory study of causes, characteristics, and educational practices associated with students with learning disabilities. Includes field experiences with students with learning disabilities. (taught spring only)  
Prerequisite: EDFS 345.

EDFS 353 Characteristics of Students with Mental Disabilities (3)  
An introductory study of causes, characteristics, and educational practices associated with students with mental disabilities. Includes field experiences with students with mental disabilities. (taught spring only)  
Prerequisite: EDFS 345.
EDFS 354 Introduction to the Education of Persons with Severe and Profound Disabilities (3) An introductory study of causes, characteristics, and educational practices associated with students with severe and profound disabilities. Interdisciplinary management is emphasized. Includes field experiences with persons with severe and/or profound disabilities. (taught spring only)  
Prerequisite: EDFS 345.

EDFS 411 Curriculum and Instruction for Students With Mild Disabilities (3) A course designed to prepare students to teach pupils with mild learning or behavioral problems in a resource room setting (K-12). Emphasis will be on educational assessment for placement and planning purposes as well as procedures for teaching basic academic and social skills to individuals and small groups. (taught fall only)  
Prerequisites: EDFS 351 and/or 352 and/or 353.

EDFS 412 Curriculum and Instruction for Students With Moderate Disabilities (3) A course designed to prepare students to teach pupils with moderate learning or behavioral problems in a self-contained classroom setting (K-12). Emphasis will be on educational assessment for placement and planning purposes as well as procedures for teaching basic academic, social, functional, and vocational skills. (taught fall only)  
Prerequisites: EDFS 351 and/or 352 and/or 353.

EDFS 437 Assessment of Students With Disabilities (3) This course is designed to provide students with an extensive supervised field experience in teaching exceptional learners. Each student will be placed in a special education setting commensurate with his or her emphasis within special education for a minimum of 60 days (12 weeks). Weekly seminars also are required. Students must apply for admission to student teaching one semester prior to enrollment. The deadline for application for fall semester student teaching is the last school day in January. The deadline for application for spring semester student teaching is the last school day in September.  
Prerequisites: Admission to the teacher education program and completion of all education courses.

EDFS 440 Student Teaching in Special Education (12) A course designed to provide students with an extensive supervised field experience in teaching exceptional learners. Each student will be placed in a special education setting commensurate with his or her emphasis within special education for a minimum of 60 days (12 weeks). Weekly seminars also are required. Students must apply for admission to student teaching one semester prior to enrollment. The deadline for application for fall semester student teaching is the last school day in January. The deadline for application for spring semester student teaching is the last school day in September.  
Prerequisites: Admission to the teacher education program and completion of all education courses.

EDFS 455 Literacy and Assessment in the Content Areas (3) Course emphasizes knowledge and skills secondary teachers need to 1) understand reading, writing and thinking processes at various instructional levels, and 2) make connections between assessment and instruction. Practical application is stressed in delivery of content-specific literacy instruction; preparation, use and interpretation of teacher-made assessments; and use of standardized tests and interpretation of results. Practicum experience required. Additional course content will be included in the area of student assessment. (offered fall only)  
Prerequisites: EDFS 351 and/or 352 and/or 353.

EDFS 456 Teaching Strategies in the Content Areas: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 An in-depth, content-specific study of the theory and practice of teaching for secondary education majors. The course reflects current state and national teaching standards. It teaches practicum students to be reflective practitioners. Students must register for a section corresponding to their academic major.  
1. English (3)  
2. Science (3)  
3. Social studies (3)  
4. Mathematics (3)  
5. Languages (3)  
6. Physical education K-12 (4)

EDFS 460 Student Teaching in the Content Areas (12) A course designed for pre-service teachers seeking secondary or K-12 program certification in a particular field of specialization. Pre-service teachers are placed in a public school setting for intensive and continuous involvement within the context of the total instructional process for at least 60 full days (12 weeks). Weekly seminars also are required. Students must apply for admission to student teaching one semester prior to enrollment. The deadline for application for fall semester student teaching is the last school day in January. The deadline for application for spring semester is the last school day in September.  
Prerequisites: Admission to a teacher education program and completion of all education courses.

EDFS 470 Independent Study in Education (1-3) A course in which students who have taken an appropriate sequence of preparatory courses in education may do an individually supervised study of some topic of the student’s interest. Each project must be done in consultation with a department member qualified to guide and evaluate the work. Awarding of credit will be commensurate with the nature of the independent study as documented on the independent study.  
Prerequisites: Class rank of junior or above and permission of the instructor and department chair.

EDFS 500 Nonviolent Crisis Intervention (1) This course provides students with the knowledge and skills required to effectively handle crisis situations in school, clinic, and residential settings. Students receive training in strategies designed to prevent and, if necessary, control verbally and physically aggressive behavior while protecting students and themselves.

EDFS 560 Special Topics in Education (1-3) Study of a particular subject or theme in educational methods of teaching or content. Specific topics will be listed with the course title when offered, e.g., Special Topics in Education: Multicultural Education.
Elementary and Early Childhood Education  

Virginia B. Bartel, Chair

Professors  
Mary E. Blake  
Linda C. Edwards  
Charles E. Matthew

Associate Professors  
P. Kenneth Bower  
Susan P. Gurganus  
Genevieve H. Hay  
Martha L. Nabors

Assistant Professors  
Olaiya E. Aina  
Linda H. Fitzharris  
Margaret Humphreys  
Sara D. White

Senior Instructor  
Crystal Y. Campbell

Elementary Education Major Requirements (Grades 1-8): 39 hours  
EDFS 201  Introduction to Education  
EDFS 303  Human Growth and the Educational Process  
EDEE 307  Managing Instruction for Effective Learning  
EDEE 315  Individualizing Instruction*  
EDEE 316  Teaching of Creative Arts  
EDEE 321  Teaching Health and Physical Education  
EDFS 326  Technology for Teachers  
EDFS 330  Classroom Management  
EDEE 385  Teaching of Language Arts*  
EDEE 390  Social Studies and Humanities for Teachers  
EDEE 430  Teaching of Reading in the Elementary School  
EDEE 431  Mathematics for Elementary Teachers  
EDEE 432  Teaching Elementary School Science*  
*Practicum required

Elementary Education Teacher Education Program Requirements (Grades 1-8)  
All the requirements for the major in elementary education.  
Student teaching.  
The admission, retention, and exit requirements of the teacher education program.

Early Childhood Certification Requirements (K-4)  
All the requirements for the elementary or special education teacher education program as well as:  
EDEE 360  Early Childhood Curriculum and Development  
EDEE 361  Methods and Materials in Early Childhood Education  
EDEE 362  Practicum in Early Childhood Education

Middle School Certification Requirements (Grades 6-8)  
All the requirements for a teacher education program in elementary or secondary education as well as:  
EDEE 515  Middle School Organization and Curriculum  
A 12-hour specialty requirement in one of three subject areas (language arts, science, social studies) for all elementary education students.  
NOTE: An information sheet for a fourth subject, mathematics, is available in the School of Education office. The secondary education student's major satisfies the specialty requirement.

Elementary and Early Childhood Education Courses  
EDEE 307  Managing Instruction for Effective Learning (3)  
Analysis and application of a variety of teaching models (e.g., Program for Effective Teaching, Cooperative Learning, Discovery/Inquiry, etc.). Demonstration and self-evaluation emphasized.  
Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

EDEE 311  Literature for Children (3)  
A review of old and new literary materials suitable for elementary school children. The art of story-telling, teaching techniques, various literary forms, and integration of literature with other facets of the curriculum will be emphasized.  
Prerequisite: Class rank of junior or above.

EDEE 315  Individualizing Instruction (3)  
An examination of the process of individualizing instruction. Meeting individual student needs of regular and exceptional students in the elementary and middle-school classroom will be analyzed as a process that includes 1) defining and selecting objectives, 2) diagnosing student needs, 3) selecting and defining appropriate instructional strategies, 4) developing appropriate tests to assess learning, and 5) making educational interpretations of test results. This is the first level practicum course.  
Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

EDEE 316  Teaching of Creative Arts (3)  
An examination of objectives, content, instructional materials, teaching practices, and procedures relating to the fine arts and creative arts on the elementary and middle school levels. The integration of music, drama, puppetry, movement education, and graphic expression will assist the teacher in utilizing the creative arts within the regular classroom.  
Prerequisite: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

EDEE 321  Teaching Health and Physical Education (3)  
A course designed to develop instructional techniques as related to health and physical education, movement education theory, and the integration of elementary and middle school studies through movement experiences; included is an examination of health concepts and health programs.  
Prerequisites: EDFS 201, EDEE 315, and class rank of junior or above.

EDEE 360  Early Childhood Curriculum and Development (3)  
An analysis of early childhood curricular models to include the current and historical philosophies which guide them and the child development theories which form them.
Students will examine the physical, emotional, social, and cognitive components of children at different stages of development in relation to the design and implementation of a developmentally appropriate curriculum.

Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

**EDEE 361 Methods and Materials in Early Childhood Education (3)** Students are introduced to methods and materials needed by teachers in their multiple roles facilitating the social, emotional, physical, and cognitive development of young children. Pertinent information related to establishing more effective relationships with parents and increasing parental involvement will also be addressed.

Prerequisite: EDEE 360 (can be taken concurrently).

**EDEE 362 Practicum in Early Childhood Education (3)** A supervised field experience requiring a minimum of 40 hours of direct contact with young children in a preschool or kindergarten setting. Related seminar participation required.

Prerequisites: EDEE 360, 361, and class rank of junior or above.

**EDEE 385 Teaching of Language Arts (3)** An introductory course in the methods and materials, issues, trends, and research in teaching communication skills to elementary and middle-school students. Encoding and decoding skills in both oral and written language will be studied. This is the second practicum course.

Prerequisites: EDFS 201, 315, and class rank of junior or above.

**EDEE 390 Social Studies and Humanities for Teachers (3)** Introduction to basic social studies instruction in grades 1-8: curriculum content, teaching strategies, and instructional materials. A study of the humanities and how they relate to the social studies curriculum is included. Particular emphasis is placed on integration of history, geography, and civics education with other areas of the curriculum.

Prerequisites: EDFS 201, 315, and class rank of junior or above.

**EDEE 430 Teaching of Reading in the Elementary School (3)** A study of reading skills in relation to the psychological bases, developmental principles, and historical and current issues in reading practices.

Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and class rank of junior or above.

**EDEE 431 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers (3)** An analysis of the components of the real number system and their applications. Additional topics include those commonly covered in the mathematics curriculum of the elementary school.

Prerequisites: EDFS 201 and completion of College's mathematics requirement or permission of the instructor and class rank of junior or above.

**EDEE 432 Teaching Elementary School Science (3)** A basic course in science education, providing an overview of the content, methods, and materials in teaching biological and physical sciences in the elementary school. This is the third and final practicum course.

Prerequisites: EDEE 315, 385, and class rank of junior or above.

**EDEE 433 Early Adolescent Students and Their Teachers (4)** The course is intended to investigate the cognitive, affective and psychomotor characteristics of the 10-14-year-old student. A profile of the effective teacher of these students will be developed with respect to teacher attitude and efficient application of instructional evaluation and classroom management techniques. (practicum required)

**EDEE 450 Student Teaching in the Elementary School (12)** A course in which students are placed in a local elementary school to observe, teach, and participate during the entire school day for a minimum of 60 days. Weekly on-campus seminars also are required. Students must apply for admission to student teaching one semester prior to enrollment. The deadline for application for fall semester student teaching is the last school day in January. The deadline for application for spring semester student teaching is the last school day in September.

Prerequisites: Admission to the teacher education program and completion of all courses.

**EDEE 465 Independent Study in Education (3)** A course in which students who have taken an appropriate sequence of preparatory courses in education may do an individually supervised study of some topic of the student's interest. Each project must be done in consultation with a department member qualified to guide and evaluate work.

**EDEE 515 Middle School Organization and Curriculum (3)** An overview of the middle school concept, including:
1) Historical and philosophical antecedents.
2) Conflicting perceptions of middle school.
3) Definitions of middle school and middle level concept.
4) Characteristics of the emerging adolescent and related program implications.
5) Change factors involved in conversion to the middle school concept.
7) Speculation on the future of the middle school movement.

**EDEE 580 Special Topics in Education (3)** Supervised study of some topic of the student's interest. Each project must be done in consultation with a department member qualified to guide and evaluate work.

**Physical Education And Health**

843-953-5558

Andrew H. Lewis, Chair

Professor

Deborah A. Miller
The Department offers a major in physical education, a minor in health, and a series of activity courses for the general student body. The department makes a unique contribution to the liberal arts educational experience, as it is the only discipline devoted specifically to the study of athletic training, exercise science, health promotion, and teacher education. Its mission is the academic preparation of students who will work in diverse communities promoting a better understanding of human movement and wellness concepts.

**Major Requirements**

Perspective majors should pick up a copy of the Departmental Handbook at the first opportunity from the physical education office (rm. 336) in the Silcox Physical Education and Health Center.

This is a two-track major in physical education. Students entering the program would normally choose between the teacher education track or the optional (non-teaching) track. It is possible, but not usual, for a student to complete both tracks. The perspective major should plan to take PEHD 201 at his/her first opportunity. PEHD 201 is a prerequisite for all PEHD courses 300 level or higher.

Regardless of the track selected, all physical education majors take a common core of courses. In addition to the major core, students will take a professional track sequence and courses in a related cognate area.

**Major Core Courses**

- HEAL 216 Personal and Community Health
- PEHD 201 Introduction to Physical Education
- PEHD 330 Kinesiology
- PEHD 340 Work Physiology and Lab
- PEHD 431 Analysis of Physical Performance
- PEHD 458 Organization and Administration of Physical Education

**Teacher Certification Requirements:**

In addition to the 19 hours of core courses above, the student must complete the following 17 hours of professional track requirements:

- PEHD 202 Laboratory Activities in Physical Education
- PEHD 235 Motor Learning and Development
- PEHD 250 Dance and Rhythms
- PEHD 350 Management of Intramurals and Recreation
- PEHD 456 Teaching Physical Education K-12
- PEHD 457 Adapted Physical Education

The student must also complete the following 24 hours of cognate courses in education:

- EDFS 201 Introduction to Education
- EDFS 303 Human Growth and the Educational Process
- EDFS 330 Classroom Management
- EDFS 455 Literacy and Assessment in the Content Areas
- EDFS 460 Student Teaching in the Content Areas

**Optional (Non-Teaching) Track:**

**34-40 hours in Physical Education and Health**

In addition to the 19 hours of core courses above, the major must complete 15-21 hours of professional track courses depending upon the major's area of interest. Working with an advisor, the student should select a professional track in which to complete these hours. Courses in the following areas have been selected and courses of study predetermined: athletic training, exercise science, and health promotion.

**Physical Education Courses**

**NOTE:** Courses in basic physical education activity theory (100 level) may be taken for elective credit by any student, but no more than eight semester hours total from both categories (including THTR/PEHD cross-listed dance/activity courses) may be applied toward a degree.

- **PEHD 100 Introduction to Physical Fitness (2)**
  
  This course presents the principles and methods for developing and maintaining physical fitness. Major emphasis is on developing a personal exercise and nutrition program.

- **PEHD 102 Beginning Yoga (2)**
  
  A course designed to present the basic philosophy, physical positions, and breathing techniques of Yoga. Emphasis is also placed on meditation and positive thinking as a means to reduce stress and increase concentration.

- **PEHD 103 Martial Arts (2)**
  
  An introduction to the theory and application of Asian martial arts in modern, everyday life. An activity course in which the basics of a martial art will be learned through lecture demonstration and laboratory experience.

- **PEHD 105 Basketball and Volleyball (2)**
  
  The history, techniques, practice of skills, and rules of basketball and volleyball.

- **PEHD 107 Beginning Swimming (2)**
  
  A course designed to teach the non-swimmer how to swim. Emphasis on drown-proofing and elementary forms of water safety.

- **PEHD 108 Advanced Swimming (2)**
  
  A course designed to improve swimming skills with emphasis on water safety, stroke mastery, elementary forms of lifesaving, and life guarding.
PEHD 109 Aerobics (2) The main emphasis of this course is the understanding of the basic physiological principles associated with physical activity and human movement as applied in a cardiovascular aerobic exercise workout. The course also includes exercise programs for muscular endurance, strength, and toning.

PEHD 110 Step Aerobics (2) Students will be introduced to the basic physiological principles associated with aerobic step training and interval training. Exercise, as well as cognitive material from the required text, will be essential requirements in this course.

PEHD 112 Tumbling and Gymnastics (2) An introductory course with instruction in tumbling (individual, dual, and group activities), rebound tumbling, pyramid building, and gymnastics, including the trampoline, vaulting, balance beam, parallel bars, and the side horse.

PEHD 113 Beginning Horseback Riding (2) The course is designed to provide instruction in the beginning skills of horseback riding and to provide the student with lifetime sports skills which will contribute to his/her physical, mental, and social growth. Attention will be given to the development of skills in grooming, horse handling, saddling and bridling, mounting and dismounting, walking and posting.

NOTE: Lab fee required.

PEHD 115 Physical Conditioning and Weight Training (2) A course designed to teach the accepted methods of developing and maintaining physical fitness. Consideration will be given to diet, nutrition, posture, physical form, and the role of resistance exercise in the improvement of physical fitness.

PEHD 116 Beginning Golf (2) The history, techniques, practice of skills, and rules of golf.

NOTE: Lab fee required.

PEHD 117 Badminton and Racquetball (2) The history, techniques, practice of skills, and rules of badminton and racquetball.

PEHD 118 Sailing (2) The course will provide the student with instruction in the basic fundamentals of sailing. Attention will also be given to the safe, reasonable operation of sailing craft, as well as instruction in the proper care and maintenance of sailboats.

NOTE: Lab fee required.

PEHD 119 Beginning Tennis (2) The history, techniques, practice of skills, and rules of tennis.

PEHD 120 Special Topics (2, repeatable up to 6) A course designed to cover a variety of topics not otherwise offered in the basic physical education activity program. Popular activities representing both traditional and non-traditional activities will be offered on a random basis according to interest shown in the activity.

NOTE: A lab fee may be required in some special topics courses.

PEHD 130 Intermediate Sailing (2) The course is designed to provide instruction in the intermediate skills of sailing and to provide the student with lifetime sports skills which will contribute to his/her physical, mental and social growth. Attention will be given to the development of intermediate skills for the safe and responsible operation of sailboats.

NOTE: Lab fee required.

PEHD 133 Intermediate Horseback Riding (2) An introduction to the basics of dressage and jumping for students who have completed beginning horseback riding or have basic skills from previous riding experience. Students will learn an introductory level dressage test and a simple stadium course.

NOTE: Lab fee required.

PEHD 135 Elementary Jazz Dance (2) An introduction to the linear, percussive style of jazz dance, the uniquely American combination of multi-cultural dance styles to the world of dance. An activity course in which the basics of jazz dance will be learned. Crosslisted with THTR 135.

PEHD 137 Elementary Modern Dance (2) Introduction to the technique of modern dance. Emphasis on basic movement forms of modern dance and elementary improvisational techniques. Crosslisted with THTR 137.

PEHD 138 Intermediate Modern Dance (2) Instruction at the intermediate level in technique of modern dance. Emphasis upon building the basic movement forms as taught in elementary modern dance into pattern, repetitions, and variations used in the structuring of dance pieces. Review of the choreography work of the founders of modern dance. Crosslisted with THTR 138.

PEHD 139 African Dance (2) The course focuses on the history, techniques, practice of dance movements and meaning of several African dances. Students will also recognize rhythmic patterns for each dance, learn names of instruments used for the dance, and perform each dance.

PEHD 185 Elementary Ballet (2) An introductory course involving modern dance, jazz, ballet, and other popular dance forms and techniques. Crosslisted with THTR 185.

PEHD 186 Intermediate Ballet (2) The course will focus on more advanced techniques in the dance forms involved, particularly modern and ballet, and will also include interpretation, improvisation, choreography, and elementary performance. Crosslisted with THTR 186.

NOTE: PEHD 200-level courses or above are designed for the major, and include technique and theory content specific information.

NOTE: PEHD 201 Introduction to Physical Education is a prerequisite for all 300-level or above courses for prospective majors.

† indicates courses required for teacher certification.

† PEHD 201 Introduction to Physical Education (3) A required introductory course for physical education majors. Content will include a study of history, principles, objectives, philosophy, current trends and issues, and litera-
ture related to physical education and sport.

† PEHD 202 Laboratory Activities in Physical Education (1) An introductory course designed to evaluate the student’s present level of performance in a variety of knowledge and skill competencies. The areas of evaluation are determined by the department.

PEHD 209 Adult Fitness (2) This course is designed to give the major an initial adult fitness experience. Various aspects of training will be covered including such topics as program evaluation, aerobic and anaerobic training techniques, nutrition, epidemiology, and exercise prescription. Students will implement a fitness program and must demonstrate proficiency in current evaluation procedures upon course completion.

† PEHD 235 Motor Learning and Development (3) The course focuses on skill acquisition with primary consideration being given to the cognitive and motor processes underlying the learning of skills. Topics covered include (but are not limited to) motor control, attention, individual differences, practice and knowledge of results, transfer of learning, and motivation.

PEHD 245 Beginning Athletic Training (3) An introduction to the field of sports medicine and the athletic training profession. The course will present information on recognition, prevention, treatment/management, and applied anatomy of common and less common musculoskeletal injuries.

PEHD 245-L Beginning Athletic Training Lab (1) Laboratory course designed to introduce students to the psychomotor skills and scientific principles of athletic taping, bracing, and wrapping.

Co-requisite: PEHD 245.

† PEHD 250 Dance and Rhythms (3) Designed to instruct the student in the teaching techniques of dance and rhythms. Practical application will be gained through the teaching of mini-lessons in the class.

PEHD 320 Special Topics in Physical Education (3, repeatable up to 12) Studies in topics of current interest designed to supplement offerings in the department or to investigate an additional specific area of physical education.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

† PEHD 330 Kinesiology (3) This course explores the techniques of human motion analysis. Particular emphasis is placed on the anatomical, mechanical, and physical principles of motion analysis.

Prerequisite: BIOL 202.

† PEHD 340 Work Physiology and Lab (4) The major objective of this course is to assist the student in gaining an understanding and appreciation of the physiological and metabolic adaptations accompanying physical work.

Prerequisite: BIOL 201 (Human Physiology).

PEHD 345 Advanced Athletic Training (3) This course focuses on the principles of orthopaedic examination and assessment. Emphasis will be placed on the components of the comprehensive orthopaedic physical examination including: history, inspection, palpation, functional testing, and special evaluation techniques.

Prerequisite: PEHD 245.

PEHD 345-L Advanced Athletic Training Lab (1) Laboratory course designed to develop the student’s psychomotor skills of orthopaedic examination and assessment.

Co-requisite: PEHD 345.

† PEHD 350 Management of Intramurals and Recreation (3) Presentation of principles and practice in planning, conducting, and evaluating intramural and recreation programs in public and private agencies and at all levels of education. The managerial and sociological aspects of each program will be emphasized. Appropriate observation experiences will be provided in selected programs.

Prerequisite: PEHD 201 or permission of the instructor.

PEHD 355 Sport Psychology (3) The scientific study of human behavior in the context of participating in sport and how sport performance is affected by the athlete, the team and its leadership, as well as by the physical and interpersonal environment in which these individuals interact. This course is cross listed as PSYC 355 in which students may receive general education social science credit.

Prerequisites: PSYC 103 or permission of the instructor.

NOTE: A student may not receive credit for PEHD 355 if credit has been received for PSYC 355.

PEHD 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).

Prerequisites: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

PEHD 401 Independent Study in Physical Education (1-3, repeatable up to 9) Designed to give the student individually structured study and experience in allied areas such as cardiac rehabilitation, athletic training, pre-physical therapy, coaching, fitness, and recreation, or others approved by the department.

Prerequisite: Permission of the department and instructor.

PEHD 403 Physical Education Internship and Practicum (6) Students are placed in cooperating hospitals, clinics, fitness centers and recreations departments in areas of interest (cardiac rehabilitation, athletic training, pre-physical therapy, etc.). The practicum is a laboratory class that requires participation in the daily activities of an assigned agency and in on-campus seminars.

Prerequisites: A senior physical education major with a minimum GPA of 2.5 overall. In addition, an application must be submitted to the health coordinator at least one year before the semester in which the internship would be taken. The applicant must be approved by the PEHD Department. A student may not take PEHD 403 and HEAL 403.

(Continued on the next page)
ry completion of 12 semester hours in health and/or physical education related courses.

PEHD 430 Therapeutic Exercise (3)
This course provides information on planning and implementing a comprehensive rehabilitation/reconditioning program for injuries/illnesses sustained during physical activity. Emphasis will be placed on the didactic and psychomotor development of the following comprehensive rehabilitation program components: determination of therapeutic goals and objectives, selection of therapeutic treatment and exercise, methods of evaluating and recording rehabilitation progress, and the development of criteria and progression for return to physical activity.
Prerequisites: BIOL 201/202 and PEHD 245, 345, and 330 (PE/AT majors) BIOL 201/202, PEHD 330 (non-PE/AT major) Non-PE/AT majors are requested to confer with the instructor prior to enrolling in this course.

† PEHD 431 Analysis of Physical Performance (3)
The course explores the unique measurement tools used for the assessment of human physical performance. Particular emphasis is placed on the design and use of instruments for assessment in body mechanics, sports skills, fitness and motor skills, as well as in the use and interpretation of standardized tests in the field. The application of statistical analysis procedures essential for the evaluation of such measures is included.
Prerequisite: MATH 104 or equivalent; knowledge of microcomputers.

PEHD 437 Therapeutic Modalities (3)
This course provides comprehensive coverage of the adjunctive use of therapeutic modalities in the athletic injury recovery process. This course examines the physiological basis and rationale for modality use, clinical application and specific application techniques. Students will gain didactic knowledge regarding modality selection, indications and contraindications as well as hands-on experience in the appropriate use and application of techniques.
Prerequisites: PEHD 245, PEHD 345 or permission of the instructor. Recommended: PHYS 101/102.

PEHD 440 Biomechanics (3)
The course will focus on the mechanical basis of human movement, with some consideration given to the anatomical constraints that influence all types of human movement, from athletic to pathological. Topics covered will include: kinematics of movement (linear and angular), kinetics (linear and angular), equilibrium and fluid mechanics.
Prerequisites: PEHD 330, BIOL 202, PHYS 101.

† PEHD 456 Teaching Physical Education K-12 (4)
An in-depth content specific study of teaching methods and strategies for physical education majors. The theory and practice of teaching in the specific content area is the focus of the courses to reflect current state and national standards. A professional model using reflective practitioner practices is used in conjunction with practicum field placement(s). Clinical experience involving evaluation of teaching techniques will be required.
Prerequisite: PEHD 235 or permission of the instructor.

† PEHD 457 Adapted Physical Education (3)
Course designed to prepare students to construct and implement an appropriate physical education and recreation curriculum for the learner that is disabled. Clinical experience required.
Prerequisites: PEHD 456 or permission of the instructor.

† PEHD 458 Organization and Administration of Physical Education (3)
A course covering the organization, planning, implementation, and administration of physical activity and sport programs.
Prerequisites: Senior (90 hours plus) status. For teacher certification majors PEHD 456 is a prerequisite.

PEHD 499 Bachelor’s Essay (6)
A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

Health

NOTE: Courses in health taken for elective credit are not subject to the eight-hour restriction which applies to PEHD activity courses.

Minor Requirements: 18 hours
NOTE: The student must meet with the health coordinator to complete a program of study.

Students seeking a minor in health will be required to take the following:
HEAL 216 Personal and Community Health
HEAL 217 Human Sexuality
HEAL 225 Consumer Health
HEAL 257 Nutrition Education
An additional six hours of electives may be chosen from among the following:
Any other HEAL course
BIOL 201 Man and the Environment
PSYC 333 Health Psychology
SOCI 336 Death and Dying

NOTE: If a student plans to choose HEAL 403 Health Internship and Practicum as part of the minor, the student should be aware that there are limited internship opportunities. As a result, admission to this course is restricted by certain prerequisites. Please see HEAL 403 below for these prerequisites.

Health Courses
† HEAL 216 Personal and Community Health (3)
An overview of the factors that affect one’s ability to achieve and obtain optimal health. Emphasis will be on decision-making and personal responsibility.

HEAL 217 Human Sexuality (3)
The format focuses on providing information necessary for establishing a sound knowledge base on topics including sexual anatomy and physiology, birth control, basic psychological concepts of sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, and family plan-
ning. The information is presented in relation to the decision-making process as applied to understanding one's own and others' sexuality.

**HEAL 225 Consumer Health (3)** An examination of the factors involved in the selection and evaluation of health services and products. Topics will also include quackery, consumer protection laws and organizations, and health insurance considerations.

**HEAL 240 Worksite Wellness (3)** The students will learn how to facilitate implementation and evaluation of wellness programs for individuals and worksite locations. An examination of the physical and psychological factors that affect health throughout the life cycle will be made.

**HEAL 257 Nutrition Education (3)** A study of nutrients and current dietary guidelines. The course will include a personal dietary analysis and focus on the relationship of food choices to lifestyle diseases and/or premature death. Emphasis will be on decision making and personal responsibility.

**HEAL 320 Special Topics in Health Education (3 repeatable up to 12)** Studies in topics of current interest designed to supplement offerings in the department or to investigate an additional specific area of health education. May be repeated for credit with different research topics.

**HEAL 327 Sexual Behavior and Relationships (3)** A study of contemporary issues in the field of human sexuality, such as sexual motivation, sexual orientation, sex roles, sexual dysfunction and therapy, the nature of sexual attraction, theories of love, critical factors in the maintenance of intimate relationships, and alternative lifestyles. 
*Prerequisite: PEHD 217 or permission of the instructor.*

**HEAL 323 Women’s Health Issues (3)** The course deals with a wide variety of health issues of concern to women. Major categories of topics include: utilization of the health care system, issues of concern to women of diverse backgrounds, normal physiological health and well-being, common physiological and psychological health problems and cultural as well as societal influences on women’s health.

**HEAL 325 Worksite Health Promotion (3)** The educational, organizational, economical, and environmental supports for behaviors conducive to health will be examined in the public and private sector. Health promotion will include the assessment, prescription, implementation, and evaluation of programs.
*Prerequisite: Junior standing.*

**HEAL 347 Emergency Preparedness and First Aid (4)** First aid procedures for illness and injury, as well as preparations for emergency situations. Environmental, psychological, and sociological factors in accidents will be addressed. Lectures three hours per week; lab three hours per week.

**HEAL 390 Chronic and Communicable Diseases (3)** The study of prevalent chronic and communicable diseases and their prevention. The causes, progression, departures from normal body functioning, relationship of disease to functional ability, and preventive and curative aspects of specific diseases will be discussed.

**HEAL 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12)** Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).
*Prerequisites: Junior standing, plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.*

**HEAL 401 Independent Study in Health Education (1-3, repeatable up to 9)** Designed to give the student individually structured study and experience in fitness, health promotion, public health, employee wellness, or another health area approved by the department.
*Prerequisite: Permission of department and instructor.*

**HEAL 403 Health Internship and Practicum (6)** Students are placed in cooperating local agencies in areas of interest (public health, employee wellness, school health, physical therapy, etc.). The practicum is a laboratory class that requires participation in the daily activities of an assigned agency and in on-campus seminars.
*Prerequisites: A senior physical education major with a minimum GPA of 2.5 overall. In addition, an application must be submitted to the health coordinator at least one year before the semester in which the internship would be taken. The application must be approved by the PEHD department. A student may not take PEHD 403 and HEAL 403. Participation in the practicum requires satisfactory completion of 12 semester hours in health and/or physical education-related courses.*
School of Humanities & Social Sciences

843-953-5770

Samuel M. Hines, Jr., Dean

Degrees offered (majors):

**Bachelor of Arts**
- Classical Studies
- Communication
  - Communication Studies
  - Media Studies
  - Corporate Communications
- English
- French
- German
- History
  - Western Civilization before 1715
  - Europe since 1715
  - Asia, Africa, Latin America
  - United States
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Spanish
- Urban Studies

Degrees offered (majors):

**Bachelor of Science**
- Anthropology
- Psychology
- Sociology

**Minors**
- Anthropology
- Communication Studies
- Creative Writing
- Criminal Justice (see Interdisciplinary Minors)

- English
- Film Studies
- French
- German
- Greek
- History
- Languages & International Business
- Latin
- Media Studies
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Sociology
- Spanish

**Teacher Education Programs**
- Classics
- English
- French
- German
- History
- Political Science
- Sociology
- Spanish

**Other Language Courses**
- Arabic
- Chinese
- Hebrew
- Italian
- Japanese
- Russian

---

Anthropology

843-953-5738

Christine A. Hope, Chair

**Professor**
- John H. Rashford

**Associate Professors**
- Barbara E. Borg
- Christine A. Hope
- Brad R. Huber

**Assistant Professors**
- Dana A. Cope

**Senior Instructor**
- Dee Dee Joyce

Anthropology, through its global and comparative approach, explores human biological and cultural diversity both in the past and in the present. Anthropology is traditionally divided into four sub-disciplines (physical anthropology, archaeology, anthropological linguistics, and cultural anthropology) through which it is linked to other social sciences, the natural sciences, and humanities.

**Major Requirements:** 34 hours

- ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology
- ANTH 201 Comparative Social Organization
- ANTH 202 Archaeology
- ANTH 203 Introduction to Physical Anthropology
- ANTH 205 Language and Culture
- ANTH 210 History of Anthropological Theory
- ANTH 491 Research Methods or ANTH 493 Field School in Archaeology

Four 300-level (or higher) courses, one of which must be a geographic area course (320s).
NOTE: Students majoring in anthropology are encouraged to include courses in sociology, history, political science, international studies, psychology, economics, statistics, and computer programming in their program of study. The anthropology faculty very strongly recommends that anthropology majors take MATH 104 Elementary Statistics or a higher level statistics course as one of the two math courses fulfilling the general education requirements. This requirement should be fulfilled as early in an individual's program as possible and certainly within the first two semesters after declaration of an anthropology major.

Minor Requirements: 18 hours
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology
Any two 200-level courses in anthropology
Electives: nine hours which can be fulfilled by taking any three additional anthropology courses.

Anthropology Courses
ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (3) An introduction to the study of humankind, including archaeology, ethnology, linguistics, and physical anthropology.

ANTH 201 Comparative Social Organization (3) A comparative review of the principles used in social organization among various peoples of the world. Non-Western societies and their transformations through contact with the West will be examined.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 202 Archaeology (3) An introduction to basic theory and methods in the archaeological recovery and interpretation of past cultural remains.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 203 Introduction to Physical Anthropology (4) An introduction to the study of human physical development including a survey of human evolution, race, our relationship to other primates, and the effects of culture upon our physical development. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

ANTH 205 Language and Culture (3) A study of language in its social and cultural context. Relationships between language and the transmission of meaning, world view, and social identity will be examined.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 210 History of Anthropological Theory (3) A survey of major theories anthropologists use to explain human social and cultural behavior.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 300 Archaeological Lab Methods (1) An introduction to basic archaeological lab methods, techniques and goals. Instruction will be provided in artifact processing and identification, quantitative and qualitative analyses, map construction and interpretation, and artifact conservation. Students will be exposed to both prehistoric and historic period material culture.
Prerequisite: ANTH 202 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 302 Archaeology of North America (3) A survey of what is known archaeologically of the diverse prehistoric societies of North America from first settlement before 12,000 B.C. up to European contact and beyond.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 314 Anthropological Perspective on Time (3) An examination of the various conceptions of time to be found in different cultures. Particular attention will be paid to the way different cultural conceptions of time are related to ecology, subsistence, and social organization.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 316 Ecological Anthropology (3) A study of the relationship between cultures and their physical/ecological environments.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 318 Theories for the Origin of Agriculture (3) An examination of the development of agriculture from hunting and gathering to food production and its association with the development of "civilization." Theories for the origin of agriculture with particular attention to demographic arguments and coevolutionary perspectives will be studied.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 319 Special Topics in Anthropology (3) Occasional courses offered on subjects of interest to students and faculty that are not included in the regular course offerings.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 320 Peoples and Cultures of North America (3) A survey of the pre- and post-contact history of Native American peoples in the major cultural areas of North America.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 322 Peoples and Cultures of Africa (3) A review of the major socio-cultural developments in prehistoric and historic Africa.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 323 African American Society and Culture (3) A survey of African American society and culture beginning with the African homeland and ending with an exploration of contemporary issues facing New World African communities. Credit cannot be received for both ANTH 323 and SOCY 363.
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.
ANTH 325  Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (3)  A review of major socio-cultural developments in Latin America, past and present. Emphasis will be placed on Mesoamerica.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 326  Peoples and Cultures of Europe (3)  A review of major socio-cultural developments in historic and modern Europe. Emphasis will be placed on modern peasant societies.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 327  Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean (3)  An examination of the history of the people of the Caribbean and the development of their diverse cultural traditions.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 329  Special Topics: Geographic Areas (3)  A survey of the major socio-cultural developments of a particular geographic area from a prehistoric, historic, and modern view.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 333  Human Evolution (3)  A review of the evidence for human evolution from nonhuman primate ancestors to the end of the Paleolithic. Emphasis will be placed on the fossil and archaeological evidence for human biocultural evolution over the past two million years and the methods used to test evolutionary hypotheses about our origins.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101, or BIOL 102, or GEOL 102, or ANTH 203, or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 334  Human Variation and Adaptation (3)  A study of human biological variation and adaptation. Topics include human polymorphisms, quantitative traits, growth and development of the human organism, and human population genetics. Special emphasis will be on human adaptation and evolution as explanatory principles in understanding human variation and a historical critical analysis of the concept of race as an organizing principle for classification of human beings.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 203 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 335  Primate Behavior and Evolution (3)  A survey of the behavior and ecology of the Order Primates, with special emphasis on the evolution and adaptive value of behavior. Another major theme is a critical perspective on the use of nonhuman primates as models for human biology and behavior with an attempt to place such studies in an appropriate context.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 203 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 336  Anthropological Perspectives on Religion (3)  A comparative analysis of socio-cultural factors influencing the development of religious beliefs, rituals, and organizations. Credit cannot be received for both ANTH 356 and SOCY 356.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 337  Political Anthropology (3)  A comparative review of non-Western and Western political structures. Theories of state formation, political change, political participation, and protest will also be studied. Credit cannot be received for both ANTH 357 and SOCY 357.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 338  Social and Cultural Change (3)  A study of current and historic theories concerning the process of socio-cultural change. Attention given to the techniques involved in the analysis and control of directed cultural and social change. Credit cannot be received for both ANTH 362 and SOCY 362.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 351  Urban Anthropology (3)  An in-depth examination of the emergence of urban society, contemporary urbanization, and the nature of urban life. Credit cannot be received for both ANTH 351 and SOCY 351.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 101 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 352  Internship (1-6)  An opportunity for students to have a supervised field placement in areas related to the field of anthropology such as museums, marine archaeology, and urban archaeology.  
Prerequisites: Junior standing, GPA of 3.0 in anthropology, an overall GPA of 2.5, a major or minor in anthropology, and permission of instructor. Course prerequisites may vary depending on the nature of the placement.
ANTH 393 Introduction to Archaeological Field Methods (3) An introductory overview of basic archaeological field methods including surface survey, excavation, map construction, photography, data interpretation, and preliminary artifact processing and analysis. Students will participate in ongoing archaeological field research conducted by the Charleston Museum within the South Carolina Lowcountry. 
Prerequisites: ANTH 101 or ANTH 202 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). 
Prerequisites: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

ANTH 490 Independent Study (1-3) Individually supervised readings and study of some anthropological work, problem, or topic of the student’s interest. 
Prerequisites: Junior standing, GPA of 3.0 in anthropology, an overall GPA of 2.5, a major or minor in anthropology, and permission of the instructor.

ANTH 491 Research Methods (3) This course reviews a variety of ways in which anthropological research is conducted. 
Prerequisites: ANTH 101 and any 200-level course or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 492 Seminar in Anthropology (1-3) An overview of various theoretical areas of anthropology, with stress on student research and methodology. 
Prerequisites: ANTH 101 and any 200-level course or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 493 Field School in Archaeology (8) A comprehensive archaeological field school which meets Society of Professional Archaeologists’ standards. Students will participate in ongoing research conducted by the Charleston Museum and will receive systematic in-depth training in all phases of basic archaeological field research including surface survey, excavation, map construction, photography, data interpretation, and artifact processing and analysis. Continuous participation from the first day of Maymester (ANTH 393) through the last day of the Summer I session (ANTH 493) is required for the eight hours credit. 
Prerequisites: ANTH 101 and ANTH 202 or permission of the instructor.

ANTH 499 Bachelor’s Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

English and Communication

Nan Morrison, Chair

Distinguished Professor Emerita
Anna Katona

Professors
Larry A. Carlson
Conrad D. Festa
Bishop C. Hunt
Caroline C. Hunt
Jeffrey L. L. Johnson
Bret Lott
Nan Morrison

Associate Professors
Paul E. Allen, Jr.
Bonnie Devet
Dennis M. Goldberry
Joseph M. Harrison
Tom Heeney
Patricia H. Ward

Assistant Professors
Terence Bowers
Lynn Cherry
Eugenie G. Conner
Robert L. Cross
Kathy Delhaan

Julia Eichelberger
Susan Farrell
Eric Fife
Sylvia H. Gamboa
Mary K. Haney
Joseph Kelly
Chris Lamb
Simon Lewis
Shirley L. Moore
Scott Peeples
Gregory C. Schmitt
Kirk Stone

Instructors
Elizabeth Baker
Jillian Beifuss
Nell Carson
Tony Chowning
Desmond Dewsnap
Darren Felt
Marie Fitzwilliam
Anne Fox
Catherine Holmes
Justin Pittas-Giroux
Mary Sadler

The Department of English and Communication seeks to teach each student to read with insight, perception, and objectivity and to write with clarity and precision. The English major provides upper-level students with an understanding of their literary heritage, an aesthetic appreciation of literary art, and a knowledge of the importance of literature in the life of any thinking individual.

Major Requirements: 36 hours
NOTE: Required courses must be at or above the 200 level and at least 27 hours must be selected from courses at or above the 300 level. At least two of the 10 courses taken at or above the 300 level must be research (R) courses.

ENGL 101 and 102 are prerequisites for all English courses at or above the 200 level.
ENGL 201 Major British Writers
ENGL 202 Major British Writers
ENGL 207 American Literature to World War II
ENGL 301 Shakespeare: The Early Period or ENGL 302 Shakespeare: The Later Period
One pre-1700 300-level British literature course

Two post-1700 300-level British literature courses
(from among ENGL 318, 321, 323, 325, 327, 328, 335, 338, 340, 352, and 353)

One pre-1900 300-level American literature course
(from among ENGL 342, 343, and 349)

One post-1900 300-level American literature course
(from among ENGL 313, 335, 338, 341, 346, 354, 355, and 356)

No more than nine hours of creative writing courses
at or above the 300 level may count toward the major. For English majors, ENGL 201, 202, and 207 are prerequisites for all English courses at or above the 300 level. Special topics courses will not be allowed to satisfy any of the period requirements for the major, nor the British pre-and post-1700 requirements, nor the American pre- and post-1900 requirements.

Minor Requirements

**English: 18 hours**

ENGL 201 202 Major British Writers
One course in American Literature
Three other courses selected from those at or above the 300 level which are applicable to the major in English.

**Creative Writing: 18 hours**

ENGL 312 History of the English Language or
ENGL 319 Literary Criticism or
ENGL 382 Theories of Rhetoric
ENGL 325 Twentieth Century British Literature, or
ENGL 335 Modern Poetry or
ENGL 356 Twentieth Century American Literature, or ENGL 346 Contemporary American Fiction

For the declared poetry emphasis:

ENGL 220 Poetry Writing I
ENGL 221 Poetry Writing II
ENGL 223 Writing Fiction
ENGL 404 Independent Study

For the declared fiction emphasis:

ENGL 220 Poetry Writing I
ENGL 223 Writing Fiction
ENGL 224 Advanced Fiction Writing

ENGL 404 Independent Study

**Film Studies: 18 hours**

Six hours from:

PHIL 185 Philosophy and Film
ENGL 212 The Cinema: History and Criticism
RELS 298 Religion and Film

Nine hours from:

ARTH 392 The Camera and Visual Perception
COMM 383 Media Criticism
ENGL 351 Studies in American Film
THTR 350 Selected Topics in Communication Production
ENGL 390 Studies in Film
ARTH 340 Selected Topics in Art History or
LITR 370 Studies in Film and Literature
POLS 339 Politics, Film, and Africa

Three hours from:

ENGL 399 or ENGL 404 Independent Study
COMM 405 Independent Study in Communication

**Teacher Education Program**

(Grades 9 - 12)

Requirements include admission to, and successful completion of, an approved teacher education program. After declaration of a major in English, students interested in teacher certification must contact the coordinator of certification and student teaching, School of Education.

**English Courses**

**ENGL 101 Composition and Literature**

(3) A study of expository and argumentative writing. Composition stresses organization, coherence, structure, mechanics, and the fundamentals of research. Essays and short stories are used for stylistic analysis and composition topics.

**ENGL 102 Composition and Literature**

(3) Continued study of expository and argumentative writing and of the preparation and writing of research papers. Plays and poetry are used for composition topics.

**Prerequisite:** ENGL 101.

**ENGL 201 Major British Writers**

(3) Intensive study of major works of representative authors, including Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Swift, and Pope. Emphasis on close reading and analysis rather than on literary history. Lectures on intellectual background.

**ENGL 202 Major British Writers**

(3) Intensive study of major works of representative authors, including Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Yeats, Eliot, and one 19th- or 20th-century novel. Emphasis on close reading and analysis rather than on literary history. Lectures on intellectual background.

**ENGL 203 Survey of European Literature**

(3) A survey of the literature of Europe in English translation (exclusive of British literature) from ancient Greece through the Renaissance.

**ENGL 204 Survey of European Literature**

(3) A survey of the literature of Europe in English translation (exclusive of British literature) from neoclassicism through the 20th century.

**ENGL 207 Survey of American Literature to World War II**

(3) A study of representative writers from the Colonial Period to WWII. Literary eras to be studied include Puritan, Neoclassical, Revolutionary, Early National, Romantic, Realistic, and Modern. Required of all English majors.

**ENGL 212 The Cinema: History and Criticism**

(3) An introduction to the critical appreciation and history of the motion picture, with special emphasis upon the place of the film within the liberal arts, dealing generally with the types and forms of the feature film, its background and development, and aiming to create an increased critical awareness of the basic elements of the filmmaker's art.

**ENGL 215 Interdisciplinary Composition**

(3) A course in writing strategies and skills, suitable for non-majors. Topics are interdisciplinary, with application to business and technical writing, the social and natural sciences, and the humanities.

**Prerequisites:** ENGL 101 and 102.
ENGL 220 Poetry Writing I (3) A workshop examining the careful use of language in poetry, designed to help students gain insight into their own writing and the craftsmanship of other poets (open to beginners and experienced writers).

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and 102.

ENGL 221 Poetry Writing II (3) A continuation of ENGL 220.

Prerequisite: ENGL 220 or permission of the instructor.

ENGL 223 Writing Fiction (3) A workshop for new writers wishing to establish and enhance basic skills in the writing of short fiction—points-of-view, characterization, dialogue, setting, etc. Equal attention will be given to stories turned in for critique and to the development of the student's critical skills.

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and 102.

ENGL 224 Advanced Fiction Writing (3) This workshop will take a more critical look not only at student works but at selected classic and contemporary short-story collections. Students will subscribe to a literary journal of their choice. Some attention will be given to proper manuscript preparation in anticipation of submitting for publication.

Prerequisites: ENGL 101, 102, and 223, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 233 Survey of Non-Western Twentieth-Century Literature (3) An introduction to selected 20th-century masterpieces of non-Western literature in English.

ENGL 234 Survey of Third World Masterpieces (3) An introduction to selected third world literary masterpieces in English by Caribbean, Arabic-speaking, and Latin American authors dealing with issues of global concern such as political and religious oppression, hunger, disease, war, and economic deprivation.

ENGL 240 Science Fiction (3) An introduction to the main themes and issues of science fiction, including both "hard" or technologically oriented science fiction (time problems, robots, alien life forms, clones) and "soft" or socially oriented science fiction (conditioning, new forms of family and government, questions of gender and sexuality).

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and 102.

ENGL 290 Special Topics (3, repeatable up to 12) An examination of a selected topic, designed to supplement or to investigate more fully offerings in the English curriculum. Choice of topics will reflect both student and faculty interest.

NOTE: For English majors, ENGL 201 and ENGL 202 are prerequisites for all courses at or above the 300 level.

ENGL 301 Shakespeare: The Early Period (3)
ENGL 302 Shakespeare: The Later Period (3)
ENGL 303 Modern English Grammar (3) A study of grammatical analyses, with emphasis upon transformational-generative grammar.

ENGL 304 Chaucer (3) Selections from his major poetical works in the original.

ENGL 305 Advanced Composition (3) A study of the theory and principles of composition and the application of these principles in the student's own writing.

ENGL 306 Milton (3) The poetry and selected prose of John Milton.

ENGL 307 Introduction to Old English (3) An introduction to the Old English language with selected readings of prose and poetry from the seventh through the 11th century and the epic poem Beowulf in translation.

ENGL 308 Spenser (3) A reading of selections from the minor poems and The Faerie Queene complete. Emphasis will be placed on Spenser's relation to European literature as well as on his position in the English tradition.

ENGL 311 Middle English Literature: Non-Chaucerian (3)

ENGL 312 History of the English Language (3) The history and development of the English language, tracing its descent from prehistoric Indo-European to modern English, with attention especially to phonology, morphology, and vocabulary.

ENGL 313 African American Literature (3) A survey of African American literature from the mid-18th century to the present.

ENGL 314 Non-Dramatic Literature of the Renaissance (3) A study of poetry and prose of 16th-century Britain, with emphasis on political and ethical backgrounds and the poetry of Spenser.


ENGL 318 The Eighteenth Century (3) A study of poetry and prose of 18th-century Britain.

ENGL 319 Literary Criticism (3) Major critical approaches to literature, in theory and practice, from Aristotle to the present.

ENGL 320 Literature for Adolescents (3) An introduction to the varieties of literature relevant to the adolescent, incorporating major literary genres and appropriate media.


ENGL 323 The Victorian Period (3) A reading of major 19th-century British poets from 1830 to 1900, including Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, and the Pre-Raphaelites, with selections from the prose of Carlyle, Mill, Ruskin, Pater, and others.
ENGL 325  Twentieth-Century British Literature (3)  A study of representative writers of the period such as Conrad, Joyce, Woolf, Orwell, D.H. Lawrence, and Eliot.

ENGL 327  The British Novel: 1 (3)  A study of the major British novelists of the 18th century.

ENGL 328  The British Novel: II (3)  A study of the major British novelists of the 19th century.

ENGL 335  Modern Poetry (3)  A study of the nature and development of 20th-century British and American poetry, concentrating on selected major figures such as Yeats, Eliot, Pound, Hopkins, Frost, Stevens, and Williams.

ENGL 336  Women Writers (3)  A study of a representative selection of women's fiction, poetry, and drama, focusing on questions of women's styles, preferred genres, and place in the literary tradition. Readings may vary from year to year.

ENGL 337  British Drama to 1642 (3)  A study of selected plays from the medieval beginnings of British drama to the closing of the theatres in 1642, Shakespeare's plays excluded.

ENGL 338  Modern Drama (3)  A study of the significant developments in British and American drama from Shaw to the Theatre of the Absurd.

ENGL 339  Advanced Creative Writing (3)  Prerequisites:  ENGL 220, 221 or 223, 224, and permission of the instructor.

ENGL 340  Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Drama (3)  British drama from the reopening of the theatres in 1660 to the end of the 18th century.

ENGL 341  Twentieth-Century Southern Literature (3)  A study of representative writers of the period, such as Faulkner, O'Connor, Welty, and Warren.

ENGL 342  Colonial and Revolutionary American Literature (3)  Intensive study of major writers of the period.

ENGL 343  American Renaissance, 1830–1870 (3)  A study of American prose and poetry from the beginnings of the Romantic Era to the beginnings of the Age of Realism. The course will cover such writers as Poe, Emerson, Thoreau, Fuller, Melville, Hawthorne, Douglass, Longfellow, Whitman, and Dickinson.

ENGL 344  American Novel to 1900 (3)  A study of American novelists of the 18th and 19th centuries, such as Brown, Foster, Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Stowe, Alcott, Twain, Howells, James, Chesnutt, Crane, and Norris.


ENGL 347  Writing the Novel (3, 3)  A two-semester course for writers with motivation, ambition, and vision necessary to sustain an extended work of fiction. Taught both as a workshop and in private conferences. Students will complete and revise 50 pages of a proposed novel in the first semester, an additional 50-75 pages in the second.

ENGL 348  American Novel to 1900 (3)  A study of American novelists of the 18th and 19th centuries, such as Brown, Foster, Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Stowe, Alcott, Twain, Howells, James, Chesnutt, Crane, and Norris.

ENGL 349  American Novels (3, 3)  A thorough investigation of a theme or topic of central importance in British or American literature. (Students may receive no more than six hours credit for this course.)

ENGL 350  Major Authors (3, 3)  An intensive study of one or two major British or American writers. (Students may receive no more than six hours credit for this course.)

ENGL 351  Studies in American Film (3)  This course surveys American films from 1905 to 1945, tracing the international triumph of the Hollywood studio system. Special issues to be studied: studio rivalry as a creative force and the individual film maker's response to the studio system.

ENGL 352  Major African Writers (3)  An introduction to contemporary literary masterpieces of major African authors. Works will include fiction, poetry, and drama.

ENGL 353  African Women Writers (3)  An introduction to the writings of African women, including Buchi Emecheta, Mariama Ba, Faduma Amrouche, Nadine Gordimer, and others.

ENGL 354  Jewish-American Literature (3)  A study of 20th-century Jewish-American literature; specific topics may vary from semester to semester.

ENGL 355  The American Short Story (3)  A study of the development of the American short story from its beginnings in the early 19th century to its varied examples at the end of the twentieth century.

ENGL 356  Twentieth-Century American Literature (3)  Intensive study of major writers since 1900.

ENGL 357  Major Literary Themes (3, 3)  A thorough investigation of a theme or topic of central importance in British or American literature. (Students may receive no more than six hours credit for this course.)

ENGL 358  Major Literary Genres (3, 3)  A detailed examination of a significant literary form or type. (Students may receive no more than six hours credit for this course.)

ENGL 359  Theories of Rhetoric (3, 3)  A survey of classical and contemporary rhetorical theory, focused on how various thinkers have analyzed the issues of form/content, audience, knowledge, cultural context, and strategies of discourse. Study of the differences among oral, written, and mediated communication, and the rhetorical aspects of effective expression and critical thinking. Readings range from Plato and Aristotle to Burke, Weaver, and Perelman.

ENGL 360  Studies in Film (3, 3)  A detailed study of a film maker, topic, or genre.
(Students may receive no more than six hours
credit for this course.)

Prerequisite: ENGL 212 or permission of the
instructor.

ENGL 395 Special Topics (3, 3)
Subjects to be announced as offered. (Students
may receive no more than six hours credit for
this course.)

ENGL 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up
to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor
in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once
a week).
Prerequisite: Junior standing, plus permission of
the tutor and the department chair.

ENGL 400 Seminar (3) A detailed study
of an author, topic, or genre. Open to juniors and
seniors with permission of the instructor.

ENGL 401 Studies and Problems (3)
Special studies, developed by visiting lecturers or
individual department members, designed to
supplement or to investigate more fully offerings
in the department. Announcement of the
particular subject is made prior to registration for
the term in which offered. Offered at the discretion
of the department and open to students with
permission of the instructor.

ENGL 404 Independent Study (1-3,
repeatable up to 12) Research in a
specified area in consultation with a department
member who will guide the work and determine
the hours of credit to be allowed. Open to juniors
and seniors with permission of the instructor and
the department chair. (Students may earn no more
than six hours of credit toward the English major
requirements in this course.)

ENGL 495 Field Internship (1-3) A field
internship provides the advanced student an
introduction to the nature, methods, and literature
of one of the professions.
Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing, a major
in English, permission of the instructor and the
department chair.

ENGL 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-
long research and writing project done during the
senior year under the close supervision of a tutor
from the department. A student must have a grade
point ratio of 3.25 in the major to qualify and
must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help
in both the design and the supervision of the
project. A preliminary proposal must be submitted
in writing and approved by the departmental
Honors Committee prior to registration for the
course. Students will confer regularly with their
tutor both on the progress of their research (in
the first term) and on the drafts of their paper (in
the second term). The finished paper will
normally be 50 or more pages and will reflect
detailed research in the field.

Communication

The communication major has three concentra-
tion areas: communication studies, media studies,
and corporate communication.

NOTE: All grades in communication courses
will count toward a student’s GPA in the major.
Grades in other courses that are not a part of a
student’s declared track will not count toward
that student’s major GPA.

Major Requirements: 36 hours
Concentration in Communication Studies
At least 15 hours of the communication studies
concentration must be 300/400-level communica-
tion courses.
Required courses:

| COMM 104 | Public Speaking |
| COMM 210 | Introduction to Communication Studies |
| COMM 214 | Mass Media |
| COMM 230 | Writing for the Mass Media or ENGL 305 Advanced Composition or COMM/BADM 332 Business Communication |
| COMM/ENGL 382 | Theories of Rhetoric or COMM 384 Ethics in Communication |

Choose two courses from:

| COMM 211 | Oral Interpretation |
| COMM 213 | Debate |
| COMM 220 | Interpersonal Communication |
| COMM 330 | Advanced Oral Interpretation |
| COMM 331 | Advanced Public Speaking |
| COMM 333 | Advanced Argumentation & Debate Research |
| COMM 356 | American Public Address |
| COMM 380 | Studies in Communication |
| COMM 383 | Media Criticism |
| Electives: at least nine hours from: |
| ANTH 205 | Language and Culture |
| BLAW 305 | Corporate Communication Law |
| MKTG 331 | Public Relations |
| COMM 235 | Public Relations Practices |
| COMM 295 | Special Topics in Communication (up to six hours) |
| COMM 386 | Media Law |
| COMM 399 | Tutorial (3-12) |
| COMM 405 | Independent Study |
| COMM 495 | Field Internship |
| COMM 499 | Bachelor’s Essay (6) |
| ENGL 390 | Studies in Film |
| PHIL 175 | Business and Consumer Ethics |
| PHIL 185 | Philosophy and Film |
| PHIL 210 | Ethics and Law |
| POLS 386 | American Politics and the Mass Media |
| POLS 343 | Mass Media and the First Amendment |
| PSYC 308 | Psychology of Personality |
| PSYC 310 | Social Psychology |
| PSYC 323 | Mass Media and Human Development |
| PSYC 335 | Psychology of Language |
| PSYC 340 | Nonverbal Communication |
| PSYC 342 | Approaches to Human Communication |
| SOCY 362 | Social and Cultural Change |
| THTR 388 | Dramatic Theory and Criticism |
| THTR 394 | Literature of the Theatre |

Any 200/300-level communication course not
taken to fulfill a requirement above may be used as
an elective.
Concentration in Media Studies:
At least 15 hours of the media studies concentration must be 300/400-level communication courses.

Required courses:
- COMM 104 Public Speaking
- COMM 210 Introduction to Communication Studies
- COMM 214 Mass Media
- COMM 230 Writing for the Mass Media
- LAW 305 Corporate Communication Law
- POLS 343 Mass Media and the First Amendment

Research: choose one from:
- COMM 386 Media Law
- ENGL 306 Media Criticism
- POLS 389 Public Opinion in American Politics
- PSYC 323 Mass Media and Human Development

Advanced writing: choose two courses from:
- COMM 322 Feature Writing
- COMM 329 Opinion Writing
- COMM/ADM 332 Business Communication
- COMM 334 Technical Writing
- COMM 376 Public Affairs Reporting
- ENGL 305 Advanced Composition

Visual communication: choose one from:
- COMM 285 Basic Photojournalism
- COMM 375 Editing

Electives: at least three additional courses (nine hours) must be taken from the following three categories:

- Media Electives:
  - MKTG 330 Advertising
  - COMM 235 Public Relations Practices
  - COMM 240 Introduction to Broadcast News
  - COMM 295 Special Topics (3-6)
  - COMM 340 Television News Reporting
  - COMM 380 Studies in Communication (3-6)
  - COMM/ENGL 382 Theories of Rhetoric
  - COMM 385 Advanced Photojournalism
  - COMM 399 Tutorial (3-12)
  - COMM 405 Independent Study in Communication
    - Seminar in Communication Management
  - COMM 495 Field Internship (1-3)

- Technical Writing:
  - COMM 499 Bachelor's Essay (6)
  - ENGL 390 Studies in Film
  - THTR 350 Selected Topics in Communication Production

- Trident Technical College Electives:
  - RTV 101 Audio Techniques
  - RTV 105 TV Studio Operation

- Liberal Arts Electives:
  - CSCI 101 Introduction to Computers
  - ECON 101 Introduction to Economics
  - HIST 201 U.S. to 1865
  - HIST 202 U.S. since 1865
  - MATH 104 Elementary Statistics
  - PHIL 175 Business and Consumer Ethics
  - PHIL 185 Philosophy and Film
  - PHIL 210 Ethics and the Law
  - POLS 101 American Government
  - PSYC 103 General Psychology
  - SOCY 101 Introduction to Sociology

- Any 200/300-level communication course not taken to fulfill a requirement above may be used as an elective.

Concentration in Corporate Communication

Required courses:
- COMM 104 Public Speaking
- COMM 210 Introduction to Communication Studies
- COMM 214 Mass Media
- MGMT 301 Management and Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 302 Marketing Concepts
- BLAW 305 Corporate Communication Law
- ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics

Writing: choose one from:
- COMM 230 Writing for the Mass Media
- COMM/ENGL 382 Theories of Rhetoric
- COMM 384 Ethics in Communication

Electives: choose one from:
- MKTG 330 Advertising or MKTG 331 Public Relations
- MGMT 307 Human Resource Management
- MKTG 320 Marketing Research
- MGMT 401 Organizational Behavior and Change
- MGMT 405 Small Business Management
- MKTG 420 Independent Study
- MKTG 425 Marketing Management
- COMM 407 Seminar in Communication Management

Communication Minor

Communication Studies Requirements:
18 hours

- COMM 104 Public Speaking
- COMM 210 Introduction to Communication Studies

Choose at least two of the following 200-level courses:
- COMM 211 Oral Interpretation
- COMM 213 Debate
- COMM 220 Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 295 Special Topics in Communication (3-6)

Choose at least two of the following 300-level courses (six hours):
- COMM 330 Advanced Oral Interpretation
- COMM 331 Advanced Public Speaking
- COMM/ADM 332 Business Communication
- COMM 333 Advanced Argumentation & Debate
- COMM 334 Technical Writing
- COMM 365 American Public Address
- COMM 380 Studies in Communication (3-6)
- COMM 382 Theories of Rhetoric
- COMM 383 Media Criticism
- COMM 384 Ethics in Communication
- COMM 405 Independent Study in Communication (1-3)
- COMM 495 Field Internship (1-3)

Media Studies Requirements: 21 hours

- COMM 214 Mass Media
- COMM 230 Writing for the Mass Media

Choose one from the following:
- COMM 383 Media Criticism
- COMM 384 Ethics in Communication
- POLS 343 Mass Media and the First Amendment
Choose one from the following:
COMM 285 Basic Photojournalism
COMM 240 Introduction to Broadcast News
COMM 235 Public Relations Practices
COMM 376 Public Affairs Reporting
Nine hours from:
COMM 210 Introduction to Communication Studies
COMM 235 Public Relations Practices
COMM 240 Introduction to Broadcast News
COMM 285 Basic Photojournalism
COMM 295 Special Topics in Communication
COMM 340 Television News Reporting
COMM 375 Editing
COMM 380 Studies in Communication
COMM 385 Advanced Photojournalism
COMM 386 Media Law
COMM 405 Independent Study in Communication
COMM 405 Mass Media (3)
COMM 405 Field Internship
MKTG 330 Advertising
POLS 386 American Politics and the Mass Media

Communication Courses
COMM 104 Public Speaking (3) The fundamentals of oral communication as they pertain to public speaking. An introduction to the techniques and skills involved in preparing and delivering various types of speeches. Attention is given to voice, diction, and platform presence.

COMM 105 Forensic Lab (1-4) Preparation for participation in intercollegiate forensics and competitive speech activities including debate, prepared and limited time speaking events and oral interpretation events. Participation on and travel with the College forensic team are required.

NOTE: This course does not count toward the major or minor requirements.

COMM 210 Introduction to Communication Studies (3) The principles, contexts, and development of human communication as a symbolic process. Topics include models of communication; cultural forms of expression; orality and literacy; signs, symbols, and speech codes; nonverbal and animal communication; the international and computer-information economy; interpersonal and gender styles of communication.

COMM 211 Oral Interpretation (3) A study of the form and content of poetry, prose, and dramatic literature as they affect the performance of the oral interpreter.


Prerequisite: COMM 104 or permission of the instructor.

COMM 214 Mass Media (3) The social, economic, and political roles of newspapers, magazines, radio, and television, with emphasis on their development, function, ethics, and legal restraints. An introductory course for those considering journalism as a career and those interested as critical readers.

Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and 102.

COMM 220 Interpersonal Communication (3) An introduction to the basic concepts and theories relevant to understanding the role of communication in the development and maintenance of relationships. Course topics include information processing, perception, verbal and nonverbal communication, listening skills, self-concept, male/female communication, family communication, conflict management, and interpersonal persuasion.

COMM 230 Writing for the Mass Media (3) Study of and practice in the fundamentals of news, feature, investigative, and editorial writing. Interviewing techniques and various methods of organizing and gathering the news are emphasized, along with the successful completion of writing assignments.

COMM 235 Public Relations Practices (3) A broad introduction to the field of public relations, with an emphasis on writing skills. Discussions include history and development of public relations, legal and ethical considerations, and an overview of the literature. By the conclusion of the course, each student will have compiled a professional portfolio of writing samples.

Prerequisite: COMM 230 or permission of the instructor.

COMM 240 Introduction to Broadcast News (3) This course explores unique aspects of broadcast news writing styles, newsworthiness of issues, and news gathering. Students cover stories and write for both radio and television broadcasts. Legal and ethical considerations and issues pertaining to broadcast news are emphasized throughout the course.

Prerequisite: COMM 230 or permission of the instructor.

COMM 285 Basic Photojournalism (3) Basic principles and practices of black-and-white photography, developing, and printing are studied under a variety of circumstances, emphasizing creative visual communication techniques for newspapers and magazines.

Prerequisites: COMM 214 and permission of the instructor. Students must furnish their own 35 mm cameras, film, and paper.

COMM 295 Special Topics in Communication (3, 3) Special topics in written communication, oral communication, communication theory, and media studies. (Students may receive no more than six hours of credit for two courses.)

COMM 322 Feature Writing The study of generating, developing, and organizing ideas for newspaper and magazine articles. Students will adapt their writing to many audiences and will write various types of feature articles, stressing organization, coherence, structure, and mechanics.

Prerequisite: COMM 230.
COMM 329 **Opinion Writing** (3) A course in editorial and opinion writing for the mass media. Students will analyze and discuss current events as a basis for critical thinking and for their writing. In addition, students will evaluate editorials and columns in leading newspapers and magazines and will study and practice the techniques involved in writing art, drama, music, and book reviews. **Prerequisite:** COMM 230.

COMM 330 **Advanced Oral Interpretation: Group Performance** (3) A theory-based performance of literature course that focuses on both text and script group performances. The literature in performance includes edited texts and compiled scripts that may include poetry, drama, and literature. The performance requires group analysis, rehearsal, and dramatic oral presentation. **Prerequisite:** COMM 211 or permission of the instructor.

COMM 331 **Advanced Public Speaking** (3) An examination of formal communication in a variety of public contexts. Course topics include the responsibilities of the speaker in a variety of situations, critical listening, and theories of motivation and persuasion. Assignments will include both oral presentations and written analyses. **Prerequisite:** COMM 104 or permission of the instructor.

COMM 332 **Business Communication** (3) An intensive course in communication theory (oral and written) and the application of theory to oral presentations and to writing, memoranda, and reports. **Prerequisites:** ENGL 101 and 102.

COMM 333 **Advanced Argumentation and Debate** (3) An examination of the processes by which people give reasons to justify their acts, beliefs, attitudes, and values, and to influence the thoughts and actions of others. Course topics include theories of argument construction, types of argumentation practices, and the ways argument theory is practiced in public and scholastic debate formats. **Prerequisite:** COMM 213 or permission of the instructor.

COMM 334 **Technical Writing** (3) Preparation for and practice in the types of writing important to scientists, computer scientists, and engineers. Writings include abstracts, reviews, reports, professional letters, and proposals. When possible, students write about subjects related to their field of interest. **Prerequisites:** ENGL 101 and 102.

COMM 335 **American Public Address** (3) The study of American public address from the Depression to the present. Influential social and political leaders and their speeches will be studied for the purpose of understanding the techniques they used in preparing and presenting speeches; specific attention will be paid to the use of language, arguments, support materials, and the effectiveness of the speech. **Prerequisite:** Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor.

COMM 336 **Technical Writing** (3) Principles, concepts, and practice of news and magazine editing, including copy reading, headline writing, makeup and design of pages, picture-editing techniques, and effective use of graphics and typography. **Prerequisite:** COMM 230 or permission of the instructor.

COMM 337 **Public Affairs Reporting** (3) An intensive advanced-level writing course for print and broadcast media. Emphasis is on information gathering, evaluation, and processing and on writing complex and analytical stories. **Prerequisite:** COMM 230.

COMM 338 **Studies in Communication** (3) Special studies in oral, written, or print communication theory, and broadcast journalism. (Students may receive no more than six hours for two courses.) **Prerequisite:** Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor.

COMM 339 **Principles and Practices of Advanced Photojournalism** (3) Principles and practices of advanced photojournalism for newspapers and magazines.
Emphasis is on creative vision and using advanced camera and darkroom techniques. Visually oriented ideas are developed into photo essays and features.

Prerequisite: COMM 285 or permission of the instructor.

COMM 386 Media Law (3) The study of federal and state regulations of both print and broadcast media to understand how legal mandates and constraints have defined the roles of the media in society. Course topics include historical and contemporary analysis of libel, privacy, free press and fair trial, access to government information, regulation of advertising, and regulation of broadcasting.

Prerequisite: COMM 214.

COMM 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in a regularly scheduled meeting (usually once a week).

Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing, plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

COMM 405 Independent Study in Communication (1-3) Research in a specified communication area in consultation with a department member who will guide the work and determine the hours of credit. Open to juniors and seniors with permission of the instructor and the department chair. (Students may receive no more than six hours of credit for this course.)

COMM 407 Seminar in Communication Management (3) A seminar course on the problems, issues, and practices affecting the business and management of mass media, including labor and personnel, advertising, circulation, news/editorial, ratings and shares, ethics, and issues management. Lectures by visiting media professionals.

COMM 495 Field Internship (1-3) This course provides the student with practical experience working with communication-related organizations (mass media, business, museums, chambers of commerce, government, and service-related organizations). Course may be taken more than once, but no more than three credits may be earned.

Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing and 2.5 GPA in communication major or minor.

COMM 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. A proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the departmental Honors Committee prior to registration for the course. Students will confer regularly with their tutor both on the progress of their research (in the first term) and on the drafts of their paper (in the second term). The finished paper will normally be 50 or more pages and will reflect detailed research in the field.

Prerequisites: Senior standing, 3.25 GPA in the communication major, and approval by the departmental Honors Committee.

History

George W. Hopkins, Chair

Distinguished Professor Emeritus
Malcolm Clark

Professors
Edmund L. Drago
Michael M. Finefrock
George W. Hopkins
L. Wayne Jordan
Stuart E. Knee
Amy Thompson McCandless
Peter McCandless
John Newell
Bernard E. Powers, Jr.
Clark G. Reynolds
Jung-Fang Tsai

Associate Professors
M. Alpha Bah
Richard Bodek
Rosemary Brana-Shute
Amy Turner Bushnell
W. Marvin Dulaney
William Olejniczak
Randy Sparks

Assistant Professors
Timothy J. Coates
David Cohen

Associates in History
John R. Brumgardt
Jack P. Greene
Jane H. Pease
William H. Pease
Dale Rosengarten
Theodore S. Rosengarten
Alvin W. Skardon

The study of history provides a unique perspective and understanding of the human condition, past and present. The examination and comprehension of history aids in the development of the research, analytical and communicative skills needed in many fields. Libraries, historical societies, museums, archives and similar institutions provide career options for the history major, as do government service, journalism, ministry, education, politics and the theater. A background in history also affords an excellent preparation for either medical or law school. Furthermore, many businesses hire people with a good background in an area of the humanities such as history.

NOTES:
1) Students should review the Handbook for History Majors available in the department office.
2) All history courses except 101-102 and 103-104 satisfy the humanities requirements.

Major Requirements: 30 hours
(Exclusive of HIST 101-102 or HIST 103-104)
Three hours from each of the following areas (12 hours total) chosen in consultation with his/her department advisor:

Pre-Modern (Before 1500)
Modern Europe (since 1500)
Modern Asia, Africa, Latin America
United States

15 hours (chosen by the student in consultation with his/her department advisor) from any of the above four areas. Three hours in a research seminar normally taken in his/her junior or senior year, which requires the writing of a substantial paper.

Majors must have passed at least one 200-level
course before taking a 300-level course and have passed at least one 300-level course before taking a 400-level course.

**NOTE:** All majors must have taken at least two related (one 200-level course and one 300-level course) before seeking permission to take a research seminar, senior paper, or bachelor's essay. Exceptional students who have a particular research interest that cannot be addressed adequately in the research seminars being offered may petition the department to be allowed to satisfy this requirement by completing HIST 498, Senior Paper.

### Areas of Distribution:

**Pre-Modern:**
- HIST 230 Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia
- HIST 231 Ancient Greece
- HIST 232 Ancient Rome
- HIST 233 Special Topics in European History Before 1715
- HIST 234 Early Middle Ages
- HIST 235 High Middle Ages
- HIST 236 Mesoamerican Civilization
- HIST 245 Tsarist Russia to 1796
- HIST 251 The Cosmos in History to 1800
- HIST 252 Women in Europe
- HIST 256 History of Science and Technology
- HIST 272 Pre-Colonial Africa
- HIST 282 History of China to 1800
- HIST 286 History of Japan to 1800
- HIST 330 Special Topics in European History Before 1715
- HIST 336 Italian Renaissance
- HIST 430 Research Seminar in European History Before 1715

**Modern Europe since 1500:**
- HIST 240 Special Topics in European History Since 1715
- HIST 242 History of Modern France
- HIST 243 History of Germany from 1648 to 1866
- HIST 244 Political and Social History of Germany from 1866 to the Present
- HIST 246 Imperial Russia to 1917
- HIST 252 Women in Europe
- HIST 256 History of Science and Technology
- HIST 257 Naval History
- HIST 258 European Jewish History: Medieval to the Twentieth Century

**Modern Asia, Africa, Latin America:**
- HIST 260 Special Topics in Asia, Africa and Latin America
- HIST 261 Colonial Latin America
- HIST 263 Latin America in the National Period
- HIST 273 Modern Africa
- HIST 276 Medieval Islamic Civilization
- HIST 277 The Modern Middle East
- HIST 283 History of Modern China
- HIST 287 History of Modern Japan
- HIST 360 Special Topics in Asia, Africa and Latin America

**United States:**
- HIST 201 United States to 1865
- HIST 202 United States Since 1865
- HIST 210 Special Topics in U.S. History
- HIST 211 American Urban History

**HIST 212** American Labor History
**HIST 213** American Jewish History: Colonial Times to the Present
**HIST 214** American Ethnic History: 1607 to the Present
**HIST 216** African American History to 1865
**HIST 217** African American History Since 1865
**HIST 221** Women in the United States
**HIST 222** History of South Carolina
**HIST 224** History of the South to 1865
**HIST 225** History of the South Since 1865
**HIST 291** Special Topics in Medical History
**HIST 301** Colonial America, 1585-1763
**HIST 302** Era of the American Revolution, 1763-1800
**HIST 303** History of the United States: The Young Republic, 1800-1845
**HIST 304** History of the United States: The Civil War and Reconstruction, 1845-1877
**HIST 305** History of the United States: The Response to Industrialism, 1877-1918
**HIST 306** History of the United States: Affluence and Adversity, 1918-1945
**HIST 307** History of the United States: Cold War America, 1945-Present
**HIST 310** Special Topics in U.S. History
**HIST 311** Diplomatic History of the United States, 1766-1898
**HIST 312** Diplomatic History of the United States Since 1898
**HIST 313** Strategic History of the United States
**HIST 315** American Jazz Culture, 1890s to 1940s
**HIST 320** Special Topics in Low Country History
**HIST 323** Society and Culture of Early Charleston
**HIST 359** Modern Jewish History: French Revolution to the Present
**HIST 410** Research Seminar in U.S. History
**HIST 420** Research Seminar in Low Country History

**NOTE:** HIST 400, 402, 403, 495, 498, and 499 may be counted in any one of the four areas, depending upon the topic of study. Please note that some courses, such as HIST 230, 252, 256, and 291, appear under two areas and may be counted in either (but not both) for distribution.
Minor Requirements: 18 hours (exclusive of HIST 101-102 or HIST 103-104)

NOTE: All minors must have passed at least one 200-level course before taking a 300-level course and must have passed at least one 300-level course before taking a 400-level course.

At least 18 hours chosen in consultation with an advisor, including either:
HIST 403 Reading and Independent Study
or
A research seminar (depending on area) selected from:
HIST 410 Research Seminar in U.S. History
HIST 420 Research Seminar in Low Country History
HIST 430 Research Seminar in European History Before 1715
HIST 440 Research Seminar in European History Since 1715
HIST 460 Research Seminar in Asia, Africa and Latin America
or
HIST 498 Senior Paper
Electives: six hours which may be taken in any of the four areas of concentration.

History Courses

HIST 101 The Rise of European Civilization (3) A survey of the major developments in European history from antiquity to 1715. The course will examine ideas and events which contributed to the rise of Europe and the political, economic, and social institutions which developed in medieval and early modern Europe. Topics will include the Ancient World, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Emergence of National Monarchies, and the Scientific Revolution. HIST 101 is a general education requirement. Neither credit hours nor grades earned in this course count toward the major in history or the GPA in that major. This course must be taken before HIST 102.

HIST 102 Modern Europe (3) A survey of European civilization from 1715 to the present. The course will examine the individuals, institutions, and ideas which contributed to the development of modern Europe and to the global spread of Western culture. Topics will include the Enlightenment, the French Revolution, the Industrial Revolution, modern ideological movements, the causes and consequences of the world wars, and contemporary developments. HIST 102 is a general education requirement. Neither credit hours nor grades earned in this course count toward the major in history or the GPA in that major.

Prerequisite: HIST 101.

HIST 103 World History to 1500 (3) An introduction to civilizations and cultures in the Middle East, Africa, Asia, Europe, and the Americas and the interactions among them, dealing with themes such as political, economic, social, and intellectual systems, religion, science and technology. HIST 103 is not included under the areas of distribution.

Prerequisite: HIST 101.

HIST 104 World History Since 1500 (3) An introduction to civilizations and cultures in the Middle East, Africa, Asia, Europe, and the Americas and the interactions among them, dealing with themes such as political, economic, social, and intellectual systems, religion, science, and technology, and increasing global interactions.

Prerequisite: HIST 103.

HIST 105 World History Since 1500 (3) A general introduction to the history of the world from 1500 to the present. The course will examine the ideas and events which contributed to the rise of modern societies in Europe and the global spread of Western culture. Topics will include the Enlightenment, the French Revolution, the Industrial Revolution, modern ideological movements, the causes and consequences of the world wars, and contemporary developments. HIST 105 is a general education requirement. Neither credit hours nor grades earned in this course count toward the major in history or the GPA in that major.

Prerequisite: HIST 101.

HIST 200 Historiography: Methods of Inquiry in History (3) A critical study of the nature of history, examining the origins of historical writing, the different theories of historical development taken by major philosophers of history, the problems of historical understanding for the would-be historian, and examples of the conflict of opinion over the interpretation of major trends and events.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or HIST 103-104.

HIST 201 United States to 1865 (3) A general and thematic study of the culture, society, and politics of the United States from colonial origins through the Civil War.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or HIST 103-104.

HIST 202 United States Since 1865 (3) A general and thematic study of the culture, society, and politics of the United States from the Civil War to the present.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or HIST 103-104.

HIST 210 Special Topics in U.S. History (3) Introductory examination of a specialized field in the history of the United States. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or HIST 103-104.

HIST 211 American Urban History (3) A survey of urban development from colonial times to the present. This course examines urbanization as a city-building process and its impact on American social, political, and economic life.
HIST 212 American Labor History (3)
The course will offer a survey of the history of
American working people from colonial times to
the present, with emphasis on workers' responses
to industrialization and urbanization and the
development of the modern labor movement.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 213 American Jewish History:
Colonial Times to the Present (3)
A study of the major events and personalities in
American Jewish history since colonial settlement;
the wave of Jewish immigration and development
of the contemporary Jewish community.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 214 American Ethnic History:
1607 to the Present (3)
American ethnic adjustments and immigration patterns from coloni­ral times to the present. Treated are diverse peoples,
the frontier, urbanization, anti-ethnic responses, and post-1945 trends of ethnic military
and societal accommodation.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 216 African American History to
1865 (3)
Beginning with the African background,
this course surveys the experience of
African Americans from the colonial era through
the Civil War. Particular attention will be devoted
to the Atlantic slave trade, the North American
slave experience, free blacks, abolitionism, and
the social and political implications of the Civil War as
these affected black people.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 217 African American History
Since 1865 (3)
This course examines the
historical experience of African Americans begin­ning
with the period following the Civil War and
continuing until the present time. Among the topics covered are: Reconstruction, blacks in the New
South, African American leadership, the impact
of the world wars, the consequences of the
Great Depression and New Deal, and the rise of
right activism.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 221 Women in the United States
(3)
An examination of the ways in which gender
intersects with race, class, ethnicity, and region in
explaining political, economic, social, and cultural
developments in the United States. Topics
include Native American and African American
women, frontier and immigrant women, education,
the suffrage campaign, the feminine mystique, the
Civil Rights Movement.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 222 History of South Carolina
(3)
South Carolina from the colonial period to
the present. Topics discussed include plantation
slavery, Southern nationalism, pro-slavery
ideology, the nullification crisis, the secessionist
movement and the Civil War, the disintegration of
slavery and the transition to a free labor economy,
regional diversification, and the slow process
of modernization that continued throughout
the 20th century.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 224 History of the South to
1865 (3)
A study of the origins of plantation
slavery, the emergence of mature plantation
society with a distinctive ideology and culture,
the causes of the Civil War, and the early stages
of emancipation.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 225 History of the South Since
1865 (3)
A study of the transition from slave to
free-labor society, the emergence of sharecropping,
agrarian movements, the rise of segregation,
the collapse of the plantation system, and the modernization of Southern society since 1940.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 230 Ancient Egypt and
Mesopotamia (3)
A study of the ancient peoples and cultures of the Near East with emphasis
on the Egyptians, Sumerians, and Babylonians.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 231 Ancient Greece (3)
Greek civilization from its beginnings to Alexander
the Great. Emphasis on political, economic, social,
and intellectual movements.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 232 Ancient Rome (3)
Roman history from its beginning until the Age of
Constantine. Emphasis on political and social developments in the Republic and the early empire.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 233 Special Topics in European
History Before 1715 (3)
Introductory examination of a specialized field in European
history. Specific topic will be listed with the course
title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 234 Early Middle Ages (3)
An examination of the way of life and thought in the
formation of Western society from A.D. 300 to A.D.
1100. Topics will include the fall of Rome, the rise
of Christianity, the Barbarian invasions, Charle­magne, the Vikings, and the Investiture Contro­versy.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 235 High Middle Ages (3)
An examination of the culture and society of Western
Europe in town and countryside during the flower­ing of the Middle Ages. Topics will include the Crusades, the rise of towns, feudal monarchy, monas­teries and cathedrals, the rise of universities, and
the changing role of laity, women, and heretics.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 236 Minoan Civilization (3)
An overview of the dominant culture and civilization of the Aegean basin, centered on Crete, during the
Bronze Age, ca. 3000-1400 B.C.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104. Strongly
recommended for juniors and seniors only.

HIST 240 Special Topics in European
History Since 1715 (3)
Introductory examination of a specialized field in European
history. Specific topic will be listed with the course
title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 242 History of Modern France
(3) French Revolution and Napoleon; autocracy,
constitutionalism, and revolution, development of the French Empire, establishment of the Third Republic, World War I and World War II, Fourth Republic, DeGaulle, and the Fifth Republic.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 243 Germany from 1618 to 1866 (3) Political, social, and cultural development of Central Europe from the Treaty of Westphalia to the onset of German Unification. Topics include the rise of Austria, Prussia and the "Third Germany," the impact of the French Revolution and Napoleon on Central Europe, the revolutions of 1848, and the Zollverein.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 244 Political and Social History of Germany from 1866 to the Present (3) Political and social development of Germany from the eve of unification to the present. Topics include the wars of unification, the rise of Social Democracy, the Bismarkian State, Wilhelmine Society, the Weimar, the Third Reich, the FRG and GDR, and the second unification.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 245 Tsarist Russia to 1796 (3) Kiev, the Mongol Invasions, and the rise of Muscovy. The development of Russian culture, society, and politics from Ivan the Terrible through the reigns of Peter the Great, with emphasis on the themes of orthodoxy, autocracy, and serfdom.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 246 Imperial Russia to 1917 (3) Nineteenth-century Russian politics, literature, and society from Catherine the Great to Nicholas and Alexander, with emphasis on the themes of nationalism, imperialism, populism, socialism, and economic backwardness.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 251 The Cosmos in History to 1800 (3) The history of humankind’s efforts to create order out of the physical universe through the cosmological syntheses of prehistory, the ancient and medieval worlds, and the modern era through the 18th century.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104. Juniors and seniors only.

HIST 252 Women in Europe (3) An examination of the ideas, institutions, and events in Western civilization that specifically affected women. Lectures and readings will be organized topically rather than geographically or chronologically. Areas to be examined include religion, education, sex and marriage, the family, work, and the feminist and suffragist movements.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 256 History of Science and Technology (3) An introduction to the major scientific and technological developments in Western civilization from the ancient world to the present with an emphasis on the development of the scientific method, the Scientific Revolution, the Industrial Revolution and mechanization, and the historical interplay between science, technology, society, and thought.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 257 Naval History (3) The role of navies throughout history but emphasize Europe and the United States since 1600. Attention will be given to naval philosophy, policies, strategy, administration, tactics and logistics.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 258 European Jewish History: Medieval to the Twentieth Century (3) Topics include definitions of Jewish culture, medieval Jewish life and thought, early modern Jewish religious movements, modern religious reform, Zionism, and the Holocaust.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 260 Special Topics in Asia, Africa, and Latin America (3) Basic introductory examination of a specialized field in Asian, African, or Latin American history. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 262 Colonial Latin America (3) A survey of Spanish and Portuguese colonial America to 1825. Topics include native popula-

HIST 263 Latin America in the National Period (3) A survey of Spanish and Portuguese America since the wars for independence. Topics include the aftermath of the independence movements, incorporation into the international economy, changing social organization, race relations, the search for political stability, the role of the military, 20th-century revolutionary movements, intellectual and cultural trends, and the debt crisis.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 272 Pre-Colonial Africa (3) An introduction to the pre-colonial history of sub-Saharan Africa. Special attention will be focused on the growth of Islam in West Africa, the East African city-states and kingdoms, and the upheaval in 19th-century southern Africa. African slavery and the slave trade also will be considered.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 273 Modern Africa (3) A history of the development of Africa during the modern period, including European penetration, the Colonial era, African resistance and independence, and contemporary issues.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 276 Medieval Islamic Civilization (3) The prophet Muhammad and the rise of Islam, its institutions, doctrines, politics, and cultural achievements. Decline of the Arab Muslim Empire and Caliphate, the Mongol invasions and development of separate Mamluk, Persian, and Turkish states.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 277 The Modern Middle East (3) Tradition, modernization, and change in the contemporary Islamic world. The impact of nationalism, secularism, and Westernization in
the Middle East, from the disintegration of the
Ottoman Empire and emergence of successor
states, to the Arab-Israeli conflict, the oil crisis, and
Great Power confrontation.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 282 History of China to 1800 (3)
A general survey of political, economic, social, and
intellectual developments in China from the
earliest times to 1800.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 283 History of Modern China (3)
A study of Chinese history from 1800 to the present,
emphasizing the transformation of the Confucian
eempire into a modern national state. Topics
include imperialism, nationalism, revolution, communism, and the Four Modernizations.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 286 History of Japan to 1800
(3) A survey of political, economic, and cultural
developments in Japan from the earliest times to
1800, with emphasis on the borrowing and
adaptation of Chinese culture and the development
of a unique Japanese civilization.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 287 History of Modern Japan
(3) A study of modern Japanese history from
1800 to the present. Topics include the creation of
the modern state, Westernization, liberalism, Taisho democracy, militarism, imperialist wars
and expansion, and post-war transformation.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 291 Special Topics in Medical
History (3) An examination of the historical
background of medical and health-related issues
in their social, cultural, and political context. The
geographical and chronological focus is Western
Europe and the United States from the 18th centu­
y to the present.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

NOTE: 300-level courses require more extensive
research and writing skills than 200-level
courses.

HIST 301 Colonial America, 1585-
1763 (3) The European background, the
founding of the colonies, the growth of economic,
social, and political institutions, the roots of
American intellectual development, and the
colonies within the British imperial system.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 302 Era of the American Revo­
lation, 1763-1800 (3) Imperial policy
redefined, the ideas and grievances that led to
American independence, the problems of the
Confederation, the formation of the federal union,
and the emergence of political parties.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 303 History of the United States:
The Young Republic, 1800-1845 (3) The origin of American political parties, the War of
1812, nationalism, "The Era of the Common
Man," reform movements, Manifest Destiny,
slavery, and sectionalism.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 304 History of the United States:
The Civil War and Reconstruction,
1845-1877 (3) The growth of sectional
antagonisms, the causes of the war, the politicians
and military leadership during the war, and the
Reconstruction period.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 305 History of the United States:
The Response to Industrialism, 1877-
1918 (3) The rise of corporate capitalism, the
labor movement, populism, progressivism, urban­
ization, the new immigration, "Jim Crow" legisla­
tion, and America's entry into World War I.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 306 History of the United States:
Aﬄuence and Adversity, 1918-1945
(3) Domestic impact of World War I, Versailles
Treaty and League of Nations, the Red Scare,
Republican Normalcy, social tensions and cultural
conlicts in the 1920s, the Great Depression,
Roosevelt and the New Deal, World War II.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 307 History of the United States:
Cold War America, 1945 - Present (3)
The Cold War, McCarthyism, growth of presidential
power from Truman to Nixon, social tensions:
from civil rights to Black Power, from feminine
mystique to women's liberation, the Indochina
War, the New Left, the counter-culture, and the
New Nixon, Watergate, Ford, Carter, the
Reagan/Bush era, and the recent past.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 310 Special Topics in U.S. Histo­
ry (3) An intensive examination of a specific topic
in the history of the United States. Specific topic
will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 311 Diplomatic History of the
United States, 1776-1898 (3) The foundations of American foreign policy, tendencies
inward isolation and expansion, disputes with
foreign countries and their settlement, and the
activities of American diplomatic representatives.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 312 Diplomatic History of the
United States Since 1898 (3) The emergence of America as a world power, the
persistence of isolationist sentiment, the
diplomacy of the world wars, and the commitment
to the Atlantic Community and the other forms
of collective security.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 313 Strategic History of the
United States (3) The history of American
strategy-making, in peacetime and war, from
colonial times to the present, interrelating
political, diplomatic, and economic aspects but
with special emphasis on the role of the military in
strategic planning since 1900.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 315 American Jazz Culture,
1890s to 1940s (3) A socio-cultural history
of the United States focusing on the role of jazz
music as a major element in American urbaniza­
tion, changes in popular and artistic tastes, and its
economic and technological aspects.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or HIST 103-104.

HIST 320 Special Topics in Low Country History (3) Intensive examination of a specific topic in the history of the Lowcountry (the tidewater and the adjacent islands between Winyah Bay and Florida). The course will consider the European, African, and Caribbean components of Lowcountry culture. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisite: HIST 101-102 or 103-104 or permission of the instructor.

HIST 323 Society and Culture of Early Charleston (3) Topics in American social history studied through a focus on society and culture in 18th- and early 19th-century Charleston. Topics include immigrant groups, demography, mortality, economic and social structure, urban and plantation life, slavery, the role of women, education, religion, fine arts, architecture, and decorative arts.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104 or permission of the instructor.

HIST 330 Special Topics in European History Before 1715 (3) Intensive examination of a specific topic in the history of ancient, medieval, or early modern Europe. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 334 European Social History to 1800 (3) A study of material life, social conditions, and elite and popular mentalities in Europe. Specific topics and time periods will be designated by the instructor.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 336 Italian Renaissance (3) An examination of the cultural, social, and political developments of the Renaissance in Italy and its impact on the rest of Europe. Topics will include the Italian city-states, despots and republics, humanism from Petrarch to Machiavelli, Papal Rome, and Renaissance art and architecture.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 337 The Age of Reformation (3) An examination of Western Europe in the time of the Reformation. Topics will include the background of medieval thought and piety, Northern Humanism, the major Protestant and Catholic Reform movements, and the social impact of the Reformation.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 340 Special Topics in European History Since 1715 (3) Intensive examination of a specific topic in the history of modern Europe. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 341 Age of Enlightenment and Revolution (3) The major social, political, and cultural changes in Europe from the death of Louis XIV to the fall of Napoleon. Special emphasis on the intellectual history of the enlightenment.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 342 Europe, 1870-1939 (3) Political, social, cultural, and diplomatic history of Europe from the unification of Germany to the outbreak of World War II.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 343 Europe Since 1939 (3) Political, social, economic, and cultural impact of National Socialism and war, resistance and liberation, restoration and reconstruction, influence of the United States and the Soviet Union, cold war, European unification movement, and poly-centricism, changing relations with Africa and Asia, and social and cultural changes.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 344 Modern European Cultural History (3) European high and low culture from Romanticism to Existentialism. Topics include: definitions of culture, modernity, bourgeois culture, mass culture, and radical critiques of modernity.
Prerequisites: Two or more upper level courses in modern European history or the permission of the instructor.

HIST 345 Modern German Cultural and Intellectual History (3) Intensive examination of a specific topic in Germany's cultural history. Topics include: Fin du Siécle Vienna and Berlin, modernism and its discontents. German culture 1870-1945, and Weimar culture. Specific topics and time periods vary each year.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 346 History of the Soviet Union (3) An examination of the political, social, and cultural developments in Russia from the eve of the Revolution to the present day. Topics include: the Bolshevik Revolution, Lenin and Russian Communism, Stalinization, and the Cold War.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 354 Tudor England, 1485-1603 (3) An examination of the political, social, and cultural developments in England from 1485 to 1603. Areas of concentration will include the Wars of the Roses, the Reformation, and the English Renaissance.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 355 Stuart England, 1603-1714 (3) A survey of political, economic, and social developments in England from 1485 to 1603. Areas of concentration will include the Wars of the Roses, the Reformation, and the English Renaissance.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 356 Georgian England (3) A survey of Stuart society and politics. Topics will include major political developments such as the English Civil War, Restoration, and the Glorious Revolution, the philosophical and literary works of Locke, Hobbes, Dryden, and Milton, the relationship between Protestantism and capitalism, the emergence of the modern family, and cultural developments in theatre, music, and architecture.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102, or 103-104 and 255 or permission of instructor.

HIST 358 Victorian Britain (3) A social and cultural history of Britain at the peak of its power and influence.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104 and 255 or permission of instructor.
HIST 359 Modern Jewish History: French Revolution to the Present (3)
Developments in Jewish civilization from 1789 to the present. Topics include societal, economic, intellectual, cultural, political, and diplomatic developments. Treated in this course are international communities, including Israel, remnant communities in the Arab world, Latin America, North and South Africa, Europe, and the United States.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 360 Special Topics in Asia, Africa, and Latin America (3)
Intensive examination of a specific topic in the history of Asia, Africa, or Latin America. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 372 North Africa (The Maghrib) Since 1800 (3)
The people of the Maghrib, the era of the Ottoman conquest, European conquest and colonialism, nationalism, and current problems in the region, also the Maghribi role in the Organization of African Unity and the Arab League.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 373 West Africa Since 1800 (3)
An advanced course in modern West African history, dealing with both English and French West Africa and following both a thematic and chronological approach.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 377 Iran/Persia: From Cyrus to Ayatollah Khomeini (3)
A survey of the evolution of Persian religion, culture, society, and institutions, from ancient Achaemenid civilization to the release of the American hostages. Topics examined will include Zoroastrianism, Shi‘ism, Sunnism, Bahaiism, nationalism, OPEC, the Shah, and the Islamic Revolution.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 400 Seminar (3)
A topical seminar focused around a central historical problem.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

HIST 402 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12)
Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, junior standing, and permission of the instructor and the department chair.

HIST 403 Reading and Independent Study in History (3)
Designed primarily for the student whose interest has been aroused in a particular topic or field. This independent study may take the direction of producing a research paper, of reading a number of books and discussing them on a regular basis with the professor, of reading a number of books and writing critical reviews of them, etc. The amount of reading or the nature of the project will be agreed to by the student and the professor.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104 and permission of the instructor and the department chair.

HIST 410 Research Seminar in U.S. History (3)
A topical seminar focused around a central historical problem in U.S. history with a major research paper required. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, juniors and seniors only, and permission of the instructor and the department chair.

HIST 420 Research Seminar in Low Country History (3)
A topical seminar focused around a central historical problem in the history of the Lowcountry (the tidewater and the adjacent islands between Winyah Bay and Florida). The course will consider the European, African, and Caribbean components of Lowcountry culture. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, juniors and seniors only, and permission of the instructor and the department chair.

HIST 430 Research Seminar in European History Before 1715 (3)
A topical seminar focused around a central historical problem in the history of Europe before 1715 with a major research paper required. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, juniors and seniors only, and permission of the instructor and the department chair.

HIST 440 Research Seminar in European History Since 1715 (3)
A topical seminar focused around a central historical problem in the history of Europe since 1715 with a major research paper required. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, juniors and seniors only, and permission of the instructor and the department chair.

HIST 460 Research Seminar in Asia, Africa, and Latin America (3)
A topical seminar focused around a central historical problem in the history of Asia, Africa, or Latin America with a major research paper required. Specific topic will be listed with the course title when offered.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, juniors and seniors only, and permission of the instructor and the department chair.

HIST 473 Pan Africanism/OAU (3)
This course will critically examine the cultural and political contexts involved in the unification and homogenization of continental Africans and those of the diaspora, the reasons for the founding of the Pan-African Movement, the convening of the Pan-African Congress of 1900, the significance of the 1945 Manchester Congress, and the formation of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) in 1963 and its contemporary role in the regional unification of the continent.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104 and permission of the instructor and the department chair.

HIST 496 Field Internship (3)
A field internship is designed to provide the advanced student with the opportunity to pursue a research topic in the context of an experiential learning situation—in a historical organization or foundation in the tri-county area.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, juniors or seniors in good academic standing, and permission of the instructor and the department chair.
HIST 498 Senior Paper (3) The Senior Paper is intended for the exceptional student who has a well thought out research topic, and it may be taken only with prior approval of the History Department. At least one month before the end of the semester prior to the semester in which the paper is to be written, the student must select a topic and obtain approval of that topic from a professor willing to direct the paper. The student must then petition the department for the right to register for the course and have that petition approved by the department. The Senior Paper may be directed by any member of the department. Another member of the department will serve as second reader. A copy of the paper will be kept in the department office. 

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, juniors and seniors only, and permission of the instructor, the department chair and the department.

HIST 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) Independent research for students who are candidates for departmental honors. 

Prerequisites: HIST 101-102 or 103-104, juniors and seniors only, and permission of the instructor, the department chair and the department.

Division of Classical and Modern Languages and Literatures 843-953-5713

Earl Rickerson, Division Head

Department of Classics & German 843-953-5714
Frank Morris, Chair

Classics
Associate Professors
J. Franklin Morris
Darryl A. Phillips

Visiting Assistant Professor
Jonathan Fenno

German
843-953-8062
Carla Lowrey, Coordinator

Professor
Earl M. Rickerson

Associate Professor
Thomas Baginski

Assistant Professors
Carla Lowrey
Nancy Kenno

Instructor
Stephanie Mignone

Italian
Associate Professor
Massimo Maggiani

Japanese
Visiting Instructor
Kumiko Okano

Department of French 843-953-5535
Jeffrey Foster, Chair

Professors
Beatrice Stiglitz
Gerald Montherland

Associate Professors
Jeffrey Foster
Simone Guers
Norbert Selippa
Godwin Uwah
E. Paige Wisotzka
Abdellatif Attafi

Assistant Professors
Robyn Holman
Anna Krauth

Instructor
Martine Hiers

Department of Spanish 843-953-5725
Herbert Espinoza, Chair

Professors
Virginia Bennaman
Jorge Marbán

Associate Professors
José Escobar
Herbert Espinoza
Walther Fuentes
Andrew Sobiesko

Assistant Professors
Sam Cogdell
Concepción de Goder
Elaine Griffin
Luis Linares
Elizabeth Martinez
Joseph Weyers
Janice Wright (Spanish and Portuguese)

Visiting Assistant Professors
Cheryl Cogdell
Paula McGuire

Senior Instructors
Karen Berg
Dorothy Marbán

Instructors
Ruth Mercado
Georgia Schau (Language Lab Director)
Susan Turner

Visiting Instructors
Esther Brown
Ellen Sisk

At the College of Charleston, competence in a foreign language is considered fundamental to a liberal arts education and a means to attain the global perspective required of 21st-century professionals. The language program at the College is one of the most comprehensive in the southeastern U.S., with in-depth majors in classical and modern languages, overseas study programs, specialized programs for future language professionals, and offerings in several less commonly taught languages. Depending on their level of skills upon admittance to the College, students are required to take as many as four semesters of language study or its equivalent.

Major Requirements
Classics: 30 hours
A minimum of 18 hours in Greek and Latin beyond the elementary level.
12 hours in the principal classical language selected by the student.
6 hours in the secondary language.
An additional 12 hours, in any combination, must be taken from the following:
Upper-level Greek or Latin courses
Any classics courses (except those focused on etymology, such as CLAS 111)
French: 33 hours above FREN 102-202
FREN 313 French Conversation and Composition I
FREN 314 French Conversation and Composition II
Three courses selected from:
FREN 322 Survey of Literature I
FREN 323 Survey of French Literature II
FREN 324 French Civilization and Literature
FREN 325 French Civilization and Literature
Two courses selected from:
FREN 328 Foreign Language Study Abroad
FREN 329 Current Issues Abroad
FREN 331 French for Business and Finance
FREN 341 Phonetics and Advanced Language Study
FREN 342 Advanced Grammar
Four courses at the 400 level

NOTES: Two 300-level courses are required before taking any course in the series FREN 461-FREN 474.
Students may not have more than six hours in independent studies and directed readings.

German: 27 hours above GRMN 202 or 250
GRMN 313 German Conversation and Composition I
GRMN 314 German Conversation and Grammar
GRMN 463 Nineteenth-Century Literature or GRMN 466 Age of Goethe
At least one other 400-level literature course
Electives: 15 hours selected from any other courses at the 300-400 level

Spanish: 33 hours above SPAN 202 or 250
SPAN 313 and SPAN 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition I and II or SPAN 350 Intensive Conversation and Composition
SPAN 320 Introduction to the Study of Hispanic Literature
SPAN 324 Spanish Civilization and Culture or SPAN 325 Spanish American Civilization and Culture
SPAN 444 Advanced Grammar and Syntax or SPAN 445 Phonetics and Advanced Language Studies
Two courses selected from:
SPAN 361 Introduction to Spanish Literature I
SPAN 362 Introduction to Spanish Literature II
SPAN 371 Spanish American Literature
SPAN 372 Contemporary Spanish American Literature
Nine credit hours of 400-level courses, including at least six hours in literature
Electives: three hours of any other courses at the 300-400 level

Minor Requirements
French: 18 hours above FREN 202 or 250
FREN 313 French Conversation and Composition I
FREN 314 French Conversation and Composition II
FREN 322 Survey of Literature I and FREN 325 French Civilization and Literature or FREN 323 Survey of French Literature II and FREN 324 French Civilization and Literature
One elective at the 300 or 400 level
Any other 400-level course

German: 18 hours above GRMN 202 or 250
GRMN 313 German Conversation and Composition I
GRMN 314 German Conversation and Grammar
GRMN 463 German Composition and Grammar
At least two three-hour literature courses, one of which must be at the 400 level
Electives: six hours of any other courses at the 300 or 400 level

German Studies (see Interdisciplinary Studies)

Ancient Greek: 18 hours in the Greek language beyond GREK 102 or its equivalent
ITAL 313 Italian Conversation and Composition I
ITAL 314 Italian Conversation and Composition II
ITAL 361 Survey of Italian Literature I
ITAL 362 Survey of Italian Literature II
ITAL 462 20th-Century Italian Literature
One course selected from:
ITAL 390 Italian Cinema
ITAL 328 Italian Study Abroad
ITAL 329 Study Abroad: Current Issues in Italy

Italian Studies (see Interdisciplinary Studies)

Language and International Business (see Interdisciplinary Studies)

Latin: 18 hours in the Latin language beyond LATN 150 or 102 or their equivalents

Latin American and Caribbean Studies (see Interdisciplinary Studies)

Spanish: 18 hours above SPAN 202 or 250
SPAN 313 and SPAN 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition I and II or SPAN 350 Intensive Conversation and Composition
SPAN 320 Introduction to the Study of Hispanic Literature
SPAN 324 Spanish Civilization and Culture or SPAN 325 Spanish American Civilization and Culture
It is recommended that two courses be taken from:
SPAN 361 Introduction to Spanish Literature I
SPAN 362 Introduction to Spanish Literature II
SPAN 371 Spanish American Literature
SPAN 372 Contemporary Spanish American Literature

Italian: 18 hours above ITAL 202 or 250
ITAL 313 Italian Conversation and Composition I
ITAL 314 Italian Conversation and Composition II
ITAL 361 Survey of Italian Literature I
ITAL 362 Survey of Italian Literature II
ITAL 462 20th-Century Italian Literature
One course selected from:
ITAL 390 Italian Cinema
ITAL 328 Italian Study Abroad
ITAL 329 Study Abroad: Current Issues in Italy

Italian Studies (see Interdisciplinary Studies)

Language and International Business (see Interdisciplinary Studies)

Latin: 18 hours in the Latin language beyond LATN 150 or 102 or their equivalents

Latin American and Caribbean Studies (see Interdisciplinary Studies)

Spanish: 18 hours above SPAN 202 or 250
SPAN 313 and SPAN 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition I and II or SPAN 350 Intensive Conversation and Composition
SPAN 320 Introduction to the Study of Hispanic Literature
SPAN 324 Spanish Civilization and Culture or SPAN 325 Spanish American Civilization and Culture
It is recommended that two courses be taken from:
SPAN 361 Introduction to Spanish Literature I
SPAN 362 Introduction to Spanish Literature II
SPAN 371 Spanish American Literature
SPAN 372 Contemporary Spanish American Literature
Literature in Translation
These courses, which are conducted in English, provide access to the literature of other languages through translation. They can be applied to the general education requirement in humanities, but not in foreign language. Consult the Schedule of Courses for the language areas in which LITR courses will be offered each semester.

LITR 150 Literature in Translation: Gallery of World Literatures (3) Study of selected works from a number of literatures which offer different perspectives on the world and humankind.

LITR 250 Literature in Translation: A Foreign Literature (3) Study of selected works, representing major literary periods and genres, which illuminate another language and culture or era of a shared human condition (e.g., LITR 250 French Literature).

LITR 350 Literature in Translation: A Foreign Author (3) Study of selected works by an author whose influence is felt in the world at large (e.g., LITR 350 Dostoevsky).

LITR 390 Special Topics (3)

LITR 450 Literature in Translation: Comparative Literature (3) A study of selected works by major authors representing different cultures with emphasis on common themes as viewed from the perspectives of these writers.

Language Teacher Education Program: Grades 9-12
The College offers certification for students of Latin, French, German, or Spanish who aspire to teach foreign languages in secondary schools. Each language department has a specified curriculum of required courses for certification. Requirements include admission to and successful completion of an approved teacher education program. Students interested in certification must contact the coordinator of certification and student teaching, School of Education.

English as a Second Language
A student whose native language is not English, who has received formal instruction and is literate in his or her native language, may demonstrate proficiency in English by satisfactorily completing one semester of study at the College and thus fulfill the College's general education requirement for study of a foreign language. Contact the dean of Undergraduate Studies for validation.

NOTE: The Division offers courses in English as a second language (see the “courses” section).

Policy on English as a Second Language
The Division offers instruction in English as a second language (ESL) for international students who have been admitted to the College but who need additional work in speaking and understanding American English. These offerings do not replace the College's requirement of ENGL 101-102. Residents of the Greater Charleston area may enroll in ESL courses after submitting appropriate TOEFL scores and/or participating in the placement testing program.

All entering international students must offer TOEFL test scores, as well as letters of evaluation of language competency. In addition, the Languages Division and the Office of International Students require students to take a writing test (currently either a writing sample or the Michigan test) and an oral interview to assess oral proficiency in English. Times for these tests will be announced during orientation sessions. Students will be placed according to the Division's evaluation procedures, and must successfully complete the assigned course level to maintain good academic standing.

Critical Languages Program (LANG)
The College's Critical Languages Program offers study of less commonly taught languages at the elementary and intermediate levels. Modern Greek and Portuguese, for example, have recently been offered in this program. Instruction is conducted in small classes under the supervision of the program director and with the assistance of external examiners when appropriate. Critical languages are listed in the Schedule of Courses under the prefix LANG. Such courses count toward the minimum degree requirement in foreign languages and may also be incorporated in the international studies minor. The offering of these courses depends upon sufficient student interest and availability of qualified tutors, appropriate teaching materials, and credentialed examiners.

Placement Policy
All entering students must take a placement test in language(s) studied in high school or elsewhere. Students may earn credit through these placement tests as described below:

1. If the student places in, and subsequently passes, the LANG 102 or LANG 105 course with a grade of C or higher, six credits will be granted for the 101 and 102/105 courses. The validation course must be completed within the first two semesters of study at the College.
2. If the student places in, and subsequently passes, the LANG 201 course with a grade of C or higher, nine credits will be granted for the 101, 102, and 201 courses. The validation course must be completed within the first two semesters of study at the College.
3. If the student places in, and subsequently passes, the LANG 205 course (excluding Modern Greek) with a grade of C or higher, 12 credits will be granted for the 101, 102, 201, and 202 courses. The validation course must be completed within the first two semesters of study at the College.
4. If the student places in, and subsequently passes, a 300-level course with a grade of C or higher, 15 credits will be granted for the 101, 102, 201, 202, and 300-level courses. The validation course must be completed within the first two semesters of study at the College.
5. Students who pass but do not receive a grade of
C or higher in the validation course will receive only the three credits for the validation course.

6. Students who place in a 300-level course will have satisfied the College’s minimum degree requirement in languages whether or not they take a validation course.

7. The results of the placement tests are not binding. A student may choose to take a lower level course than the placement test indicates or to begin a new language.

8. Students who present two or more years of high school study in a language and who do not place in the LANG 102 or higher course may take the LANG 101 course, or may start the study of a new language. No placement credits will be granted.

**Advanced Placement (CEEB)**

The Advanced Placement Program of the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) is accepted by the College of Charleston. Policies of the state of South Carolina limit the credits to a maximum of six in any one field. A student who has taken college-level courses in foreign language or literature will be awarded advanced placement (AP) credit in accordance with the following scale:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Will receive six semester hours credit for 202 and 313; has fulfilled general education requirement in a foreign language; may enroll in an advanced course in that language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Will receive six semester hours credit for 201 and 202; has fulfilled the general education requirement in a foreign language; may enroll in an advanced course in that language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Will receive six semester hours for 201 and 202. May enroll in an advanced course in Latin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Language Test**

(French, German, Spanish)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Will receive six semester hours credit for 202 and 301-313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Has fulfilled the general education requirement in a foreign language; has fulfilled three of the 12 credit hours in humanities in the general education requirement; may enroll in an advanced course in that language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Will receive six semester hours credit for 201 and 202; has fulfilled the general education requirement in a foreign language; may enroll in an advanced course in the language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin Advanced Placement Test**

(all forms)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>Will receive six semester hours credit for 202 and LATN 390.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Will receive six semester hours for 201 and 202. May enroll in an advanced course in Latin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Unless otherwise indicated, all students awarded advanced placement (AP) credits and who seek to continue study of that language at the College are encouraged to take the departmental placement tests to assure proper placement levels. Except as noted above, the placement test results will not change the credit awarded. Students who receive advanced placement (AP) credits and who elect to take an additional course in that language at the College may be eligible to receive College of Charleston placement credits (see Placement Policy, above).

**Language Laboratory**

843-953-8072

Students of modern languages who are enrolled in 100- or 200-level courses and specifically designated upper-level courses are expected to make use of the language laboratory in developing listening comprehension and speaking skills. The laboratory fee supports programming services, upkeep, and operation of the facilities and the duplication and distribution of study cassettes.

**Arabic Courses**

**ARBC 101**

**ARBC 102** Elementary Arabic (3, 3)

Introduces the fundamental structures of Arabic, with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: reading and listening comprehension, oral and written expression.

Prerequisite: ARBC 101 open only to beginning students of Arabic; placement or ARBC 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

**ARBC 201**

**ARBC 202** Intermediate Arabic (3, 3)

Develops a basic proficiency in Arabic and familiarity with Arabic culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills and acquisition of vocabulary.

Prerequisite: Placement, ARBC 101, 102 for 201; placement or ARBC 201 for 202.

**ARBC 290** Special Topics in Arabic (3)

**ARBC 313**

**ARBC 314** Conversation and Composition (3)

Intensive practice in the written and spoken language. Assigned readings and compositions. The course will be primarily conducted in Arabic.

**ARBC 330** Collateral Study (1-3)

Individually supervised course of reading Arabic in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to a maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.
ARBC 390 Special Topics in Arabic (3)

Chinese Courses

CHNS 101

CHNS 102 Elementary Mandarin Chinese (3, 3) Introduces the fundamental structures of Chinese, with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: reading and listening comprehension, oral and written expression.

Prerequisite: CHNS 101 open only to beginning students of Chinese; placement or CHNS 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

CHNS 201

CHNS 202 Intermediate Mandarin Chinese (3, 3) Develops a basic proficiency in Chinese and familiarity with Chinese culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills and acquisition of vocabulary.

Prerequisite: Placement or CHNS 102 for 201; placement or CHNS 201 for 202.

CHNS 290 Special Topics Advanced Conversation and Composition (3)

CHNS 330 Collateral Study (1-3) Individually supervised course of reading in Chinese and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

Classics Courses

Classics courses are conducted in English. With the exception of those dealing with vocabulary development and etymology, these courses can be applied to the minimum degree requirements in humanities, but not in foreign language. No course is prerequisite to any other.

CLAS 111 Medical Terminology in Greek and Latin (3) This course offers a systematic approach to understanding the technical vocabulary of the medical professions through an analysis of Latin and Greek elements in English words and the underlying etymological principles.

NOTE: This course does not count toward the minimum degree requirement in humanities.

CLAS 121 Classical Greece (3) An introduction to the art, architecture, history and society of classical Greece through first-hand examination of major archaeological sites, visits to museums and lectures.

NOTE: This is a travel course. Students must be able to walk along moderately difficult trails.

CLAS 122 Bronze Age Greece (3) An introduction to the art, architecture, history, and society of Greece during the Aegean Bronze Age through first-hand examination of major archaeological sites, visits to museums and lectures.

NOTE: This is a travel course. Students must be able to walk along moderately difficult trails.

CLAS 124 Classical Civilization (3) Greek and Roman civilization from the Minosian period to the age of Constantine. Emphasis will be on history and literature with selected reading in translation of classical authors.

CLAS 153 Ancient Epic (3) Historical backgrounds and study of the ancient epic tradition as a whole. Reading and analysis of Homer's Iliad and Odyssey, Apollonius' Argonautica, and Vergil's Aeneid.

CLAS 154 Classical Drama: Tragedy (3) A survey of Greek and Roman tragedy as represented by the works of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Seneca.

CLAS 155 Classical Drama: Comedy (3) A survey of Greek and Roman comedy as represented by the works of Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, and Terence.

CLAS 156 Ancient Satire (3) The beginnings and development of satirical literature at Rome and the later adaptation of the genre. Concentration on the works of Horace, Juvenal, Martial, and Lucian.

CLAS 158 Man the Mythmaker (3) An introduction to the study of mythic thought, with emphasis on primitive Indo-European mythological beliefs, as a basis for understanding later systems created to explain the world and to account for the human condition.

CLAS 190 Special Topics in Mythology (3) A detailed study of one of the various mythological systems, its evolution, and its importance as a medium for literary and artistic expression within a culture such as Greek and Roman, Egyptian and Near Eastern, Indian and Oriental, or Nordic. (Specific topics will be listed with course title when offered, e.g., Special Topics in Mythology: Greek and Roman.)

CLAS 242 Images of Women in Classical Antiquity (3) A survey of the roles of women in classical Greece and Rome. Beginning with the prehistoric cultures of Crete and Mycenae, students analyze the roles of women through an examination of the images of women in art, literature, and historical documents of ancient Greece and Rome.

CLAS 290 Special Topics in Classics (3) Intensive studies designed to supplement or to investigate more fully the offerings in the classics curriculum (e.g. The Romans in Cinema).

CLAS 390 Seminar: Special Topics in Classics (3)

English as a Second Language (ESOL)

ESOL 105 ESL Practicum I (3) Develops competency in speaking and understanding English. Daily conversations in discussion groups are based on the grammar topics; written assignments follow the practice sessions.

Prerequisite: Enrollment restricted to students who are non-native speakers of English, and who have satisfied the department placement policies.

ESOL 111 ESL Practicum II Continuation of ESOL 105 with emphasis on developing skills in speaking English.
FREN 100 Languages and Literatures

FREN 101
Introduces the fundamental structures of French with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: reading and listening comprehension, oral and written expression.

Prerequisite: FREN 101 open only to beginning students of French, placement or FREN 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

NOTE: This course is open only to those who are beginning students in French.

FREN 102 Elementary French (3, 3)
Introduces the fundamental structures of French with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: reading and listening comprehension, oral and written expression.

Prerequisite: FREN 101

FREN 101C Elementary French Conversation Supplement (1, 1)
A one-hour weekly session for intensive listening-speaking practice in French utilizing vocabulary and grammatical structure presented in the corresponding basic course.

Co-requisite: To be taken concurrently with the basic course having the same number.

FREN 105 Basic Review of French Grammar and Syntax (3)
For students who have completed a minimum of two years of high school French as preparation for study at the intermediate level.

NOTE: Not offered in the spring semester. A student receiving credit for FREN 105 cannot take the equivalent sequence 101 or 102 for credit.

FREN 110 Language Practicum I (3)
Intensive Maymester or summer session course designed to develop conversation skills in French through guided activities and practice.

FREN 120 Special Assignment Abroad
An internship or other experiential learning project designed to enhance command of French in a French-speaking environment. Assignment to be undertaken and nature of its evaluation to be determined in consultation with the instructor or department chair.

FREN 150 Intensive Elementary French (6)
Equivalent to FREN 101-102.

FREN 201 Intermediate French (3, 3)
Develops a basic proficiency in French and familiarity with French culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills and acquisition of vocabulary.

Prerequisite: Placement, FREN 102 or 105 for 201; placement or FREN 201 for 202.

FREN 202 Intermediate French Conversation Supplement (1, 1)
Optional one-hour weekly sessions for intensive listening-speaking practice in French, utilizing vocabulary and grammatical structure presented in the corresponding basic course.

Co-requisite: To be taken concurrently with the basic course having the same number.

FREN 213 Language Practicum II (3)
Intensive Maymester or summer session course designed to strengthen communicative skills in French and enhance awareness of French-speaking cultures. Recommended especially for the students preparing for study abroad.

NOTE: This elective course may not count toward the major or minor.

FREN 250 Intensive Intermediate French (6)
Equivalent to FREN 201-202.

FREN 313 Survey of French Literature of the Ages through the 18th Century (3)
An overview of French literature from the Middle Ages through the 18th century. This course is designed to introduce students to technical vocabulary necessary for critical analysis of different genres.

Prerequisite: FREN 313 or permission of the instructor.

FREN 314 French Conversation and Composition (3, 3)
Intensive practice in the written and spoken language. Assigned readings and compositions. The course will be conducted in French.

Prerequisite: FREN 202 or 250 or placement for 313; 313 or placement for 314.

FREN 322 Survey of French Literature II (3)
An overview of French Literature of the 19th and 20th centuries. Students will be intro-
duced to the literary movements of this period.
Prerequisite: FREN 313 or permission of the instructor.

FREN 324 French Civilization and Literature (3) French civilization, history, and customs studied through literature; through the 17th century. 
Prerequisite or co-requisite: FREN 313 or permission of instructor.

FREN 325 French Civilization and Literature (3) A continuation of FREN 324, with emphasis on Enlightenment, the 19th century, and contemporary France. 
Prerequisite or co-requisite: FREN 313 or permission of instructor.

FREN 328 French Language Study Abroad (3) Designed to develop confidence in communicative skills and greater facility in dealing with ideas in French through life and study in a French-speaking country.

FREN 329 Current Issues in France or the French-Speaking World (3) A study of the most important current political, socio-economic, and cultural issues in the country visited. Information from the communications media (newspapers, magazines, TV, etc) will be used and discussed whenever possible. 
Prerequisite: FREN 202 or 250 or permission of the instructor.

FREN 330 Collateral Study (1-3) Individually supervised course of reading French and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

FREN 331 French for Business and Finance (3) This course presents the essential French vocabulary and situations needed for a business career. Lectures, dialogues, and exercises will reinforce the context of typical business situations ranging from insurance negotiations to installation of data processing equipment. 
Prerequisite: FREN 313 or permission of the instructor.

FREN 341 Phonetics and Advanced Language Study (3) Phonetics, corrective drills for the improvement of pronunciation and intonation, as well as the phonological structure of French. Offered only in fall semester. 
Prerequisite: FREN 313 or 314 and one course from the sequence FREN 322, 323, 324, 325 or permission of instructor.

FREN 342 Advanced Grammar (3) A review of the fundamentals of French grammar and structure, with emphasis on verbs and pronouns, as well as the expansion of certain rules in conformity with current usage. 
Prerequisite: FREN 313 and 314 or permission of the instructor.

FREN 350 Intensive Conversation and Composition (6) Equivalent to FREN 313-314. This course aims to develop fluency in spoken and written French. 
Prerequisite: FREN 202 or 250, placement, or permission of instructor.

FREN 370 Studies in French Film and Literature (3) Study of major works of literature and their adaptation to film, with emphasis on the similarities and differences between the two media. The course will be conducted in English.

FREN 390 Special Topics in French (3) Intensive study of a particular subject or theme (specific topics will be listed in the Schedule of Courses when offered; e.g., History of French Music)

FREN 411 La France Contemporaine (3) Readings, activities, and discussion of culture and life in modern France.

FREN 446 History of the French Language (3) The evolution of the French language from Latin to the modern era. Content will focus on the development of the phonological, morphological, and syntactic systems. Passages from Old French and Middle French texts will be read and analyzed from a linguistic viewpoint. 
Prerequisites: FREN 342 and one course at the 400 level or permission of the instructor.

FREN 461 The Middle Ages and Renaissance in France (3) Study of the beginnings and development of the earliest forms of the novel: The Chansons de geste and Roman Courtis through Rabelais; the evolution of French lyrical poetry through La Pèlerine; the growth of theatre from the drame religieux and farce through the birth of French tragedy; and the Humanist movement with an emphasis on Montaigne. Texts will be read in modern versions.

FREN 462 The 17th Century (3) French Neoclassicism: Descartes, Pascal, Boileau, La Fontaine, the moralists and orators.


Prerequisite: FREN 464 or permission of the instructor for 465.

FREN 466 Twentieth Century French Literature (3) A study of the major movements of contemporary French literature.

FREN 470 African Literature of French Expression (3) The evolution of the major genres of the African literature in French south of the Sahara from 1808 to present and a study of the main literary currents of some of the significant works of the major writers.
FREN 471 The Baroque and Classic Theatre in France (3) Study of the evolution of theatre in 17th-century France from its origins. Emphasis will be on the works of Corneille, Molière, and Racine.

FREN 473 The Novel in France (3) A survey of its development from the early psychological novel through the modern novel and Nouveau Roman. Theoretical works will be studied as well.

FREN 474 French Women Writers (3) This course will survey the historical, religious, and psycho-philosophical aspects of women’s conditions in various cultures, with emphasis on the French experience as portrayed by contemporary women novelists: Colette, Louise de Vilmorin, Françoise Sagan, Simone de Beauvoir, Nathalie Sarraute, Marguerite Duras, and Christiane Rochefort.

FREN 490 Seminar: Special Topics in French (3) Intensive studies designed to supplement or to investigate more fully offerings in the French curriculum. Formulation of the specific subject matter for the course will reflect both student and faculty interest. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

FREN 496 Directed Reading (1-3) Individually supervised reading in French, agreed upon in consultation with the instructor. Credit hours assigned will be determined by nature and extent of reading.

FREN 498 Independent Study (1-3) Research on a topic to be defined by the individual student in consultation with the instructor in the department who will guide the work and determine the credit hours to be assigned. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

German Courses
GRMN 101
Introduces the fundamental structures of German with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: reading and listening comprehension, and oral and written expression. Prerequisite: GRMN 101 is open only to beginning students of German; placement or GRMN 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

GRMN 101C
GRMN 102C Elementary German Conversation Supplement (1, 1) A one-hour weekly session for intensive listening-speaking practice in German using vocabulary and grammatical structure presented in the corresponding basic course. NOTE: Credit may not be applied to fulfill the language requirement nor may it count towards the major.

GRMN 113 Language Practicum I (3) Intensive Maymester or summer session course designed to develop conversation skills in German through guided activities and practice. NOTE: This elective course may not be applied to fulfill the language requirement, nor may it count towards the major.

GRMN 150 Intensive Elementary German (6) Equivalent to GRMN 101-102. Introduces the fundamental structures of German with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: reading and listening comprehension, and oral and written expression. Prerequisite: This course is open only to beginning students of German.

GRMN 201 Intermediate German (3, 3) Develops a basic proficiency in German and familiarity with German culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills and acquisition of vocabulary. Prerequisite: Placement, GRMN 102 for 201; placement or GRMN 201 for 202.

NOTE: Having completed GRMN 201 or 202, the student may not take GRMN 250 for credit.

GRMN 201C
GRMN 202C Intermediate German Conversation Supplement (1, 1) Optional one-hour weekly sessions for intensive listening and speaking practice in German, utilizing vocabulary and grammatical structure presented in a corresponding basic course. NOTE: “C” course credit may not be applied to fulfill the language requirement nor may it count towards the major.

GRMN 213 Language Practicum II (3) Intensive Maymester or summer session course designed to strengthen communicative skills in German and enhance awareness of German-speaking cultures. Recommended especially for the students preparing for study abroad. NOTE: This elective course may not count towards the major or minor.

GRMN 220 Special Assignment Abroad An internship or other experiential learning project designed to enhance command of German in a German-speaking environment. Assignment to be undertaken and nature of its evaluation to be determined in consultation with the instructor or department chair.

GRMN 250 Intensive Intermediate German (6) Equivalent to GRMN 201-202. Develops a basic proficiency in German and familiarity with German culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills and acquisition of vocabulary. Prerequisite: GRMN 102 or 150 with a grade of C+ (2.5) or better, or placement via placement exam. Students are advised not to postpone completion of their language requirement until their senior year, since this course might not be available to them.

NOTE: This course covers the materials of GRMN 201-202 in one semester sequence. Classes meet five days a week for a total of six hours of instruction. It is designed for students who seek to accelerate their studies of German. Having completed GRMN 101 and/or 102, the student may not take GRMN 150 for credit; conversely, students who complete GRMN 150 may not receive credit for 101 or 102.
is designed for students who seek to accelerate their studies of German. Having completed GRMN 201 and/or 202, the student may not take 250 for credit; conversely, students who complete GRMN 250 may not receive credit for GRMN 201 or 202.

NOTE: Prerequisite for all 300-level courses in German: GRMN 202, 250, placement, or permission of the instructor.

GRMN 313 German Conversation and Composition (3,3) A course designed to expand oral and written communication skills. Emphasis is on the development of listening comprehension and oral discourse, but essays and grammar review are also included. 

NOTE: Native speakers or students who have already achieved a high level of oral proficiency (to be determined by an oral interview with the instructor) will not be given credit for this course.

GRMN 314 German Composition and Grammar (3,3) This course emphasizes writing on various topics: personal experience, assignments based on readings on culture and literature, etc. An extensive review of grammar is an important component of the course.

GRMN 317 German Civilization and Culture (3) Study of cultural history and contemporary culture in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. Emphasizes the application of these language skills: reading speed, listening comprehension, and speaking.

GRMN 324 German Contemporary Issues (3) A course on political, social, cultural, and environmental issues currently confronting Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. Students will read, discuss, and write essays on newspaper and magazine articles on contemporary topics. In addition, students will regularly watch and report on German news programs received via satellite television.

GRMN 328 German Language Study Abroad (3) Designed to develop confidence in communicative skills and greater facility in dealing with ideas in German through life and study in a German-speaking country.

GRMN 329 Current Issues in Germany or the German-Speaking World (3) A study of the most important current political, socio-economic, and cultural issues in the country visited. Information from the communications media (newspapers, magazines, TV, etc) will be used and discussed whenever possible.

GRMN 330 Collateral Study (1-3) Individually supervised course of reading in German and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student’s linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to a maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

GRMN 331 German for Business (3) An introduction to the vocabulary and syntax necessary to carry on normal business transactions with German firms. Topics for reading, lectures, written assignments, and oral reports will include: the banking system, the role of government and trade unions in German business, the organization of corporations in Germany, and cultural matters pertinent to business people.

GRMN 334 Advanced Grammar and Syntax (3) Advanced study of the structure of the German language, including practice with stylistic characteristics of the language as it is written and spoken today.

GRMN 335 Introduction to Literature (3) Designed for those students who have limited awareness of literary genres and concepts, or those whose German is in the intermediate stage. Students read and discuss representative works of prose, poetry and drama, and learn the basics of German literary history.

GRMN 370 Studies in German Film and Literature (3) Study of major works of literature and their adaptation to the screen, with emphasis on the similarities and differences between the two media. The course is conducted in English. It can be taken for credit toward the general education requirement, not for the German major or minor.

GRMN 390 Special Topics in German (3) Intensive study of a particular subject or theme (Specific topics will be listed in the Schedule of Courses when offered, e.g. German Commercial Practice)

Note: Prerequisites for GRMN 463 and 466: two 300-level German courses (one of which must be either GRMN 313 or 314), or consent of the instructor. For the remaining 400-level German courses: one 300-level German course or consent of the instructor.

GRMN 463 Nineteenth-Century Literature (3) A survey of literature from the end of the Classical period to the turn of the century, including the major literary movements (Biedermeier, Realism, Naturalism) and important writers of prose, poetry, and drama.

GRMN 464 Literature from 1900-1945 (3) A study of German literature of the first half of the twentieth century. Topics may include: Vienna at the turn of the century, Impressionism, Expressionism, literature of the Weimar Republic, German literature in exile, literature under National Socialism, or other topics relevant to the time period.

GRMN 465 Literature since 1945 (3) A study of German literature since the end of World War II. Students read a variety of works concerning, for example, the aftermath of the war, the rebuilding, modern Austrian and Swiss literature, literature of the former G.D.R., depictions of the Holocaust, current trends, or other topics relevant to the time period.

GRMN 466 Age of Goethe (3) A survey of the major literary figures and trends, such as Classicism and Romanticism, of the period 1770-
104 • Languages and Literatures

1830. Students read and discuss in depth several full-length works, including Goethe's Faust, as well as representative poetry. Some attention is given to general cultural and historical background of the period, based on excerpted readings from theoretical writings.

GRMN 470 The Novelle (3) A study of the development of the Novelle from Goethe to the present, including a review of criticism and Novelle theory and discussion of selected works of this genre.

GRMN 490 Seminar: Special Topics in German (3) Intensive studies designed to supplement or to investigate more fully the offerings in the German curriculum. Formulation of the specific subject matter for the course will reflect both student and faculty interest.

GRMN 496 Directed Reading (1-3)
Individually supervised reading in German, agreed upon in consultation with the instructor. Credit hours assigned will be determined by nature and extent of reading. 
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

GRMN 498 Independent Study (1-3)
Research on a topic to be defined by the individual student in consultation with the instructor who will direct the project and determine the credit hours to be assigned.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Modern Greek Courses (See "Critical Languages")

Hebrew Courses
HBRW 101
HBRW 102 Elementary Hebrew (3, 3)
Introduces the fundamental structures of Hebrew with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: reading and listening comprehension, and oral and written expression.
Prerequisite: HBRW 101 is open only to beginning students of Hebrew; placement or HBRW 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

HBRW 201
HBRW 202 Intermediate Hebrew (3, 3)
Develops a basic proficiency in Hebrew through practice in the use of basic language skills and acquisition of vocabulary.
Prerequisite: Placement. HBRW 102 for 201; placement or HBRW 201 for 202.

HBRW 290 Special Topics (3)
HBRW 330 Collateral Study (1-3) Individually supervised course of reading in Hebrew and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

Modern Greek Courses (See "Critical Languages")

**Ancient Greek Courses**

**GREEK 101**
**GREEK 102** Ancient Greek (3, 3) Instruction designed to enable the student to read elementary ancient Greek.
Prerequisite: GREEK 101 is a prerequisite for 102. 
NOTE: GREEK 102 is a prerequisite for all 200-level Greek courses.

**GREEK 201** Attic Greek (3) Selected readings from Attic prose or verse.

**GREEK 202** Attic Greek (3) Continuation of selected readings from Attic prose or verse.

**GREEK 203** New Testament Greek (3)
Selected readings from the New Testament.

**GREEK 204** New Testament Greek (3)
A continuation of selected readings from the New Testament.

**GREEK 205** Homeric Greek (3)
Selections from Homeric epic poetry.

**GREEK 206** Old Testament Greek (3)
Selected readings from the Septuagint version of the Old Testament.

**GREEK 330 Collateral Study (1-3)** Individually supervised course of reading in Greek and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

**GREEK 371 Readings in Greek Literature: Poetry (3)** Selected readings from one or more of the genres of Greek poetic literature.
Prerequisite: Two 200-level Greek courses.

**GREEK 372 Readings in Greek Literature: Prose (3)** Comprehensive readings of Plato, readings of the historians Herodotus and Thucydides, or reading of the Greek orators as represented by Lysias, Demosthenes, and Isocrates.
Prerequisite: Two 200-level Greek courses.

**GREEK 390 Seminar: Special Topics (3)**

**GREEK 490 Seminar: Special Topics in Ancient Greek (3)** Intensive studies designed to supplement or to investigate more fully the offerings in the Greek curriculum. Formulation of the specific subject matter for the course will reflect both student and faculty interest.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

**GREEK 496 Directed Reading (1-3)** Individually supervised readings in ancient Greek, agreed upon in consultation with the instructor. Credit hours assigned will be determined by the nature and extent of the reading.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

**GREEK 498 Independent Study (1-3)** Research on a topic to be defined by the individual student in consultation with the instructor who will direct the project and determine the credit hours to be assigned.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
**HBRW 390 Special Topics (3)**

**Italian Courses**

**ITAL 101**

*Elementary Italian (3, 3)*

Introduces the fundamental structure of Italian with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills, reading and listening comprehension, and oral and written expression.

*Prerequisite:* ITAL 101 open only to beginning students of Italian; placement or ITAL 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

**ITAL 201**

*Intermediate Italian (3, 3)*

Develops a basic proficiency in Italian and familiarity with Italian culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills and acquisition of vocabulary.

*Prerequisite:* Placement or ITAL 102 for 201; placement or ITAL 201 for 202.

**ITAL 313**

*Italian Language Study Abroad (3)*

Designed to develop confidence in communicative skills and greater facility in dealing with ideas in Italian through study in Italy.

**ITAL 328**

*Italian Language Study Abroad (3)*

This course is open only to beginning students in Latin. It is designed for students who seek to accelerate their study of Latin. Students who have completed LATN 101 and/or 102 may not receive credit for LATN 150. Students who complete LATN 150 may not receive credit for 101 or 102.

**ITAL 330 Collateral Study (1-3)**

Individually supervised course of reading Italian and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

**ITAL 361 Survey of Italian Literature I (3)**

Italian literature studied from its origins to the 18th century.

*Prerequisite:* ITAL 202 or permission of the instructor.

**ITAL 362 Survey of Italian Literature II (3)**

A continuation of 361. Italian literature from the 18th century to the beginning of the 20th century.

*Prerequisite:* ITAL 202 or permission of the instructor.

**ITAL 390 Special Topics in Italian (3)**

Intensive study of a particular subject or theme (Specific topics will be listed in the Schedule of Courses when offered; e.g., Italian Contemporary Narrative)

**ITAL 452 20th Century Italian Literature (3)**

A study of the major works of the 20th-century Italian literature.

*Prerequisite:* ITAL 313 or 314, or permission of the instructor.

**Japanese Courses**

**JPNS 101**

*Elementary Japanese (3, 3)*

Introduces the fundamental structures of Japanese with emphasis on acquisition of the listening comprehension and oral expression. Introduction to the writing and reading of Japanese characters.

*Prerequisites:* JPNS 101 is open only to beginning students of Japanese; placement or JPNS 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

**JPNS 201**

*Intermediate Japanese (3, 3)*

Develops a proficiency in Japanese and familiarity with Japanese culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills (listening, speaking, reading, writing) and acquisition of vocabulary.

*Prerequisites:* Placement or JPNS 102 for JPNS 201; placement or JPNS 201 for JPNS 202.

**JPNS 300 Special Topics (3)**

**JPNS 301**

*Elementary Japanese (3, 3)*

Introduces the fundamental grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of Latin with emphasis on reading comprehension.

*Prerequisites:* LATN 101 is open only to beginning students of Latin; placement or LATN 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

**JPNS 314 Japanese Conversation and Composition (3,3)**

Strengthens the development of communication skills in Japanese, while introducing the culture which shapes the people of Japan. Attention will be given to various writing styles and achievement of them by regularly assigned compositions. Familiarizes students with the culture of Kyokuto Kanji.

*Prerequisites:* Placement or JPNS 202 for 313; placement or JPNS 313 for 314.

**JPNS 330 Collateral Study (1-3)**

Individually supervised course of reading Japanese and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

**JPNS 390 Special Topics (3)**

**Latin Courses**

**LATN 101**

*Elementary Latin (3, 3)*

Introduces the fundamental grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of Latin with emphasis on reading comprehension.

*Prerequisites:* LATN 101 is open only to beginning students of Latin; placement or LATN 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

**LATN 150 Intensive Elementary Latin (6)**

An introduction to the fundamental grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of Latin with emphasis on reading comprehension.

*Prerequisite:* This course is open only to beginning students in Latin.

*NOTE:* This course covers the materials of LATN 101-102 in one semester. Classes meet five days a week for a total of six hours of instruction. It is designed for students who seek to accelerate their study of Latin. Students who have completed LATN 101 and/or 102 may not receive credit for LATN 150. Students who complete LATN 150 may not receive credit for 101 or 102.
LATN 201
LATN 202 Intermediate Latin (3, 3)
Completes the introduction to basic Latin grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, followed by an introduction to the reading of Latin literature.
Prerequisite: Placement or LATN 102 or 150 for LATN 201; placement or LATN 201 for LATN 202.

LATN 250 Intensive Intermediate Latin (6)
Completes the introduction to basic Latin grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, followed by an introduction to the reading of Latin literature.
Prerequisite: LATN 102 or 150 with a grade of C+ (2.5) or better, or placement via placement exam. Students are advised not to postpone completion of their language requirement until their senior year, since this course might not be available to them.
NOTE: This course covers the materials of LATN 201-203 in one semester. Classes meet five days a week for a total of six hours of instruction. It is designed for students who seek to accelerate their studies of Latin. Having completed 201 and/or 202, students may not take 250 for credit; conversely, students who complete LATN 250 may not receive credit for 201 or 202.
NOTE: Latin 202 or 250 or their equivalents are prerequisites for all 300-level Latin courses.

LATN 301 Introduction to Latin Literature (3)
An introduction to the literature of the Classical period through selected readings from the works of major authors.

LATN 305 Medieval Latin (3)
An introduction to the reading of Medieval Latin prose and verse.
NOTE: LATN 301 and 305 are prerequisites for all other 300-level Latin courses.

LATN 321 Cicero (3)
Selected readings from one or more of Cicero's speeches, letters, or philosophical works.

LATN 322 Vergil (3)
Selections from the Aeneid will be read.

LATN 323 Roman Historiography (3)
The style and content of Roman historical literature will be studied through readings from one or more of the major historians.

LATN 371 Roman Comedy (3)
Representative plays of Plautus and Terence will be read.

LATN 372 Roman Satire (3)
Survey of Roman satirical literature with emphasis on Horace and Juvenal.

LATN 373 Roman Biography (3)
A study of the Roman biographical tradition with readings from Cornelius Nepos, Tacitus or Suetonius.

LATN 390 Special Topics (3)
Intensive study of a particular author or theme.

LATN 490 Seminar: Special Topics in Latin (3)
Intensive studies designed to supplement or to investigate more fully offerings in the Latin curriculum.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

LATN 496 Directed Readings (1-3)
Individually supervised readings in Latin, agreed upon in consultation with the instructor. Credit hours assigned will be determined by the nature and extent of the reading.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

LATN 498 Independent Study (1-3)
Research on a topic to be defined by the individual student in consultation with the instructor who will direct the project and determine the credit hours to be assigned.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Linguistics Courses
LING 385 Language Arts Through Latin (3)
Training in the audio-lingual method of teaching simple Latin dialogues; strategies for transferring Latin vocabulary to English; an introduction to selected stories from classical mythology and to certain aspects of Roman culture.
NOTE: Although this course may be applied toward a major in classical studies, it does not count toward the minimum degree requirement.

Portuguese
(See “Critical Languages”)

Russian Courses
RUSS 101
RUSS 102 Elementary Russian (3, 3)
Introduces the fundamental structures of Russian with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: reading and listening comprehension, oral and written expression.
Prerequisite: RUSS 101 is open only to beginning students of Russian; RUSS 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

RUSS 201
RUSS 202 Intermediate Russian (3, 3)
Development of proficiency in Russian and familiarity with Russian culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) and acquisition of vocabulary.
Prerequisite: Placement or RUSS 102 for 201; placement or 201 for 202.

RUSS 290 Special Topics (3)

RUSS 313
RUSS 314 Russian Conversation and Composition (3, 3)
Intensive practice in the spoken and written language based on contemporary Russian materials and sources.

RUSS 330 Collateral Study (1-3)
Individually supervised course of reading in Russian and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

RUSS 390 Special Topics (3)
Spanish Courses

SPAN 101

SPAN 101C

SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish (3, 3)
Introduces the fundamental structure of Spanish with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing.
Prerequisite: SPAN 101 open only to beginning students of Spanish; placement or SPAN 101 is a prerequisite for 102.

SPAN 102C Elementary Spanish Conversation Supplement (1, 1) A one-hour weekly session for intensive listening-speaking practice in Spanish utilizing vocabulary and grammatical structure presented in the corresponding basic course.
Note: A "C" course may be taken only in conjunction with a basic sequence course in which the student is currently enrolled. Credit may not be applied to fulfill the language requirement nor may it count toward the major.

SPAN 150 Intensive Elementary Spanish (6) Equivalent to SPAN 101/102. An intensive course that introduces the fundamental structure of Spanish with emphasis on acquisition of the basic language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing.
Prerequisite: This course is open only to beginning students in Spanish.
Note: This course covers the material of SPAN 101-102 in one semester. Classes meet five times a week, for a total of six hours of instruction. Having completed SPAN 101 or 102, students may not take SPAN 150 for credit; conversely, students who complete SPAN 150 may not receive credit for SPAN 101 or 102.

SPAN 201

SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish (3, 3)
Develops a basic proficiency in Spanish and familiarity with Hispanic culture through practice in the use of the basic language skills and acquisition of vocabulary.
Prerequisite: SPAN 201: placement, SPAN 102 or 150, SPAN 202: placement, SPAN 201.

SPAN 201C

SPAN 202C Intermediate Conversation Supplement (1, 1) Optional one-hour weekly sessions for intensive listening-speaking practice in Spanish utilizing vocabulary and grammatical structure presented in a corresponding basic course.
Note: A "C" course may be taken only in conjunction with a basic sequence course in which the student is currently enrolled. "C" course credit may not be applied to fulfill the language requirement nor may it count in the major.

SPAN 250 Intensive Intermediate Spanish (6) Equivalent to SPAN 201-202. An intensive course that aims to develop a basic proficiency in Spanish and familiarity with Hispanic culture through practice in the use of the basic grammatical structures and acquisition of vocabulary stressing basic language skills.
Prerequisite: SPAN 102 or 150 with a grade of C+ (2.5) or better, or placement via placement exam. Students are advised not to postpone completion of their language requirement until their senior year since this course might not be available to them.
Note: This course covers the material of SPAN 201-202 in one semester. Classes meet five times a week, for a total of six hours of instruction. Having completed SPAN 201 or 202 students may not take SPAN 250 for credit; conversely, students who complete SPAN 250 may not receive credit for SPAN 201 or 202.

SPAN 313 Spanish Conversation and Composition I (3)

SPAN 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition II (3) Emphasis on improvement of conversational fluency, while still giving attention to grammar review and the development of writing skills. Conversation topics will include a wide range of situations and topics.
Prerequisites: SPAN 202 or 250, or placement; 323; or permission of the instructor.

SPAN 316 Applied Spanish (3) A study of Spanish language as relevant to various career areas, such as Spanish for business, medical personnel, law enforcement. Course content will vary from semester to semester and will focus on only one area per semester.
Prerequisites: SPAN 202 or 250, 313; or permission of the instructor.
Note: SPAN 316 may be taken only once for credit in the Spanish major or toward the total hour requirement for graduation.

SPAN 320 Introduction to the Study of Hispanic Literature (3) A preparatory course for students intending to pursue studies in Hispanic literature. Selected readings will provide the basis for stylistic and textual analysis and understanding of the structure of literary works. The historical development of genres and the technical vocabulary necessary for critical analysis will also be included.
Prerequisites: Completion of SPAN 313 and 314, or 350, or permission of the instructor.
Note: This course is a prerequisite for Spanish and Spanish American 300- and 400-level literature courses.

SPAN 324 Spanish Civilization and Culture (3) Designed to provide greater understanding of the culture and heritage of Spain. This is achieved through the study of history, geography, art, attitudes, and customs.
Prerequisites: SPAN 202 or 250; 313 or 350; or permission of the instructor.

SPAN 325 Spanish American Civilization and Culture (3) Cultural development of Spanish America from the pre-Columbian civilization through the 20th century. This is achieved through the study of history, geography, art, attitudes, and customs.
Prerequisites: SPAN 202 or 250; 313 or 350; or permission of the instructor.

SPAN 328 Spanish Language Study Abroad (3) Designed to develop confidence
in communicative skills and greater facility in dealing with ideas in Spanish through study in a Spanish-speaking country.

**SPAN 329 Current Issues in Spain or the Spanish-Speaking World (3)** A study of the most important current political, socio-economic, and cultural issues in the country visited. Information from the communications media (newspapers, magazines, TV, etc) will be used and discussed whenever possible. 

*Prerequisite: SPAN 320 or 350 or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 330 Collateral Study (1-3)** Individually supervised course of reading in Spanish and in the subject area of a concurrent course offered by another department. The nature and extent of readings will be determined in consultation among student, instructor of the primary subject-matter course, and the language instructor who will supervise and evaluate the student's linguistic performance. A collateral study course may be repeated up to maximum of six credit hours in conjunction with other primary courses.

**SPAN 350 Intensive Conversation and Composition (6)** Equivalent to SPAN 313-314. An intensive course that aims to develop functional fluency in written and spoken Spanish by review of grammatical structures, discussion of selected readings, guided composition, and a variety of topics designed for guided oral practice. 

*Prerequisites: Placement, SPAN 202 or 250, B average in previous Spanish courses, or permission of the instructor.*

*NOTE: This course covers the material of SPAN 313-314 in one semester. Classes meet five times a week, for a total of six hours of instruction. Having completed SPAN 313 or 314, students may not take SPAN 350 for credit; conversely, students who complete SPAN 350 may not receive credit for SPAN 313 or 314.*

**SPAN 361 Introduction to Spanish Literature I (3)** Spanish literature studied from the origins of lyric and epic poetry through the Golden Age. 

*Prerequisite: SPAN 320 or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 362 Introduction to Spanish Literature II (3)** A continuation of SPAN 361, from the beginning of the Bourbon reign through contemporary movements. 

*Prerequisite: SPAN 320 or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 371 Spanish American Literature (3)** A study of the literature of Spanish America from the pre-Columbian era to Modernism. 

*Prerequisite: SPAN 320 or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 372 Contemporary Spanish American Literature (3)** Spanish American literature from Modernism through contemporary movements. 

*Prerequisite: SPAN 320 or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 381 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics (3)** An overview of the study of Spanish linguistics, designed to provide a framework for advanced language studies. Content areas include: language change and variation; the Spanish sound system; Spanish morphology, semantics and syntax; and applied Spanish linguistics. 

*Prerequisites: SPAN 313-314, or 350, or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 390 Special Topics in Spanish (3)** Intensive study of a particular subject or theme (specific topics will be listed in the Schedule of Courses when offered; e.g. Studies in Spanish Film and Literature).

**SPAN 444 Advanced Grammar and Syntax (3)** Advanced practice with the grammatical structure of Spanish, designed to provide a more refined and sophisticated study of Spanish syntax and usage. 

*Prerequisite: SPAN 313-314 or 350, or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 445 Phonetics and Advanced Language Studies (3)** An introduction to the sound system of Spanish, designed to provide intensive practice in pronunciation, and presentation of other special topics in linguistics such as dialectology or history of the Spanish language. 

*Prerequisite: SPAN 350 or 313-314 or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 446 History of the Spanish Language (3)** The history of the Spanish language from Latin to modern Peninsular and Latin American Spanish. Content will focus on phonological, morphological, and syntactic development and will include an examination of the major dialects currently spoken. 

*Prerequisites: SPAN 313-314 or 350, and an additional 300-level Spanish course; or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 451 Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Spanish Literature (3)** Reading and discussion of selected works in one or more of the following genres: poetry, prose, and theatre. Writers such as Feijóo, Espronceda, El Duque de Rivas, Larra, Zorrilla, Galdós, and Pardo Bazán may be included. 

*Prerequisites: SPAN 320 and an additional 300-level literature course or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 452 Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature (3)** A study of the major works of Spanish literature in the 20th century from the Generation of 1898 to the most important contemporary writers, including authors such as Unamuno, Baroja, García Lorca, Buero Vallejo, Gaytán, and Miró. 

*Prerequisites: SPAN 320 and an additional 300-level literature course, or permission of the instructor.*

**SPAN 454 Contemporary Spanish American Poetry (3)** Reading and critical analysis of selected Spanish American poetry from Modernism to the contemporary period. Poets such as Dáximo, Alízra, Vallejo, Parra, Neruda, and Octavio Paz will be studied. 

*Prerequisites: SPAN 320 and an additional 300-level literature course or permission of the instructor.*
SPAN 455 Contemporary Spanish American Fiction (3) An intensive reading and critical analysis of the novels and short stories of the most important 20th-century Latin American writers. Consideration will be given to Borges, Cortázar, Rulfo, Fuentes, and García Márquez, among others.
Prerequisites: SPAN 320 and an additional 300-level literature course or permission of the instructor.

SPAN 456 Contemporary Spanish American Theatre (3) Reading and discussion of selected works of Spanish American playwrights of the 20th century. Consideration will be given to authors such as Florencio Sánchez, Rodolfo Usigli, Xavier Villaurrutia, René Marqués, Egon Wolff, Griselda Gambaro, Emilio Carballido, and Isadora Aguirre.
Prerequisites: SPAN 320 and an additional 300-level literature course or permission of the instructor.

SPAN 473 The Golden Age (3) A study of the theatre, poetry, and novel of the age of Lope de Vega, Calderón de la Barca, and Miguel de Cervantes. Content may include such masterworks as Don Quijote de la Mancha, La vida es sueño, El burilador de Serilla; and the poetry of Garcia-so de la Vega, Fray Luis de León, Luis de Góngora, and Francisco de Quevedo.
Prerequisites: SPAN 320 and an additional 300-level literature course or permission of the instructor.

SPAN 490 Seminar: Special Topics in Hispanic Literature (3) Intensive studies focused on a particular writer, generation of writers, or on literary themes. Designed to broaden the offerings in literature courses.
Prerequisites: SPAN 320 and an additional 300-level literature course or permission of the instructor.

SPAN 491 Special Topics in Language Studies (3) Intensive studies designed to investigate more fully linguistic topics or other subjects related to the study of the Spanish language
Prerequisite: SPAN 313-314 or 350: 444, 445, or 446, or permission of the instructor.

SPAN 496 Directed Reading (1-3) Individually supervised readings in Spanish, agreed upon in consultation with the instructor. Credit hours assigned will be determined by nature and extent of the reading.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

SPAN 498 Independent Study (1-3) Research on a problem - topic to be defined by the individual student in consultation with the instructor in the department who will guide the work and determine the credit-hours to be assigned.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

**Philosophy**

Hugh T. Wilder, Chair

**Professors**
Hugh T. Wilder

**Associate Professors**
Neil Hettinger
Glenn Lesses
Richard Nunan
Martin Perlmutter

**Assistant Professors**
Todd Grantham
Sheridan Hough
Daniel Jacobson
Shawn Nichols
Lisa Shapiro

**Philosophy**

**Major Requirements:** 30 hours

- **PHIL 215** Symbolic Logic I or **PHIL 216** Symbolic Logic II
- **PHIL 220** History of Ancient Philosophy
- **PHIL 230** History of Modern Philosophy
- Six additional hours at or above the 200 level
- Six additional hours at or above the 300 level
- **PHIL 450** Seminar in Philosophy

**Minor Requirements:** 18 hours

One course selected from:
- **PHIL 101** Introduction to Philosophy: Beliefs and Values or **PHIL 102** Introduction to Philosophy: Knowledge and Reality
- **PHIL 215** Symbolic Logic I or **PHIL 216** Symbolic Logic II

One course selected from:
- **PHIL 220** History of Ancient Philosophy
- **PHIL 230** History of Modern Philosophy
- **PHIL 235** Nineteenth-Century Philosophy or **PHIL 305** Topics in the History of Philosophy
- **PHIL 306** Twentieth-Century Analytic Philosophy
- **PHIL 307** Twentieth-Century Continental Philosophy
- **PHIL 310** American Philosophy

Three additional courses in philosophy, two of which must be at or above the 200 level.

**NOTE:** All philosophy courses except **PHIL 215** and **216** satisfy the minimum degree requirement in the humanities. Six semester hours in logic (**PHIL 215** and **216**) satisfy the College’s minimum degree requirement in mathematics or logic. This requirement may not be met by a combination of course work in mathematics and logic.

**Philosophy Courses**

- **PHIL 101** Introduction to Philosophy: Beliefs and Values (3) An introduction to philosophy through an examination of ethical, political, and religious problems.
- **PHIL 102** Introduction to Philosophy: Knowledge and Reality (3) An introduction to philosophy through an examination of
PHIL 115 Critical Thinking (3) An examination of methods for the critical analysis of arguments in such contexts as science, law, and morality, including a consideration of the use of language and definition and the detection of errors in reasoning in everyday communication. Skills in critical reading, writing, and thinking will be introduced.

NOTE: No student may receive credit for PHIL 115 who received credit for PHIL 215, fall 1993 and earlier.

PHIL 150 Nature, Technology, and Society (3) An examination of the philosophical problems arising from the impact of science and technology on contemporary society. Topics include the relation of technology to society and political systems, the place of the individual within a modern technocratic society, the influence of technology on views of nature, and the question of human values and scientific knowledge.

PHIL 155 Environmental Ethics (3) A study of the philosophical and ethical dimensions of environmental issues, including such topics as the moral status of other species and the nature of human obligations toward the environment.

PHIL 165 Philosophy and Feminism (3) An examination of philosophical issues in feminism such as the nature of freedom and equality, what it is to be a person and to respect others as persons, and whether or not our language encourages or presupposes a demeaning view of women. Specific topics may include equal opportunity, abortion, rape, and marriage.

PHIL 170 Biomedical Ethics (3) The application of ethical theories to issues and problems in biomedical ethics such as abortion, euthanasia, genetic engineering and genetic counseling, behavior control, death and dying, and medical experimentation.

PHIL 175 Business and Consumer Ethics (3) An examination of some of the ethical issues of the marketplace, such as the obligations of the business community to consumers, the role of government in protecting the consumer, fair advertising practices, the nature of the corporation, and the extent to which it is appropriate for government to regulate business affairs.

PHIL 180 Philosophy of Art (3) A study of introductory issues in philosophy of art, using works presented in Spoleto U.S.A. Issues include theories of art, the place of art in society, and problems of interpretation and evaluation of works of art. (Maymester only.)

PHIL 185 Philosophy and Film (3) An introduction to philosophical thought about film, studying films themselves and theoretical and critical writing about film. This course deals with both philosophical problems exhibited in films as well as philosophical problems about the nature of film.

PHIL 198 Topics in Philosophy (3) An introductory examination of selected topics or issues in philosophy. The course may be repeated if the content is different.

PHIL 203 Philosophy of Human Nature (3) An examination of what influential thinkers such as Darwin, Descartes, Freud, Marx, Plato, Sartre, and Skinner have said about human nature.

PHIL 204 Minds and Machines (3) This course will explore the problem of whether machines—especially computers—can have minds. Topics studied may include the philosophical problems of whether it is possible to build a conscious machine and whether it is plausible to view the human mind as a computer.

PHIL 205 Existentialism (3) A study of existential philosophy, covering thinkers such as Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Jaspers, Heidegger, Marcel, and Sartre.

PHIL 210 Ethics and the Law (3) An examination of the relationship between moral theory and legal institutions, covering issues such as the legal enforcement of morality, the relationship between moral rights and legal rights, and the moral justification of state coercion in general and penal systems in particular.

PHIL 215 Symbolic Logic I (3) An introduction to the formal methods of deductive logic including sentential logic.

NOTE: This course does not count toward the humanities minimum degree requirement. It does count toward the minimum degree requirement in mathematics or logic.

PHIL 216 Symbolic Logic II (3) A second course in the formal methods of logic including predicate logic. Additional topics such as mathematical induction, an introduction to axiomatic systems, or metatheoretical logic will be covered.

Prerequisite: PHIL 215 or permission of the instructor.

NOTE: This course does not count toward the humanities minimum degree requirement. It does count toward the minimum degree requirement in mathematics or logic.

PHIL 220 History of Ancient Philosophy (3) An examination of the development of the philosophical views of the ancient Greeks, including the Presocratics, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle.

Prerequisite: Three semester hours in philosophy or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 230 History of Modern Philosophy (3) An examination of the rise of modern philosophy and some of its principal characteristics as exemplified in some major philosophers from the close of the Middle Ages through the philosophy of Immanuel Kant.

Prerequisite: Three semester hours in philosophy or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 235 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (3) An examination of philosophical thought during the 19th century, covering thinkers such as Hegel, Marx, Comte, Bentham, and Mill.

Prerequisite: Three semester hours in philosophy
or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 250 Marxism (3) An examination of some of the philosophical writings of Karl Marx as well as his precursor, Hegel, and followers such as Gramsci, Marcuse, and Althusser.

PHIL 255 Philosophy of Religion (3) An examination of issues such as the nature of religious experience, arguments for the existence of God, the conflict between reason and faith, immortality, the nature of miracles, and the problem of evil. NOTE: This course may not be taken for credit if credit has been received for RELS 255.

PHIL 260 Philosophy of Biology (3) An examination of philosophical issues within the biological sciences and questions about the epistemological status of biological knowledge. Possible topics include: the nature of life, the relationship between physical and biological sciences, the structure of evolutionary theory, and the implications of sociobiology for ethical theories.

PHIL 265 Philosophy of Science (3) An examination of the methodology and conceptual foundations of the sciences, including topics such as the structure of scientific theory, the relation of theory to experiment, the genesis and development of scientific concepts, and the evolution of scientific theories.

PHIL 270 Philosophy of Law (3) A philosophical examination of some fundamental features of a legal system, focusing on issues such as the nature and function of law, legal decision-making, legal reasoning, legal responsibility, and the relationship of morality, justice, and liberty to a legal system.

PHIL 275 Feminist Theory (3) A study of the connections between gender and knowledge, culture, and social practice. The course investigates the claim that cultural definitions and valuations of masculinity and femininity are reflected in such areas as science, ethics, literature, art, and language.

PHIL 280 Aesthetics (3) A philosophical study of beauty and of the creation, appreciation, and criticism of works of art.

PHIL 285 Philosophical Issues in Literature (3) A study of selected aesthetic problems related to literature, philosophical themes expressed in literary works, and philosophical problems raised by literature.

PHIL 298 Special Topics in Philosophy (3) An intensive examination of selected topics or issues in philosophy. The course may be repeated if the content is different.

Prerequisite for all 300- and 400-level courses: either six semester hours in philosophy (other than 215 or 216) or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 301 Ethics (3) A study of moral theories, such as utilitarianism, Kantian ethics, virtue ethics, and egoism. The concepts of the good and the right, the justification of educational beliefs, and the origin and nature of morality may also be discussed.

PHIL 305 Topics in the History of Philosophy (3) An intensive examination of selected figures, traditions, or issues in the history of philosophy. May be repeated for credit if the subject matter varies.

PHIL 306 Twentieth-Century Analytic Philosophy (3) A study of major movements in recent Anglo-American philosophy such as Logical Atomism, Logical Positivism, and Ordinary Language Philosophy.

PHIL 307 Twentieth-Century Continental Philosophy (3) An intensive examination of major figures such as Husserl, Heidegger, Habermas, Foucault, and Derrida; movements such as phenomenology and deconstruction; or problems such as representation, the structure of language, and the nature of technology.

PHIL 310 American Philosophy (3) A critical treatment of leading philosophers in the United States up to the present with major emphasis on the works of philosophers such as Peirce, James, Royce, Santayana, Dewey, and Whitehead.

PHIL 315 Political and Social Philosophy (3) An examination of contemporary and traditional positions on issues such as justice, equality, liberty, human rights, political and legal obligations, and the role and limits of government.

PHIL 320 Metaphysics (3) A study of various attempts that philosophers have made to formulate consistent and comprehensive conceptual systems regarding the nature of reality.

PHIL 325 Epistemology (3) An examination of historical and contemporary views concerning answers to the following questions: What is knowledge? Under what conditions are beliefs justified? What is the role of reason and sensory experience in obtaining knowledge? Is anything certain? What is the nature of truth?

PHIL 330 Philosophy of Mind (3) A study of basic issues in the philosophy of mind such as the relationship of mind to body, knowledge of other minds, and the nature of mental states. The course may focus on selected topics such as the emotions or artificial intelligence.

PHIL 335 Philosophy of Language (3) A philosophical inquiry into the nature of meaning, reference, truth, and grammar. Topics may include the relation between language and thought, the relation between language and the world, and how much of language is innate.

PHIL 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

PHIL 450 Seminar in Philosophy (3) An intensive examination of a selected perspective
or tradition, problem, or philosopher. May be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite: Junior or senior philosophy major with at least six previous semester hours in philosophy (other than 215 or 216) or permission of the instructor.

PHIL 499 Bachelor’s Essay (6) A yearlong research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

Political Science

843-953-5724

Frank T. Petrusak, Chair

Professors
Arthur A. Fels
Samuel M. Hines
David S. Mann
William V. Moore
Jack D. Parson
Frank T. Petrusak

Associate Professors
Luther E. Carter
Lynne E. Ford
Douglas S. Friedman
Philip H. Jos
Jane McCollough

Assistant Professors
Anthony Artuso
Jeremy D. Browning
John C. Creed
Guoli Liu

Political science majors are employed in a variety of occupations. Graduates are currently pursuing careers in law, business and industry, local, state, and federal government, academe, and politics.

Political science courses are available in five subfields of the discipline: American politics, comparative politics, international politics, political thought and public law, and public administration and public policy. Additional courses which are not assigned to a particular subfield are categorized as non-subfield.

Major Requirements: 36 hours

NOTE: Beginning with majors declared on May 15, 1997 or later, majors must complete POLS 405 Capstone Seminar. Current majors are encouraged to take POLS 405. With the exception of POLS 405, required courses must be completed within the first 15 hours of political science course work.

POLS 101 American Government
POLS 103 World Politics or POLS 104 World Geography
POLS 250 Politics and Political Inquiry I
POLS 251 Politics and Political Inquiry II
POLS 405 Capstone Seminar

A minimum of three semester hours in four of the five subfields of political science.

A minimum of 12 credit hours at the 300 level or above.

Electives: Generally, students are encouraged to take courses in history, philosophy, psychology, sociology, anthropology, and statistics. The appropriateness of various elective courses depends on the career plans of the individual.

NOTE: Special topics courses may be repeated if the subject matter changes.

Independent study/internship: The student must have completed a minimum of 12 hours in political science and have an overall GPA of 2.0 and a GPA of 2.5 in political science courses in order to qualify.

NOTE: No more than six hours of independent study and six hours of internship may be applied to the major requirement.

Minor Requirements: 18 hours

POLS 101 American Government
POLS 103 World Politics or POLS 104 World Geography
POLS 250 Politics and Political Inquiry I
POLS 251 Politics and Political Inquiry II

At least six additional hours in courses in one or more subfields.

Teacher Education Program (Grades 9-12)

Requirements include admission to, and successful completion of, an approved teacher education program. After declaration of a major in political science, students interested in teacher certification must contact the coordinator of certification and student teaching, School of Education, for complete details about the program.

Political Science Courses

Non-Subfield Courses

(Non-subfield courses are assigned numbers from 100-199, from 250-299, and from 400-499)

POLS 101 American Government (3)
American Government examines the structure, context, functions, and problems of American national government.

NOTE: This course is required of all political science majors and minors and must be completed within the first 15 hours of political science courses.

POLS 102 Contemporary Political Issues (3) An introductory course for majors and non-majors that emphasizes the analysis of current domestic and international issues. Issues covered will vary from semester to semester.

POLS 103 World Politics (3) This course examines the dynamics of international politics, including in-depth coverage of relevant actors, the nature of the state system, cooperation and conflict, global economic interdependence, international institutions, and issues like the role of human rights in international affairs.

NOTE: Political science majors and minors must take either World Politics or World Geography within the first 15 hours of political science course work.

POLS 104 World Geography (3)
World Geography introduces the geographic nature of a variety of topics including population growth, the organization of religions, and resource problems. Both the location of these activities and
the processes that led to their patterns are explored using examples from throughout the world.
NOTE: Political science majors and minors must take either World Politics or World Geography within the first 15 hours of political science course work.

POLS 250 Politics and Political Inquiry I (3)  This course is designed to provide the political science major with an introduction to a set of key concepts in political theory and to the historical development of Western political theory. The student will work with primary and secondary literature in political theory and will gain an understanding of how political theorists from Plato to Rawls have attempted to create theories of politics and visions of political order in response to the crises and problems of their time and in light of the work of the political theorists that preceded them.
NOTE: This course is the prerequisite for POLS 251. It is required of majors and minors and must be completed within the first 15 hours of political science course work.

POLS 251 Politics and Political Inquiry II (3)  An introduction to the contemporary nature and practice of political science, this course includes an overview of what political scientists study as well as an examination of the various approaches to inquiry which they utilize. Prerequisite: POLS 250.
NOTE: This course is required of majors and minors and must be completed within the first 15 hours of political science course work.

POLS 400 Tutorial (3)  Tutorials offer individual faculty instruction in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). Prerequisites: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

POLS 401 Reading and Independent Study in Political Science (1-3)  This is a course designed primarily for the student interested in a particular topic. The amount of reading and/or the nature of the project will determine the credit to be assigned. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. May be repeated. No more than six hours may be applied to the major.

POLS 402 Field Internship (1-6)  Field internships are designed to provide the advanced student with the opportunity to pursue a research topic in the context of an experiential learning situation. Open to juniors and seniors only. Prerequisite: Permission of the department. May be repeated. No more than six hours may be applied to the major.

POLS 403 Seminar in Public Administration and Public Policy (3)  This course examines selected topics in public administration or public policy. It will include students enrolled in the Master of Public Administration Program and may be repeated for credit if the topic changes. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

POLS 404 Seminar in Political Science (3)  These seminars examine special topics in political science. Topics vary.

POLS 405 Capstone Seminar (3)  The Capstone Seminar provides political science majors with a culminating and integrative experience at the end of the major course work. The seminar, required of all majors, provides students with the opportunity to do research and develop a critical analysis utilizing the key concepts and methodologies across the subfields of the discipline. A variety of topics will be offered each year. Prerequisite: Permission of the chairperson to enroll required. Students will normally have completed at least 27 semester hours of work in political science at the time of enrollment.

POLS 499 Bachelor's Essay (6)  The Bachelor's Essay is a year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

American Politics Courses
(Courses in the American Politics subfield are assigned numbers from 240-249 and from 380-399)

POLS 380 State Politics (3)  State Politics examines the political institutions and processes of state and local government within the American federal system. The course includes an analysis of the government and politics of South Carolina in a comparative perspective. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 381 Urban Government and Politics (3)  Urban Government and Politics focuses on the impact of an urban society upon the forms, structure, and functions of county and municipal governments, the political problems generated by metropolitan growth. The various approaches to the governing of the metropolis, the political process in urban communities, and community power structure and decision making. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 382 The Congress (3)  This course analyzes the organization, procedures, and behavioral dynamics of legislative bodies in America, with emphasis on the United States Congress. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 383 Judicial Behavior (3)  Judicial Behavior analyzes the major legal concepts and operations of the American judicial system with an emphasis on the political as well as legal factors involved in judicial decision making. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 384 The Presidency (3)  This course analyzes the structure, behavior, history, and role of executive institutions in the American political system. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 385 American Bureaucracy (3)  This course evaluates America's public bureaucracy in terms of its ability to provide efficient management, public service, and a humane environment for its members. Prerequisite: POLS 101.
POLS 386 American Politics and the Mass Media (3) American Politics and the Mass Media explores how political discourse and institutions are changing with current mass communication technology and practices. This course provides a basic introduction to media law, economics, and regulation and pays special attention to the intersection of the media practices and campaigns, the presidency, public opinion, policy making, and war. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 387 Political Parties and Interest Groups (3) This course examines the nature, functions, organization, and activities of political parties and interest groups. This course explores topics such as the processes of nomination, campaigns, and elections in the American political system as well as comparative analysis of parties and interest groups in other systems. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 388 Elections, Participation, and Voting Behavior (3) This course analyzes American elections, voting, and alternative conventional and unconventional forms of participation citizens might undertake in an effort to influence politics. Students will be introduced to the principal theories and methods of the voting behavior literature and have the opportunity to test those theories using recent national election data. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 389 Public Opinion in American Politics (3) This course covers the formation, expression, and measurement of American public opinion in order to better understand how citizens think about and react to the political world. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 390 Southern Politics (3) Southern Politics is a comparative study of selected political patterns and trends in the Southern states since World War II. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 391 Extremist Politics (3) This course analyzes the organization, philosophy, and activities of American extremist movements. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 392 Women and Politics (3) Women and Politics examines the role of the women’s movement and feminism, and political participation by women, primarily within the American political system. The course focuses attention on women as citizens within a particular culture as political candidates and policymakers.

POLS 393 Religion and Politics (3) This course is an examination of religion and public life in the United States. The history of religion and politics, religion’s effect on political culture, political behavior and public policy, and the boundary between church and state will be explored. Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 399 Special Topics in American Politics (3) These courses examine selected topics in American politics not covered in other courses.

Comparative Politics Courses (Courses in the Comparative Politics subfield are assigned numbers from 320-339)

POLS 320 Politics of Western Europe (3) This course undertakes a comparative political analysis of selected political systems in Western Europe and selected aspects of the European Union.

POLS 321 Politics of Latin America (3) Politics of Latin America surveys political and related economic and social dynamics in Latin American nations.

POLS 322 Politics of Africa (3) Politics of Africa surveys political and related economic and social dynamics in selected African nations.

POLS 323 Politics of East Asia (3) Politics of East Asia analyzes the national and international politics of China and Japan with emphasis on political, social, and economic patterns and processes. Cultural tradition, policy making, and the international context will be examined.

POLS 324 Politics of the Middle East (3) Politics of the Middle East surveys the political, economic, and social structures and forces that make up the essence of the Middle East and the region’s place in the world.

POLS 325 Politics of Central/Eastern Europe (3) This course examines the unique political, social, and economic problems of Central/Eastern Europe with particular attention to the transition from authoritarian rule to democracy.

POLS 326 Soviet and Russian Politics (3) Soviet and Russian Politics examines the politics and government of the former Soviet Union and Russian Federation. Key issues explored in the course include continuity and change in Soviet and Russian political systems and the evolution of domestic and international policy since the end of World War II.

POLS 327 The Political Economy of Southern Africa (3) This course surveys the political and economic dynamics in countries in the Southern African region focusing on the development of regional political and economic integration.

POLS 328 Modernization, Dependency, and Political Development (3) This course examines the major theories of development and underdevelopment. The class addresses the domestic and international political, social, and economic factors that promote or retard development in Africa, Latin America, Asia, and the Middle East.
POLS 329 Politics of Protest and Revolution (3) This course undertakes a comparative study of protest and revolution in industrialized and non-industrialized countries. The political, economic, and social conditions that give rise to protest and revolution will be examined. Reform movements, revolts and revolutions, both historical and contemporary, will be compared from a cross-system perspective.

POLS 330 Comparative Gender Politics (3) This course uses gender as a comparative analytic framework to examine a variety of important issues including: human rights, economic development, labor and property control, violence against women, family and health concerns, and the role women play as political actors and leaders in formulating policy across a number of different countries.

POLS 339 Special Topics in Comparative Politics (3) These courses examine selected topics in comparative politics not covered in other courses.

International Politics Courses
(Courses in the International Politics subfield are assigned numbers from 230-239 and from 360-379)

POLS 360 International Relations Theory (3) This course is designed to familiarize students with the theoretical and analytical tools needed to explore the perennial and pressing questions of international relations. The class includes analysis of key international relations issues from a variety of theoretical perspectives.

POLS 361 The United States in World Affairs (3) The United States in World Affairs provides an overview and political analysis of America's continual search for its appropriate roles in the world. This course includes examinations of the assumptions, theories, and concepts that shape American policies overseas.

POLS 362 Case Studies in Foreign Policy (3) Case Studies in Foreign Policy surveys and evaluates a variety of theoretical approaches to the study of foreign policy and practice and applies these approaches to various countries and different foreign policy issue areas. The emphasis in this course is conceptual, with a focus on theories of human behavior and the contributions these theories make to the comparative study of foreign policy.

POLS 363 International Law And Organization (3) This course will examine basic concepts and principles of international law and analyze the nature, political processes, and impact of international organization in world politics. It will explore different approaches to the study of international organization and evaluate the performance of international organizations in carrying out tasks and attaining goals.

POLS 364 International Environmental Politics (3) International Environmental Politics examines the transnational nature of environmental issues and the responses to them in light of the political, economic, and social priorities of states and other actors in the global arena. The course includes substantive discussion of key environmental concerns and specific analysis of how international institutions and selected communities throughout the world have grappled with the politics of environmental stress and degradation.

POLS 365 International Political Economy (3) This course seeks to understand the interactions of politics and economics and to link theoretical questions to an examination of the vast changes that have occurred in the world. It analyzes the political and economic causes and implications of international economic relations across numerous dimensions of economic exchange — trade, direct investment, aid, monetary relations, technology transfers — from various perspectives.

POLS 366 International Diplomacy Studies (3) This course investigates the structure, operation, and prospects of international and/or regional organizations such as the United Nations, Organization of African Unity, Organization of American States, Arab League, etc.

The class includes participation in international or regional organization models.

POLS 367 The Geography of International Conflict (3) The Geography of International Conflict analyzes contemporary international conflicts within the context of theories and concepts in political geography. Conflicts explored in this course include those in the former Yugoslavia, Northern Ireland, and South Africa. Furthermore, the U.S.'s role as potential peacemaker in these regions is investigated.

POLS 379 Special Topics in International Relations (3) These courses examine selected topics in international politics not covered in other courses.

Political Thought and Public Law Courses
(Courses in the Political Thought and Public Law subfield are assigned numbers from 220-229 and from 340-359)

POLS 220 Criminal Justice (3) Criminal Justice analyzes the criminal justice system, from defining crimes through arrest to conviction and sentencing, with emphasis on the relationships between the actors and institutions in the system and the purposes served by the system.

POLS 340 Democratic and Anti-Democratic Thought (3) This course focuses on democratic theory and its enemies. Students will read a variety of democratic and anti-democratic theorists and, on the basis of these readings, examine the various contending definitions of democracy, assess the value of democracy, and evaluate the arguments of those opposed to democracy. Theorists will include: Rousseau, Marx, Cole, MacPherson, Michels, Mosca, Pareto, Schumpeter, and Spitz.

POLS 341 Constitutional Law (3) This course concentrates on the American Constitution. Topics focus on the power relationships between
POLS 346 Modern Ideologies (3)
This course analyzes the major political doctrines and political cultures of the present day, with primary emphasis on Communism, Fascism, Socialism, and the doctrines of the modern democratic state.

POLS 347 American Political Thought (3)
American Political Thought analyzes the political ideas and beliefs that condition and influence the political system. Topics include a history of American political thought, the development of civic culture, and the ideology of the common man.

POLS 348 Methods of Political Science (3)
Methods of Political Science examines the methodological foundations of contemporary political science, including a survey of the dominant approaches to political inquiry.

POLS 349 Contemporary Constitutional Issues (3)
This course will address emerging questions and controversies concerning constitutional law and civil liberties with an emphasis on the decisions of the United States Supreme Court. The predominant issues are freedom of speech, religious freedom, equal protection, and the takings clause of the Constitution. Additional emerging issues will also be reviewed.

POLS 359 Special Topics in Political Thought and Public Law (3)
These courses examine selected topics in political thought or public law not covered in other courses.

POLS 200 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
Introduction to Public Administration analyzes the basic principles, functions, and practices of public organizations and public management.

POLS 201 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

POLS 300 Politics of the Budgetary Process (3)
This course analyzes the federal budgetary process with an emphasis on the political and procedural factors that affect reform efforts, revenues, expenditures, and budget control.

POLS 301 Politics of the Administrative Process (3)
Politics of the Administrative Process analyzes the role of modern bureaucracy in the policy process. The course is taught from the perspective of the administrative agency and designed to familiarize students with how administrators formulate and influence policy and the role that agencies play in the larger political process.

POLS 302 Policy Evaluation (3)
Policy Evaluation reviews the strategies for analyzing performance and goal achievement in the public sector. The course includes a survey of the criteria, methodology, and analytical techniques employed in evaluating government programs.

POLS 303 Advanced Policy Studies (3)
Advanced Policy Studies is a seminar that focuses on a particular policy area in some detail and develops more sophisticated analytical tools for assessing empirical outcomes and normative implications of policy.

POLS 304 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

POLS 305 Politics of the Budgetary Process (3)
This course analyzes the federal budgetary process with an emphasis on the political and procedural factors that affect reform efforts, revenues, expenditures, and budget control.

POLS 306 Politics of the Administrative Process (3)
Politics of the Administrative Process analyzes the role of modern bureaucracy in the policy process. The course is taught from the perspective of the administrative agency and designed to familiarize students with how administrators formulate and influence policy and the role that agencies play in the larger political process.

POLS 307 Policy Evaluation (3)
Policy Evaluation reviews the strategies for analyzing performance and goal achievement in the public sector. The course includes a survey of the criteria, methodology, and analytical techniques employed in evaluating government programs.

POLS 308 Advanced Policy Studies (3)
Advanced Policy Studies is a seminar that focuses on a particular policy area in some detail and develops more sophisticated analytical tools for assessing empirical outcomes and normative implications of policy.

POLS 101 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

POLS 200 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
Introduction to Public Administration analyzes the basic principles, functions, and practices of public organizations and public management.

POLS 201 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

POLS 300 Politics of the Budgetary Process (3)
This course analyzes the federal budgetary process with an emphasis on the political and procedural factors that affect reform efforts, revenues, expenditures, and budget control.

POLS 301 Politics of the Administrative Process (3)
Politics of the Administrative Process analyzes the role of modern bureaucracy in the policy process. The course is taught from the perspective of the administrative agency and designed to familiarize students with how administrators formulate and influence policy and the role that agencies play in the larger political process.

POLS 302 Policy Evaluation (3)
Policy Evaluation reviews the strategies for analyzing performance and goal achievement in the public sector. The course includes a survey of the criteria, methodology, and analytical techniques employed in evaluating government programs.

POLS 303 Advanced Policy Studies (3)
Advanced Policy Studies is a seminar that focuses on a particular policy area in some detail and develops more sophisticated analytical tools for assessing empirical outcomes and normative implications of policy.

POLS 101 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

POLS 200 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
Introduction to Public Administration analyzes the basic principles, functions, and practices of public organizations and public management.

POLS 201 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

POLS 300 Politics of the Budgetary Process (3)
This course analyzes the federal budgetary process with an emphasis on the political and procedural factors that affect reform efforts, revenues, expenditures, and budget control.

POLS 301 Politics of the Administrative Process (3)
Politics of the Administrative Process analyzes the role of modern bureaucracy in the policy process. The course is taught from the perspective of the administrative agency and designed to familiarize students with how administrators formulate and influence policy and the role that agencies play in the larger political process.

POLS 302 Policy Evaluation (3)
Policy Evaluation reviews the strategies for analyzing performance and goal achievement in the public sector. The course includes a survey of the criteria, methodology, and analytical techniques employed in evaluating government programs.

POLS 303 Advanced Policy Studies (3)
Advanced Policy Studies is a seminar that focuses on a particular policy area in some detail and develops more sophisticated analytical tools for assessing empirical outcomes and normative implications of policy.

POLS 101 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

POLS 200 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
Introduction to Public Administration analyzes the basic principles, functions, and practices of public organizations and public management.

POLS 201 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

POLS 300 Politics of the Budgetary Process (3)
This course analyzes the federal budgetary process with an emphasis on the political and procedural factors that affect reform efforts, revenues, expenditures, and budget control.

POLS 301 Politics of the Administrative Process (3)
Politics of the Administrative Process analyzes the role of modern bureaucracy in the policy process. The course is taught from the perspective of the administrative agency and designed to familiarize students with how administrators formulate and influence policy and the role that agencies play in the larger political process.

POLS 302 Policy Evaluation (3)
Policy Evaluation reviews the strategies for analyzing performance and goal achievement in the public sector. The course includes a survey of the criteria, methodology, and analytical techniques employed in evaluating government programs.

POLS 303 Advanced Policy Studies (3)
Advanced Policy Studies is a seminar that focuses on a particular policy area in some detail and develops more sophisticated analytical tools for assessing empirical outcomes and normative implications of policy.

POLS 101 Introduction to Public Policy (3)
Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic, and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why, and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted, and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.
POLS 304  American Foreign Policy Process (3)  American Foreign Policy Process surveys the process by which American foreign policy is made. The course extends beyond the traditional institutions of the Presidency and Congress to encompass other actors like courts, the states, the media, the public, and the international policy environment.

POLS 305  Urbanization and Urban Geography (3)  Urbanization and Urban Geography analyzes the process of urbanization and contemporary urban trends and issues. Topics investigated include the evolution of neighborhoods, social conflict over access to resources and the future of urbanism as a way of life. Students will have the opportunity to explore the city through field trips and an analysis of a local urban issue.

POLS 306  Urban Policy (3)  Urban Policy examines the urban service system and policy formulation and implementation processes. The potential advantages and disadvantages of citizen participation in local policy implementation are assessed. Specific urban issues are examined and the barriers to formulating a national urban policy are identified.

Prerequisite: POLS 101.

POLS 307  Environmental Policy (3)  This course is intended to familiarize students with various ethical frameworks, analytical tools, and policy instruments that can be used to evaluate environmental problems and policy options. Specific issues may include citizen participation, environmental equity, the uses and abuses of cost-benefit analysis, science and uncertainty in environmental policy development, and the use of regulatory requirements vs. market mechanisms for environmental protection.

POLS 319  Special Topics in Public Administration and Public Policy (3)  These courses examine an advanced topic in public administration or public policy.

Psychology 843-953-5590

Charles Kaiser, Chair

Professors
G. David Gentry
Charles F. Kaiser
Michael M. Marcell
Faye B. Steuer

Associate Professors
Marcie Desrochers
Paul W. Holmes
Peter J. Rowse
Carol C. Toris

Assistant Professors
Robin L. Bowers
Trisha Fields-Bennett
James Hittner
Kim May
Garrett Milliken
Ray A. Preston
Thomas P. Ross
David N. Sattler
Susan J. Simonian
Rhonda J. Swickert

The Department of Psychology offers courses in both traditional and newly developed areas of psychological investigation. The department’s program prepares undergraduate majors for careers in human services and psychology-related fields, for graduate programs in psychology and other professions, and for careers in any field in which a liberal arts education is useful. An understanding of human behavior is relevant to any occupation or profession that involves interaction with others.

NOTE: Psychology majors and students considering psychology as a major should read a Guide for Psychology Majors.

Major Requirements: 34 hours
All of the following:
PSYC 103 General Psychology
PSYC 211 Psychological Statistics
PSYC 220 Research Methods
Two courses selected from:
PSYC 213 Conditioning and Learning
PSYC 214 Physiological Psychology
PSYC 215 Cognitive Psychology
Two courses selected from:
PSYC 307 Abnormal Psychology
PSYC 309 Developmental Psychology I: Childhood and Adolescence
PSYC 310 Social Psychology
One course selected from:
PSYC 360 Laboratory in Conditioning and Learning
PSYC 362 Laboratory in Social Psychology
PSYC 364 Laboratory in Physiological Psychology
PSYC 366 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception
PSYC 368 Laboratory in Cognitive Psychology
One course from:
PSYC 370 Tests and Measurements
PSYC 372 Applied Behavior Analysis
PSYC 374 Developmental Psychology II: Adulthood and Aging
PSYC 376 Mass Media and Human Development
PSYC 378 Psychology of Language
PSYC 382 Visual Perception
PSYC 384 The Psychology of Eating and Drinking
PSYC 386 Drugs, Brain and Behavior
PSYC 390 Research Design and Interpretation
PSYC 392 Introduction to Clinical Psychology
PSYC 394 History and Systems of Psychology
PSYC 396 Advanced General Psychology
At least nine semester hours of any psychology courses except PSYC 324 Life Span Human Development.
Eight semester hours of an introductory sequence in physics (excluding astronomy), biology, or chemistry, of which two semester hours must be earned in the accompanying laboratories.

Minor Requirements: 18
PSYC 103 General Psychology
At least 15 additional hours in psychology.

Psychology Courses
PSYC 103 General Psychology (3)  An introduction to the scientific study of behavior and a survey of general principles and significant
experimental findings.

PSYC 211 Psychological Statistics (3)
Elementary statistical techniques and their application to the analysis and interpretation of psychological data.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 213 Conditioning and Learning (3)
A survey of the experimental study of human and animal learning with an introductory consideration of modern learning theory.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 214 Physiological Psychology (3)
A consideration of anatomical and physiological correlates of behavior.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 215 Cognitive Psychology (3)
Empirical findings and theoretical models in human information processing and performance are examined. Examples of topics include attention and pattern recognition, memory and imaginal representation, problem solving, reasoning, creativity, and sensory-motor skills.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 220 Research Methods (3)
A survey of standard research methods used by psychologists. Topics include the scientific method, measurement issues, observational techniques, sampling, experimental designs, and data analysis.
Prerequisites: PSYC 103 and 211.

PSYC 307 Abnormal Psychology (3)
The psychological aspects of behavior disorders with emphasis on neurotic and psychotic disorders.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 308 Psychology Of Personality (3)
The normal personality from the point of view of contemporary psychology. A consideration of structure, dynamics, individual differences, and methods of assessment will be given.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 309 Developmental Psychology I: Childhood and Adolescence (3)
A study of the development of behavior during infancy, childhood, and adolescence. Attention is given to unifying theoretical formulations and to the research methodologies typical of the field of developmental psychology.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.
Note: A student may not receive credit for both PSYC 309 and PSYC 324.

PSYC 310 Social Psychology (3)
A study of the principles of human interaction, including a consideration of such topics as social learning, person perception, attitudes, prejudice, and analysis of small group behavior.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 313 Sensation and Perception (3)
An examination of the physiological and psychological processes involved in sensing and perceiving stimuli. Historical and contemporary research and theory in sensation and perception will be considered.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 317 Motivation (3)
A critical analysis of the concept of motivation in historical perspective with an emphasis on contemporary research and theories.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 318 Comparative Psychology (3)
A comparison and explanation of the similarities and differences in the behavior of different species of animals.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 321 Industrial Psychology (3)
A study of the application of psychological principles to industrial organizations. Topics covered include individual differences, job satisfaction, supervision, personnel selection, training, and placement.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 324 Life Span Human Development (3)
A course designed to introduce the principles of human development to the non-psychology major. Attention is given to physical, emotional, social, and cognitive development over the entire life span.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.
Note: This course is not open to psychology majors. A student may not receive credit for both PSYC 309 and PSYC 324.

PSYC 329 Environmental Psychology (3)
A study of the relationships between human behavior and the physical environment, including a consideration of such topics as the effects of the arrangement of interior spaces, structures of communities, crowding in urban environments, climate, and natural disasters. Opportunity will be provided for student participation in research projects.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 333 Health Psychology (3)
An examination of psychological variables contributing to disease and the effects of illness and injury on behavior. Examples of topics treated include psycho-physiological disorders, impact of stress, pain mechanisms, medical settings and patient behavior, psychological approaches to prevention and management, and compliance.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 334 Psychology of Stress
An examination of stress from physiological and psychological perspectives. Presentation of empirical research and theoretical models. Examples of topics include occupational and performance stress, stress in animals, stressful life events, post-traumatic stress, sociocultural and familial stress, and coping mechanisms.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 336 States of Consciousness (3)
Psychological theory and empirical research concerning the continuum of awareness states. Topics treated include sleep and dreams, hypnosis and self-regulated consciousness, Eastern psychological approaches, and drug effects and hallucinatory states.
Prerequisite: PSYC 103.

PSYC 340 Nonverbal Communication
(3) This course is a survey of research on how the body and voices are used in the communication of emotion, attitudes, status, and other messages. The roles of gestures, movement, facial expressions, gaze, interpersonal distancing, touch, taste, smell, physical appearance, and paralinguage are considered.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 103.

**PSYC 342 Approaches to Human Communication (3)** This course presents an in-depth and interdisciplinary survey of a wide range of theoretical approaches to the study of interpersonal, group, organizational, and mass communication.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and junior or senior standing.

**PSYC 355 Sport Psychology (3)** The scientific study of human behavior in the context of participating in sport and how sport performance is affected by the athlete, the team and its leadership, as well as by the physical and interpersonal environment in which these individuals interact.

**Prerequisite:** PSYC 103 or permission of instructor. This course is cross-listed with PEHD 355. If a student has received credit for PEHD 355, the student may not receive credit for PSYC 355.

**PSYC 360 Laboratory in Conditioning and Learning (1)** Selected research in animal learning applying methods typical of the field.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103, 211, and 220.

**Co-requisite or prerequisite:** PSYC 213.

**PSYC 362 Laboratory in Social Psychology (1)** Selected research in social psychology applying methods typical of the field.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103, 211, and 220.

**Co-requisite or prerequisite:** PSYC 310.

**PSYC 364 Laboratory in Physiological Psychology (1)** Selected research in physiological psychology applying methods typical of the field.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103, 211, and 220.

**Co-requisite or prerequisite:** PSYC 214.

**PSYC 366 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception (1)** Selected research in sensation and perception applying methods typical of the field.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103, 211, and 220.

**Co-requisite or prerequisite:** PSYC 313.

**PSYC 368 Laboratory in Cognitive Psychology (1)** Selected research in cognitive psychology applying methods typical of the field.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103, 211, and 220.

**Co-requisite or prerequisite:** PSYC 215.

**PSYC 370 Tests and Measurements (3)** A consideration of the history, theory, and techniques of psychological measurement. Attention is given to the measurement of intelligence, personality, interests, attitudes, and aptitudes. Limited experience in test administration and interpretation is provided.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and 211.

**PSYC 372 Applied Behavior Analysis (3)** A study of the application of the principles of operant and respondent conditioning to the control of human behavior, both normal and disordered, including a consideration of the moral and social implications of the behavior control technologies.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and 213.

**PSYC 374 Developmental Psychology II: Adulthood and Aging (3)** A continuation of Developmental Psychology I, with attention given to psychological development from early adulthood through middle adulthood, aging, and death. Special attention is given to current research and unifying theoretical formulations.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and 309.

**Note:** A student who has completed PSYC 374 may not subsequently receive credit for PSYC 324.

**PSYC 376 Mass Media and Human Development (3)** An examination of the psychological literature on the role media play in the growth and development of human beings across the life span. Attention is given to theoretical formulations, research methods, and to the social milieu that helps to form the media.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and either PSYC 309 or 324.

**PSYC 378 Psychology of Language (3)** The reception, comprehension, and expression of language will be considered from psychological perspectives. Examples of topics include the biological basis of language, the social uses of language, speech perception and production, psycholinguistics, and language development.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and 215.

**PSYC 382 Visual Perception (3)** A study of physiological and psychological variables determining our visual experiences. Topics treated include perception of space, form, movement, color and brightness, illusions, attentive processes, and the role of learning in perception.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and 313.

**PSYC 384 The Psychology of Eating and Drinking (3)** An examination of the variables that influence normal and disordered eating and drinking behavior. The primary focus is on the physiological determinants, but considerable attention is devoted to environmental and cognitive factors.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and 214.

**PSYC 386 Drugs, Brain, and Behavior (3)** This course is a survey of behaviorally active drugs with emphasis on neurochemical and behavioral mechanisms of action.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103 and 214.

**PSYC 390 Research Design and Interpretation (3)** The principles of experimental and non-experimental research designs and the interpretation of data. The designs will be selected from simple randomized designs, factorial designs, within-subject designs, mixed designs, single-subject designs, and correlation designs, each analyzed by the appropriate statistical tests.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 103, 211, and 220.

**PSYC 392 Introduction to Clinical Psychology (3)** A survey of modern clinical practice. Topics include the role and training of
clinical practitioners, clinical assessment, and techniques of intervention.

Prerequisites: PSYC 103, 307, and at least 12 additional hours in psychology.

PSYC 394 History and Systems of Psychology (3) A study of psychological theory in historical context. Topics will include functionalism, behaviorism, Gestalt psychology, and psychoanalysis.

Prerequisites: PSYC 103 and at least 12 additional hours in psychology.

PSYC 396 Advanced General Psychology (3) A consideration of selected topics from various fields of psychology. Designed to be taken in the senior year.

Prerequisites: PSYC 103 and at least 15 additional hours in psychology.

PSYC 399 Tutorial (3) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). Open only to psychology majors enrolled in the Honors Program and having a psychology grade point average of at least 3.0.

Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing, plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

PSYC 400
PSYC 401
PSYC 402

PSYC 403 Independent Study (1-3) Individually supervised reading and/or research on a topic or project agreed upon by student and supervisor.

Prerequisite: Open to junior and senior psychology majors with the permission of a faculty member as supervisor and of the department chair. Formal written application stating the nature of the project and presenting evidence of sufficient background knowledge for the enterprise must be submitted prior to registration. Open only to students having a GPA of at least 3.0 in psychology courses. (No more than six semester hours in independent study may be applied toward the major.)

PSYC 410 Special Topics in Psychology (3) An examination in depth of an area of current theoretical or research interest. Choice of topic will depend upon the interests of students and instructor.

Prerequisite: Open to juniors and seniors with the permission of the instructor. (No more than six hours in special topics may be applied to meet the requirements for the major.)

PSYC 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project completed during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course. Open to psychology majors with an overall GPA of at least 3.4.

Religious Studies

Hugh T. Wilder, Chair

843-953-5687

Professors
Hugh T. Wilder

Associate Professors
Lee Irwin
June McDaniel

Assistant Professors
Margaret Cormack
John Huddleston

Religion is a central element of human cultures, and the study of religion is an important part of liberal education. Religious studies courses at the College take an objective and impartial approach toward the study of world religions. Religious issues are discussed and sacred texts are studied from an academic rather than from a faith-oriented point of view. Courses adopt the traditional methods of scientific, historical, philosophical, and textual scholarship.

Major Requirements: 30 hours

One course selected from:
RELS 105 Introduction to World Religions

Prerequisites:
RELS 103, 307, and at least 12 hours in religious studies, one course (200-level or above) in a related discipline may be substituted for one of the religious studies courses.

Minor Requirements: 18 hours

One course selected from:
RELS 105 Introduction to World Religions

Prerequisites:
RELS 103, 307, and at least 12 hours in religious studies, one course (200-level or above) in a related discipline may be substituted for one of the religious studies courses.
these religious studies courses.

NOTE: All religious studies courses satisfy the minimum degree requirement in the humanities and do so separately from philosophy courses satisfying that requirement.

Religious Studies Courses

RELS 105 Introduction to World Religions (3) An introductory survey of the major religions of mankind, beginning with a treatment of tribal religions and including Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam.

RELS 110 Approaches to Religion (3) This course will introduce religious studies through a particular theme, such as holy people, the body, or death and the afterlife. Both religious phenomena and theories of interpretation will be covered.

RELS 115 Religion and Society (3) A study of the social and political dimensions of religion, including the role of religion in the framework of culture and history.

RELS 201 The Old Testament: History and Interpretation (3) An introductory study of the Hebrew Bible, or Old Testament, which considers the development of biblical literature in the context of ancient Near Eastern culture and history. Topics covered may include the telling of creation, the roots of monotheism, the interpretation of misfortune, prophecy and prophets, kingship and exile, the formation of the Hebrew canon, and critical methods of scriptural study.

RELS 202 The New Testament: History and Interpretation (3) An introductory study of the New Testament. Readings from primary and secondary sources will concern the historical, social, religious, and literary backgrounds of gospels, letters, and the Apocalypse. Other topics covered may include the earliest Christian communities, the career of Paul, religious influences and the Greco-Roman world, women in the early churches, the formation of the Christian canon, and critical methods of scriptural study.

RELS 220 Comparative Religious Ethics (3) An examination of the nature of ethical doctrines within different religions, including the manner in which a particular religious ethics is grounded in text, culture, and tradition.

RELS 225 The Jewish Tradition (3) An introduction to the Jewish religious tradition from the perspective of history and practice. The long history of Judaism will be surveyed in order to understand the development of Jewish beliefs, culture, and institutions. Customary Jewish practice in all periods will also be investigated.

RELS 230 The Christian Tradition (3) An examination of the Christian religious tradition from the perspective of history and practice. Attention will be given to the development of some of its religious ideas.

RELS 235 The Islamic Tradition (3) An examination of Islamic beliefs and practices, covering Muhammad's life, Islamic social and religious institutions, and the Sunni, Shi'ite, and Sufi traditions.

RELS 240 The Buddhist Tradition (3) An examination of the early beliefs, practices and doctrine of Buddhism, the formation of monastic communities, and the historical development of both Theravada and Mahayana Buddhism. Exemplary texts from the Buddhist tradition, religious symbolism and art, soteriological theory and social context will also be discussed.

RELS 245 The Religions of India (3) An examination of Hindu religious beliefs and practices in their Indian context, with emphasis on primary texts, doctrines, rituals, and the arts. Attention will be given to the change and development of Hindu religious ideas. The influences of Islam, Jainism, and Buddhism will also be explored.

RELS 248 Religious Traditions of China and Japan (3) An examination of the religious traditions of China and Japan with special emphasis on the classical periods. Topics will include folk religion, ritual and festival, arts and sacred architecture. The primary focus will be on Confucianism, Taoism, Chinese Buddhism, Shinto, and the various schools of Zen.

RELS 250 Religions in America (3) A survey of various issues of American religion, covering such topics as the role of religion in the African-American experience, denominational religious histories, religion in American reform movements, and American theological traditions.

RELS 255 Philosophy of Religion (3) An examination of issues such as the nature of religious experience, arguments for the existence of God, the conflict between reason and faith, immortality, the nature of miracles, and the problem of evil.

NOTE: This course may not be taken for credit if credit has been received for PHIL 255.

RELS 260 Native American Religions (3) An introduction to the indigenous religions of the Americas, including such topics as: cosmology, oral myth traditions, socio-religious organization, ceremonial cycles, worldview, and religious experience.

RELS 265 Women and Religion (3) An examination of the images and roles of women within various religious traditions, along with a consideration of their impact on social attitudes and structures. The course will include such topics as the nature of the goddess, priestess, saint, witch, holy virgin, and martyr.

RELS 298 Special Topics in Religious Studies (3) An examination of a special topic in religious studies. The course may be repeated for credit if the content is different.

Prerequisite for all 300-level courses: either three semester hours in religious studies or permission of the instructor.

RELS 301 Mysticism and Religious Experience (3) An examination of the breadth and variety of mystical and religious expe-
REL 305  Topics in Indigenous Reli­
gions (3)  A comparative examination of topics and themes central to the study of indigenous religions. Topics covered may include the following: cosmology, shamanism, ritual, sacred art, oral traditions, myth, rites of passage, and social and religious organization.

REL 310  Sacred Texts (3)  A critical analysis of selected major texts from the world's religious traditions. May be repeated for credit with the permission of the instructor if the texts vary.

REL 315  Cults and Charisma (3)  An examination of religious sects and charismatic leadership using historical and contemporary case studies to test a variety of theoretical principles. Topics may include the formation of messianic sects, the traditional authority of priests and shamans, the events at Jonestown, and the popular image of the "cult."

REL 320  Christian Origins (3)  An examination of the origin and development of Christian thought and practice in the context of Jewish, Hellenistic, and Roman civilizations.

REL 350  Phenomenology of Religion (3)  A critical exploration of themes in the phenomenology of religion. Topics will vary, and may include such themes as myth, ritual, and symbol; sacred time and space; and magic and divination. May be repeated for up to six hours of credit if the subject matter varies.

REL 375  Topics in the History of Reli­
gion (3)  A critical exploration of selected topics, figures, or issues in the history of religions. May be repeated for up to six hours of credit, if the subject matter varies.

REL 399  Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12)  Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week). The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course. 

Prerequisites: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

REL 405  Seminar in Religious Studies (3)  An examination of a selected tradition, theme, or problem in the study of religion. May be repeated for up to six hours of credit, if the subject matter varies.

REL 450  Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion (3)  An examination of the problems and methods of the study of religion. Theories of the nature, origins and functions of religion will be considered. This course is designed as a senior seminar and is the capstone course for the program in religious studies. 

Prerequisite: Nine semester hours at or above the 200 level in religious studies.

REL 499  Bachelor's Essay (6)  A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and be approved by the department prior to registration for the course. 

Prerequisites: Six semester hours in religious studies courses and approval of the department.

**Sociology**

843-953-5738

Christine A. Hope, Chair

**Professors**

Klaus de Albuquerque  
George E. Dickinson  
Robert E. Tourrier

**Associate Professors**

Von Balkanic  
Christine A. Hope  
Ernest G. Rigney  

**Assistant Professors**

William Breddlove  
William Danaher  
Idee Winfield

**Senior Instructor**

Ann Stein

**Visiting Instructor**

Brenda Still

Sociology is the scientific study of human social behavior. It focuses on the factors that organize and structure social activities, as well as those that disorganize and threaten to dissolve them. As a social science, sociology applies objective and systematic methods of investigation to the discovery and identification of regularities in social life and to the understanding of the processes by which they are established and changed.

**Major Requirements:** 34 hours

SOCI 101  Introduction to Sociology  
SOCI 202  Introduction to Social Institutions  
SOCI 260  Development of Social Thought  
SOCI 271  Introduction to Social Research  

**Prerequisite:** SOCY 202, 260, and 271 must be taken within the first 18 hours of the major and prior to SOCY 360 and 371.

At least one course in each of the three areas of concentration in sociology: social psychology (330s), social problems (340s), and social organization (350s).

SOCI 360  Power and Privilege  
SOCI 371  Social Research Practicum  

**Electives:** six hours from 300- and 400-level sociology courses.

MATH 104  Elementary Statistics or a higher level statistics course.

**Notes:**

1) Sociology majors are encouraged to include courses in anthropology, history, political science, international studies, philosophy, psychology, economics, statistics, and computer programming in their program of study.

2) Sociology majors may wish to pursue an interdisciplinary minor in African American studies, criminal justice, or women's studies.
3) SOCY 102 and 103 will not apply to the major or minor in sociology nor toward the sociology GPA.

Minor Requirements: 18 hours

- SOCY 101 Introduction to Sociology
- SOCY 202 Introduction to Social Institutions
- SOCY 260 Development of Social Thought
- SOCY 271 Introduction to Social Research

Six hours of 300-level courses in sociology

Teacher Education Program
(Grades 9-12)
Requirements include admission to, and successful completion of, an approved teacher education program. After declaration of a major in sociology, students interested in teacher certification must contact the coordinator of certification and student teaching, School of Education, for complete details about the program.

Sociology Courses

SOCY 101 Introduction to Sociology (3) An introduction to the study of the individual and society as mutually influencing systems.

SOCY 102 Contemporary Social Issues (3) A survey of social issues with their origin in contemporary systems of social organization. An intensive study of the causes of selected American social issues and an evaluation of attempts to solve them. SOCY 102 will not apply to the major or minor or GPA in sociology.

SOCY 103 Sociology of the Family (3) An analysis of the family in its social context. Emphasis placed on how socio-cultural factors influence social interaction within families, on social change effects on families, and on the relationship of families to the total social system. SOCY 103 will not apply to the major or minor or GPA in sociology.

SOCY 202 Introduction to Social Institutions (3) The study of the nature, structure, and function of the major institutions developed and maintained by society to serve its ends. Prerequisite: SOCY 101.

SOCY 260 Development of Social Thought (3) A study of the development of sociology as a body of knowledge and of the various “classical” attempts to define the problems and boundaries of a science of human social behavior. Prerequisite: SOCY 101.

SOCY 271 Introduction to Social Research (3) An examination of the assumptions, strategies, and techniques sociologists use for systematically observing the social world. Prerequisite: SOCY 101.

SOCY 331 Society and the Individual (3) A survey of the manifold ways in which social structure and personality interact. Among the topics covered will be socialization, attitude formation and change, cognition and perception, and collective behavior. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 332 Collective Behavior (3) An examination of the theories and literature, both historical and contemporary, relevant to the more dramatic forms of human social behavior: panics, riots, revolutions, and the like. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 336 Death and Dying (3) An analysis of death and dying as social processes and problems. Although emphasis is on the American way of dying, death, and bereavement, cross-cultural patterns will also be viewed. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 337 Prejudice (3) This course examines what prejudices are, how they are formed, the consequences they have, and the social purposes they serve. Three types of prejudice are investigated: race, class, and gender. In addition, the course explores the relationship between prejudice and discrimination and the conditions under which changes in prejudice occur. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 339 Special Topics in Social Psychology (3) An intensive examination of some special topic in social psychology. Determination of the specific subject matter for the course will reflect both student and faculty interest. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 340 Medical Sociology (3) A review of the ways in which health, illness, and treatment are conceptualized in different societies. Medical system of the U.S. and interaction with non-Western medical systems will be discussed. Credit cannot be received for both SOCY 340 and ANTH 340. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 341 Criminology (3) A study of criminal behavior, penology, and rehabilitation, including the analysis of crime statistics, theories of criminal behavior, and important Supreme Court decisions. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 342 Juvenile Delinquency (3) A detailed analysis of the nature, extent, and causative theories of juvenile delinquency, and an evaluation of treatment and preventative programs designed to reduce juvenile delinquency. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 343 Race and Ethnic Relations (3) An in-depth examination of the problems associated with race and ethnic relations in contemporary American society. Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 344 Social Gerontology (3) An investigation of the sociological aspects of aging.
with an emphasis on the social problems faced by older citizens and those faced by the members of society because of those citizens. Biological and psychological influences on the social behavior of the aged will be considered as they relate to the problems studied.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 347 Child Welfare (3)**  An in-depth sociological examination of those social problems of particular relevance to children's well-being, including child care, educational and health issues, youth employment, poverty, welfare, abuse and neglect, foster care, and adoption. Special attention will be given to describing and evaluating societal attempts to deal with these issues.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 348 Substance Abuse and Society (3)** The course will address social and cultural factors which affect drug use and the prevention and treatment strategies developed to deal with drug problems. Attention will be paid to the disease/behavioral disorder controversy, to the possibility of controlled use and to the role played by self-help groups and therapeutic communities.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 349 Special Topics in Social Problems (3)** An intensive examination of some special topic in social problems. Formulation of the specific subject matter for the course will reflect both student and faculty interest.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 351 Urban Sociology (3)** An in-depth examination of the emergence of urban society, contemporary urbanization, and the nature of urban life. Credit cannot be received for both SOCY 351 and ANTH 351.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 352 Population and Society (3)** An introduction to the basic concepts, theories, and methods of population analysis. In addition, major issues related to population growth will be examined from a problem-solving perspective.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 353 Sociology of Occupations and Professions (3)** Analysis of occupational roles and structures, adjustment problems of various career stages, and interrelationships of stratification systems, lifestyles, and occupations.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 354 Gender and Society (3)** A survey of topics in the sociology of gender. Emphasis placed on the economy, family, and state as gendered social institutions, and how changes in the cultural notions of gender take place within social institutions.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 355 Science Technology and Society (3)** This course examines the inter-relationships among science, technology, and society. Students will explore the differences between science and technology and understand the symbiotic relationship between them. Changes in social organization resulting from the acceleration of scientific knowledge and new technology will also be investigated.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and at least one sociology course at the 200 level.

**SOCY 356 Sociological Perspectives on Religion (3)** A comparative analysis of the socio-cultural factors influencing the development of religious beliefs, rituals, and organizations. Credit cannot be received for both SOCY 356 and ANTH 356.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 357 Political Sociology (3)** A comparative review of non-Western and Western political structures. Theories of state formation, political participation, political change, and protest will also be studied. Credit cannot be received for both SOCY 357 and ANTH 357.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 358 Sociology of Organizations (3)** An examination of contemporary theories and research strategies concerning the central importance of organizations in modern society.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 359 Special Topics in Social Organization (3)** An intensive examination of some special topics in social organization. Formulation of specific subject matter for the course will reflect both student and faculty interest.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 360 Power and Privilege (3)** A critical analysis of the theories and issues of power, social mobility, and the effects of societal differentiation in general.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101, 202, 260, and 271.

**SOCY 362 Social and Cultural Change (3)** A study of current and historical theories concerning the process of socio-cultural change. Attention given to the techniques involved in the analysis and control of directed cultural and social change. Credit cannot be received for both SOCY 362 and ANTH 362.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 363 African American Society and Culture (3)** A survey of African American society and culture beginning with the African homeland and ending with an exploration of contemporary issues facing New World African communities. Credit cannot be received for both SOCY 363 and ANTH 323.

**Prerequisites:** SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

**SOCY 369 Special Topics in Social Theory (3)** An intensive examination of some special topic in social theory. Formulation of the
specific subject matter for the course will reflect both student and faculty interest.

Prerequisites: SOCY 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCY 371 Social Research Practicum (3) An opportunity for students to develop the specific skills necessary for planning and implementing research in sociology. Students will plan and carry out a piece of research using professional statistical analysis packages.

Prerequisites: SOCY 101, 202, 260, and 271.

SOCY 381 Internship (1-6) An opportunity for students with a strong interest in social services to have a supervised placement in an agency or social service situation.

Prerequisites: Junior standing, GPA of 3.0 in sociology, an overall GPA of 2.5, a major or minor in sociology, and permission of the instructor. Course prerequisites may vary depending on the nature of the placement.

SOCY 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).

Prerequisites: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

SOCY 490 Independent Study (1-3) Individually supervised readings and study of some sociological work, problem, or topic of the student's interest.

Prerequisite: Junior standing, GPA of 3.0 in sociology, an overall GPA of 2.5, a major or minor in sociology, and permission of the instructor.

SOCY 491 Sociology Capstone (1) A crystallization of knowledge and appreciation of the discipline. Attention given to methodological, theoretical, and substantive issues germane to sociology.

Prerequisites: SOCY 360 and 371.

SOCY 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

### Urban Studies

Jane McCallough, Director

Urban studies is a multidisciplinary major designed to provide students with the academic foundation necessary to understand and be sensitive to the problems and potential of the city and its environment. Students become acquainted with approaches to the study of urbanization through courses offered by several departments including, but not limited to, history, business administration, economics and sociology. Students can concentrate in one of two areas: urban planning and administration or policy and social problems.

### Major Requirements: 41 hours

**Major Requirements:** 41 hours

*NONE: The core courses and several courses in the concentrations have prerequisites. Students should plan their courses of study with their faculty advisor to assure that prerequisites are satisfied early enough in their program so as not to interfere with enrollment.*

### Applied Statistics Core Course

- **ECON 307 Urban Economics**
- **HIST 211 American Urban History**
- **POIS 381 Urban Government and Politics**
- **POIS 351 Urban Sociology**
- **URST 201 Introduction to Urban Studies**

*NONE: This should be one of the first courses taken.*

- **URST 400 Practicum**

*NONE: Students must obtain instructor's permission the term before enrolling in this course.*

### Areas of Concentration: 21 hours

**Areas of Concentration: 21 hours**

*NONE: Students may select one of two areas of concentration: urban planning and administra-

**Urban Planning and Administration Concentration**

Three from:

- **ACCT 203 Accounting Concepts I**
- **ECON 320 Managerial Economics**
- **PHIL 155 Environmental Ethics**
- **POIS 200 Introduction to Public Administration**
- **POIS 302 Policy Evaluation**
- **URST 310 Urban Planning**

Electives: four from:

- **ARTH 205 Modern Architecture**
- **ACCT 204 Accounting Concepts II**
- **FINC 303 Business Finance**
- **MGMT 307 Human Resource Management**
- **ACCT 435 Governmental and Institutional Accounting**
- **DISCI 406 Quantitative Methods and Decision Making**
- **ECON 304 Labor Economics**
- **ECON 317 Microeconomic Analysis**
- **ECON 318 Macroeconomic Analysis**
- **ECON 320 Managerial Economics**
- **BIOL 204 Man and the Environment**
- **GEOL 205 Urban and Environmental Geology**
- **PHIL 210 Ethics and the Law**
- **POIS 201 Introduction to Public Policy**
- **PSYC 229 Environmental Psychology**
- **SOCL 352 Population and Society**
- **SOCL 358 Sociology of Organizations**
- **URST 399 Special Topics Seminar**
- **URST 401 Independent Study**
- **URST 499 Bachelor's Essay**

### Urban Policy and Social Problems Concentration

Three (no more than two from one field) from:

- **HIST 207 History of the United States: Cold War America, 1945-Present**
- **PHIL 155 Environmental Ethics**
- **POIS 201 Introduction to Public Policy**
- **POIS 220 Criminal Justice**
- **POIS 306 Urban Policy**
- **SOCL 102 Contemporary Social Issues**

Electives: choose four from:

- **ECON 304 Labor Economics**
ECON 305 Money and Financial Institutions
ECON 318 Macroeconomics Analysis
ECON 325 Economics for Development
ECON 330 Comparative Economic Systems
HIST 212 American Labor History
PHIL 210 Ethics and the Law
POLS 200 Introduction to Public Administration.
POLS 302 Policy Evaluation
POLS 387 Political Parties and Interest Groups
PSYC 310 Social Psychology
PSYC 329 Environmental Psychology
PSYC 332 Collective Behavior
SOCY 341 Criminology
SOCY 342 Juvenile Delinquency
SOCY 343 Race and Ethnic Relations
SOCY 344 Social Gerontology
SOCY 357 Political Sociology
SOCY 358 Sociology of Organizations
SOCY 362 Social and Cultural Change
URST 310 Urban Planning
URST 350 Environmental Policy
URST 399 Special Topics Seminar
URST 401 Independent Study
NOTE: Permission of the instructor and advisor required before registration. A student may take no more than six hours of independent study.
URST 499 Bachelor's Essay
NOTE: In addition to those courses specified above as electives, any core courses taken beyond the minimum of three may also be counted as electives.

Urban Studies Courses
ACCT 203 Accounting Concepts I (3)
An introduction to accounting principles applicable to single proprietorships and partnerships with emphasis on the accounting cycle and the preparation of financial statements.

ACCT 204 Accounting Concepts II (3)
A continuation of ACCT 203. Accounting principles applicable to corporations with emphasis on accounting for manufacturing activities and the information used in management decision-making.
Prerequisite: ACCT 203.

ACCT 435 Governmental and Institutional Accounting (3)
Fundamental accounting principles applicable to federal, state, and municipal governmental units and other non-profit organizations such as hospitals, colleges and universities, and voluntary health and welfare organizations.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203 and 204.

ARTH 395 Modern Architecture (3)
A study of modern architecture from 1885 to the present concentrating on the American contributions of Sullivan and Wright, the European modernists, Gropius, Mies van der Rohe, Le Corbusier and post World War II developments.
Prerequisites: ARTH 109 or ARTH 245 or permission of the instructor.

FINC 303 Business Finance (3)
This course presents the fundamental concepts of corporate finance. Special attention will be given to the financial administrator's role in the area of working capital, capital budgeting, and financing decisions, including international investment and financial considerations.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ACCT 203 and 204; ECON 201 and 202; MATH 105 and 231. (DSCI 232 suggested).

MGMT 307 Human Resource Management (3)
A review of personnel policy, manpower planning, staffing, training and development, compensation administration and union management relations.
Prerequisite: Junior standing; MGMT 301.

DSCI 406 Quantitative Methods and Decision Making (3)
Students are introduced to quantitative modeling techniques and to the role quantitative models play in the decision-making process. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of tools necessary to quantify decision-making with extensive use of computers and computer-assisted solution methods.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; DSCI 232; MATH 105 and 231.

BIOL 204 Man and the Environment (3)
A study of the interdependence of man and his environment. Emphasis will be on man's place in nature, pollution, man-modified habitats and environmental protection.

ECON 304 Labor Economics (3)
This course examines the workings and outcomes of the market for labor. It is primarily concerned with the behavior of employers and employees in response to the general incentives of wages, prices, profits, and non-pecuniary aspects of the employment relationship. Topics include the supply and demand for labor, investments in human capital, unions and collective bargaining, and governmental policies affecting labor.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201 and 202; MATH 105 or 120.

ECON 305 Money and Financial Institutions (3)
The nature and role of money; the development and operation of the commercial banking system, the structure and functions of the Federal Reserve System, and the impact of monetary changes on business decisions and economic activity.
Prerequisite: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120.

ECON 307 Urban Economics (3)
An examination of the economics of spatial organization focusing on the location of economic activity and the growth of cities and regions. This course will provide a theoretical and empirical basis for analyzing contemporary urban issues.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201, 202; MATH 105 or 120.

ECON 317 Microeconomic Analysis (3)
A study of the analytical techniques used in investigating the determination of produce and factor prices under different market structures to include analysis of indifference, production theory, and utility concepts.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ECON 201 and 202; MATH 105 or 120.

ECON 318 Macroeconomic Analysis (3)
A study of classical, keynesian, and post-Keynesian economics involving the issues of consumption, monetary and fiscal policy, growth,
interest, and liquidity.

**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201 and 202; MATH 105 or 120.

### ECON 320 Managerial Economics (3)

The application of economic principles relating to cost, revenue, profit and competition that aid business decision making and policy formulation.

**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201 and 202; MATH 231 and 105 or 120, DSCI 232.

### ECON 325 Economics for Development (3)

An analysis of international poverty and inequality, dualistic development, the employment problem, mobilization of domestic resources, mobilization of foreign resources, human resource development, agricultural strategy, industrialization strategy, trade strategy, development planning and policy making.

**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201 and 202; MATH 105 or 120. Offered alternate years.

### ECON 330 Comparative Economic Systems (3)

An analysis and appraisal of the theories and practices underlying economic systems. Consideration given to capitalist, socialist and communist economics.

**Prerequisites:** Junior standing; ECON 201 and 202; MATH 105 or 120. Offered alternate years.

### GEOL 205 Urban and Environmental Geology (3)

Man’s impact on the geologic environment, waste disposal, mineral resources and conservation, land reclamation, energy, population growth and other related topics will be discussed. Lectures three hours per week.

**Prerequisite:** GEOL 101 or permission of the instructor.

### HIST 211 American Urban History (3)

A survey of urban development from colonial times to the present. This course examines urbanization as a city-building process and its impact on American social, political and economic life.

**Prerequisites:** HIST 101-102 or 103-104.

### HIST 212 American Labor History (3)

The course will offer a survey of the history of American working people from colonial times to the present, with emphasis on workers’ responses to industrialization and urbanization and the development of the modern labor movement.

**Prerequisites:** HIST 101-102.

### HIST 307 History of the United States: Cold War America, 1945-Present (3)

The Cold War, McCarthyism; growth of the Guatemalan State and presidential power from Truman to Nixon; social tensions—from civil rights to Black Power, from feminine mystique to women’s liberation; the Indochina War; the New Left and the New Nixon; Watergate; Ford; Carter; and Reagan.

**Prerequisites:** HIST 101-102.

### PHIL 155 Environmental Ethics (3)

A study of the philosophical and ethical dimensions of environmental issues, including such topics as the moral status of other species and the nature of human obligations toward the environment.

### PHIL 210 Ethics and the Law (3)

An examination of the relationship between moral theory and legal institutions, covering issues such as the legal enforcement of morality, the relationship between moral rights and legal rights and the moral justification of state coercion in general and penal systems in particular.

**Prerequisites:** HIST 101.

### POLS 200 Introduction to Public Administration (3)

Introduction to Public Administration analyzes the basic principles, functions and practices of public organizations and public management.

**Prerequisites:** POLS 101.

### POLS 201 Introduction to Public Policy (3)

Introduction to Public Policy examines the cultural, economic and institutional context that shapes public policy in the United States. The course assesses how, why and when government responds to some policy problems and not others and the process by which alternative solutions are formulated, adopted and implemented. Implications for solving public problems, and for resolving moral and political disagreements in a manner consistent with democratic ideals, are considered.

**Prerequisites:** POLS 101.
PSYC 310 Social Psychology (3) A study of the principles of human interaction, including a consideration of such topics as social learning, person perception, attitudes, prejudice and analysis of small group behavior. F, S
Prerequisites: PSYC 101 and 102.

PSYC 329 Environmental Psychology (3) A study of the relationships between human behavior and the physical environment, including a consideration of such topics as the effects of the arrangement of interior spaces, structures of communities, crowding in urban environments, climate and natural disasters. Opportunity will be provided for student participation in research projects. Offered as demand warrants.
Prerequisites: HIST 101-102.

SOCT 102 Contemporary Social Issues (3) A survey of social issues with their origin in contemporary systems of social organization. An intensive study of the causes of selected American social issues and an evaluation of attempts to solve them.

SOCT 332 Collective Behavior (3) An examination of the theories and literature, both historical and contemporary, relevant to the more dramatic forms of human social behavior; panics, riots, revolutions and the like.
Prerequisites: SOCT 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCT 341 Criminology (3) A study of criminal behavior, penology and rehabilitation, including the analysis of crime statistics, theories of criminal behavior and important Supreme Court decisions.
Prerequisites: SOCT 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCT 342 Juvenile Delinquency (3) A detailed analysis of the nature, extent and causative theories of juvenile delinquency, and an evaluation of treatment and preventive programs designed to reduce juvenile delinquency.
Prerequisites: SOCT 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCT 343 Race and Ethnic Relations (3) An in-depth examination of the problems associated with race and ethnic relations in contemporary American society.

SOCT 344 Social Gerontology (3) An investigation of the sociological aspects of aging with an emphasis on the social problems faced by older citizens and those faced by the members of society because of those citizens. Biological and psychological influences on the social behavior of the aged will be considered as they relate to the problems studied.
Prerequisites: SOCT 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCT 351 Urban Sociology (3) An in-depth examination of the emergence of urban society, contemporary urbanization, and the nature of urban life.
Prerequisites: SOCT 101 and a 200-level course.

SOCT 352 Population and Society (3) An introduction to the basic concepts, theories and methods of population analysis. In addition, major issues related to population growth will be examined from a problem-solving perspective.
Prerequisites: SOCT and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCT 357 Political Sociology (3) A comparative review of non-Western and Western political structures. Theories of state formation, political participation, political change and protest also will be studied.
Prerequisites: SOCT 101 and a 200-level sociology course.

SOCT 358 Sociology of Organizations (3) An examination of contemporary theories and research strategies concerning the central importance of organizations in modern society.
Prerequisites: SOCT 101 and a 200-level course.

SOCT 362 Social and Cultural Change (3) A study of current and historical theories concerning the process of socio-cultural change. Attention given to the techniques involved in the analysis and control of directed cultural and social change.
Prerequisites: SOCT 101 and a 200-level course.

URST 201 Introduction to Urban Studies (3) This course provides an introductory overview of the interdisciplinary field of urban studies. Various aspects of urban life will be explored, utilizing the insights derived from disciplines such as history, sociology, political science, economics and architecture. The focus will be the multi-faceted city and the continual interaction between its components, especially the efforts of human beings to shape the city while also being shaped by it.
NOTE: This should be one of the first courses taken.

URST 310 Urban Planning (3) Topics will include the history of planning, macro theories of planning, goal setting and implementation within contemporary political settings. Primary emphasis will be placed upon the application of planning techniques within agencies and within urban communities; appropriate case studies will be used.

URST 399 Special Topics Seminar (3) This course is designed to study the development and process of policy making in a specialized field in urban society. Topics, which change each semester, have included public sector procurement and dynamics of historic preservation.

URST 400 Practicum (2) This is a supervised field-learning experience in an urban setting. The student observes and becomes involved in the functions and operations of a private sector, governmental or community agency. The weekly seminar provides a forum in which the student, in concert with the faculty coordinator, can integrate knowledge gained in the classroom with that acquired during the field experience.
NOTE: Students must obtain instructor's permission before enrolling in this course.

URST 401 Independent Study (3) A study directed by a faculty member on various subjects.
NOTE: Permission of the instructor and advisor required before registration. A student may take no more than six hours of independent study.

URST 499  Bachelor’s Essay (6)
Independent research for the student who is a candidate for honors in the major. The student must take the initiative in seeking faculty help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the faculty prior to registration for the course.
SCHOOL OF SCIENCES & MATHEMATICS

Gordon E. Jones, Dean

Degrees offered (majors):

Bachelor of Science
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Computer Science
- Environmental Studies
- Geology
- Information systems
- Mathematics
- Meteorology
- Physics
- Pre-actuarial studies

Bachelor of Arts
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Geology
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Concentration in engineering

Minors
- Astronomy
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Environmental Studies
- Geology
- Information systems
- Mathematics
- Meteorology
- Physics
- Pre-actuarial studies

Teacher Education Programs
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Mathematics
- Physics

The role of the School of Sciences and Mathematics is two-fold: to provide the technical dimensions of a liberal arts education to all students in the College and to equip majors in the sciences and mathematics to enter careers, graduate schools, or professional schools. Students are afforded opportunities for significant involvement in learning in the classroom as well as individual attention by faculty in research in their academic areas. Students in all disciplines learn not only the facts, methods, and boundaries of mathematics and science, but learn to question and to think analytically.

Students are encouraged to take advantage of opportunities for research and independent study with faculty to develop creativity and an understanding of scientific and inquiry. Activities that offer close interactions with faculty increase student satisfaction with their college experience. Students considering a career in science should take mathematics, chemistry, and biology in their first year. Information about departments in the School of Sciences and Mathematics and a description of courses offered by each department follow this section.

Special programs
In addition to degree programs, Sciences and Mathematics houses several allied health areas, pre-medicine, pre-dentistry, pre-pharmacy, pre-engineering (including an option in marine engineering), and a joint program with the Medical University of South Carolina in mathematics and biometry. The School houses a laboratory that offers training in Geographic Information Systems (GIS). In addition, the School of Sciences and Mathematics coordinates Sea Semester. Minority students are urged to consider opportunities offered by the SCAMP Program. (For further information on these programs, see "Special Programs" in this catalog.)

Biology

Michael Auerbach, Chair

Professors
- Michael Auerbach
- Charles K. Biembaum
Biology is of fundamental importance in a liberal arts education since, by its very nature, it provides students with a keener insight into and a deeper appreciation of the many facets of living systems. For the non-major, biology often serves as the only introduction to science and methods employed in scientific endeavors. For both non-majors and majors alike, a study of biology may provide a substantial background in all aspects of living organisms.

A biology degree is not only valuable for advanced studies, but also provides a background for the pursuit of a variety of careers in teaching, marine biology, medical and biological research, allied health services, forestry, wildlife biology, horticulture, pollution control, museum work, environmental studies and land-use planning.

The Department of Biology has extensive facilities in the Science Center and at the Grice Marine Laboratory (GML) at Ft. Johnson. Undergraduate courses are given in both locations.

Students who are considering majoring in biology should visit the Department of Biology early in their college careers to consult with advisors and to obtain information necessary to plan their programs of studies.

**Major Requirements**

**Bachelor of Science: 34 hours**

- BIOL 111/111L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (with laboratory)
- BIOL 112/112L Evolution, Ecology and Biology of Organisms (with laboratory)
- 26 semester hours in courses at the 300 level or above, including:
  - BIOL 300 Botany or BIOL 301 Plant Taxonomy or BIOL 302 Plant Anatomy or BIOL 303 Phycology or BIOL 304 Plant Physiology or BIOL 444 Plant Ecology

Three of the following core courses:

- BIOL 311 Genetics (laboratory optional)
- BIOL 312 Molecular Biology (laboratory optional), or BIOL 313 Cell Biology (laboratory optional)
- BIOL 321 General and Comparative Physiology or BIOL 304 Plant Physiology
- BIOL 341 General Ecology
- BIOL 350 Evolution
- One year of physics, with labs
- Chemistry through organic chemistry with labs
- MATH 120 Calculus

**Bachelor of science with emphasis in molecular biology: 34 hours**

- BIOL 111/111L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (with laboratory)
- BIOL 112/112L Evolution, Ecology and Biology of Organisms (with laboratory)
- 26 semester hours in courses at the 300 level or above, including:
  - BIOL 311/311L Genetics (with laboratory)
  - BIOL 312/312L Molecular Biology (with laboratory)
  - BIOL 313/313L Cell Biology (with laboratory)
- BIOL 455 Seminar in Molecular Biology
- Two biology courses selected from:
  - BIOL 304 Plant Physiology
  - BIOL 321 General and Comparative Physiology
  - BIOL 310 General Microbiology
  - BIOL 322 Comparative Vertebrate Embryology
- CHEM 111/111L and CHEM 112/112L Principles of Chemistry
- CHEM 231/231L and CHEM 232/232L Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 351, CHEM 352 and CHEM 354L Biochemistry

*NOTE: CHEM 231 Quantitative Analysis is an additional recommended course.*

- One year of physics
- MATH 120 Introductory Calculus
- MATH 220 Calculus II

**Bachelor of science in marine biology: 34 hours**

(intended to prepare the student for graduate work in marine biology or oceanography)

- BIOL 111/111L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (with laboratory)
- BIOL 112/112L Evolution, Ecology and Biology of Organisms (with laboratory)
- 26 semester hours in courses at the 300 level or above, including:
  - BIOL 341 General Ecology and two other core courses from the bachelor of science list
- BIOL 355 Biology of Fishes
- BIOL 337 Invertebrate Zoology
- BIOL 342 Oceanography
- BIOL 300 Botany or BIOL 301 Plant Taxonomy or BIOL 302 Plant Anatomy or BIOL 303 Phycology or BIOL 304 Plant Physiology or BIOL 444 Plant Ecology
- CHEM 111/111L and CHEM 112/112L Principles of Chemistry
- CHEM 221 Quantitative analysis or one year of organic chemistry with labs

- One year of physics with labs
- One semester of geology
- Mathematics through introductory calculus.

**Bachelor of arts in biology: 28 hours**

- BIOL 111/111L Introduction to Cell and
with emphasis on evolution, ecology, and the structure and functions of the major groups of organisms. Provides a background to understand and evaluate critical issues facing society. Topics are considered in relation to technology, societal issues, and the history and limits of science. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 102L Elements of Biology Laboratory (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 102.

**BIOL 111 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (3)** A foundation course for science majors emphasizing the concepts of structure and function in biological systems at the molecular and cellular levels. Topics include biochemistry, biochemical and molecular evolution, cell function, respiration, photosynthesis, genetics, and molecular biology. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 111L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology Lab (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 111.

**BIOL 112 Evolution, Ecology, and Biology of Organisms (3)** A foundation course for science majors providing an introduction to evolution and ecology, and a study of the major groups of organisms with an emphasis on their structure, function, and evolutionary relationships. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 112L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology Lab (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 112.

**BIOL 113L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology Lab (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 113.

**BIOL 201 Human Physiology (3)** An introduction to the structure and function of the major organ systems of the human body. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 202 Human Anatomy (4)** An introduction to the gross and microscopic anatomy of the major organ systems of the human body. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

**BIOL 204 Man and the Environment (3)** A study of the interdependence of man and his environment. Emphasis will be on man's place in nature, pollution, man-modified habitats, and environmental protection. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 209 Marine Biology (4)** An introduction to the study of marine organisms and their environment. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week. Usually taught only in the summer.

**BIOL 220 Computer Applications in Biology (3)** An introduction to the use of computers in various fields of biology. Emphasis will be placed on general methods that are useful in data acquisition and storage, analyzing research results, learning biology, and teaching biology to others.

**BIOL 250 Special Topics in Biology (1-4)** Lectures and discussion on selected topics of biological interest. 

**Teacher Education Program (Grades 9-12)**

Requirements include admission to, and successful completion of, an approved teacher education program. After declaration of a major in biology, students interested in teacher certification must contact the coordinator of certification and student teaching, School of Education, for complete details about the program.

**Biology Courses**

**BIOL 101 Elements of Biology (3)** A course for non-science majors on living systems with emphasis on evolution, ecology, and the structure and functions of the major groups of organisms. Provides a background to understand and evaluate critical issues facing society. Topics are considered in relation to technology, societal issues, and the history and limits of science. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 101L Elements of Biology Laboratory (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 101.

**BIOL 102 Elements of Biology (3)** A course for non-science majors on living systems with emphasis on evolution, ecology, and the structure and functions of the major groups of organisms. Provides a background to understand and evaluate critical issues facing society. Topics are considered in relation to technology, societal issues, and the history and limits of science. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 102L Elements of Biology Laboratory (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 102.

**BIOL 111 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (3)** A foundation course for science majors emphasizing the concepts of structure and function in biological systems at the molecular and cellular levels. Topics include biochemistry, biochemical and molecular evolution, cell function, respiration, photosynthesis, genetics, and molecular biology. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 111L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology Lab (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 111.

**BIOL 112 Evolution, Ecology, and Biology of Organisms (3)** A foundation course for science majors providing an introduction to evolution and ecology, and a study of the major groups of organisms with an emphasis on their structure, function, and evolutionary relationships. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 112L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology Lab (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 112.

**BIOL 113L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology Lab (1)** Laboratory course to accompany BIOL 113.

**BIOL 201 Human Physiology (3)** An introduction to the structure and function of the major organ systems of the human body. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 202 Human Anatomy (4)** An introduction to the gross and microscopic anatomy of the major organ systems of the human body. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

**BIOL 204 Man and the Environment (3)** A study of the interdependence of man and his environment. Emphasis will be on man's place in nature, pollution, man-modified habitats, and environmental protection. Lectures three hours per week.

**BIOL 209 Marine Biology (4)** An introduction to the study of marine organisms and their environment. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week. Usually taught only in the summer.

**BIOL 220 Computer Applications in Biology (3)** An introduction to the use of computers in various fields of biology. Emphasis will be placed on general methods that are useful in data acquisition and storage, analyzing research results, learning biology, and teaching biology to others.

**BIOL 250 Special Topics in Biology (1-4)** Lectures and discussion on selected topics of biological interest. 

**Prerequisite:** One year of biology or permission of instructor.
BIOL 300 Botany (4) Gross morphology, life history, taxonomy, and evolution of representative algae, fungi, bryophytes, and vascular plants. Lecture three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 301 Plant Taxonomy (4) The collection, identification, and classification of vascular plants, with special emphasis on local flora. Students will have practice in the use of keys and herbarium techniques. Lectures two hours per week; laboratory four hours per week.

BIOL 302 Plant Anatomy (4) A comparative study of the anatomy of representative vascular plants, relating the anatomical features to functions and evolution. The laboratory will include an introduction to the techniques of plant histology and wood anatomy. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 303 Phycology (4) A survey of the algae from the ultraflankton to the kelps. The laboratory experience will involve extensive field collecting and identification, preparation of herbarium materials, and culturing for life-history studies. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 304 Plant Physiology (4) A study of plant function. Topics will include metabolism, growth and development, transpiration, translocation, and an introduction to plant molecular biology. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 310 General Microbiology (4) An introduction to the microbial world with special emphasis on bacteria. Topics include cellular structures, bacterial metabolism, microbial genetics, bacterial growth and its control, virology, and the epidemiology and pathogenicity of disease-producing microorganisms. The laboratory emphasizes proper handling techniques, identification methods, and properties of microorganisms. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 311 Genetics (3) The basics of the science of heredity. The course encompasses Mendelian genetics, the molecular basis of inheritance, changes in chromosomal number and structure, microbial genetics, mutations, and population genetics. Lecture three hours per week.

BIOL 311L Genetics Laboratory (1) An introduction to the principles of heredity using common experimental organisms. Recent techniques in molecular genetics are also covered. Laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 312 Molecular Biology (3) An in-depth study of gene structure and gene regulation, important cellular macromolecules and the techniques used in their analyses. Special topics include discussions of molecular immunology, mobile genetic elements, virology, and the biology of cancer. Lecture three hours per week.

BIOL 312L Molecular Biology Laboratory (1) A comprehensive study of the techniques used in the isolation and analysis of important cellular macromolecules. Techniques covered will include electrophoresis of proteins and nucleic acids, Southern and Western blotting, liquid chromatography, and those involved in the formation and analysis of recombinant molecules. Laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 313 Cell Biology (3) A study of the structural and functional correlates in cell biology. Topics include membrane specialization, cytoskeleton structure and function of cellular organelles, adhesion, motility, mitotic mechanisms, transport mechanisms, immunology, and energetics. Lectures three hours per week.

BIOL 313L Cell Biology Laboratory (1) The laboratory exercises introduce the student to some of the modern methods used to study cell function. Laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 314 Immunology (3) A comprehensive study of the cellular and molecular aspects of the immune response. Subjects covered will include antibody structure and function, immunogenetics, the biology of cell-mediated responses, autoimmunity, immunodeficiencies and the evolution of the immune system.

BIOL 314L Immunology Laboratory (1) The laboratory exercises in molecular immunology and cell biology will introduce students to key aspects of the immune system.

BIOL 314L Immunology Laboratory (1) The laboratory exercises in molecular immunology and cell biology will introduce students to key aspects of the immune system.

BIOL 315 Cell Biology (4) A comprehensive study of the cellular and molecular aspects of the immune response. Subjects covered will include antibody structure and function, immunogenetics, the biology of cell-mediated responses, autoimmunity, immunodeficiencies and the evolution of the immune system.

BIOL 320 Histology (4) A detailed study of the microscopic structure of mammalian tissues and organs. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 321 General and Comparative Physiology (4) A study of the principles of the functional mechanisms that underlie the life processes of all organisms with emphasis on the ways in which diverse organisms perform similar functions. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 322 Comparative Vertebrate Embryology (4) Comparison of vertebrate embryology with emphasis on common experimental organisms. Recent techniques in molecular genetics are also covered. Laboratory three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 323 Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates (4) Lectures on phylogeny of vertebrate organ systems, and laboratory dissection of dogfish, Necturus, and cat. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 324 Comparative Anatomy of Invertebrates (4) Life histories, adaptations, ecology, and classifications of vertebrate animals. Laboratory work emphasizes living material from the local fauna. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 332 Vertebrate Zoology (4) An introduction to the biology of birds. Laboratory work will emphasize the identification, classification, behavior, and ecology of local species. Lectures two hours per week; laboratory four hours per week.
BIOL 334 Herpetology (4) An introduction to the biology of amphibians and reptiles. Laboratory work will emphasize the identification, classification, behavior, and ecology of local species. Lectures two hours per week; laboratory four hours per week.

BIOL 335 Biology of Fishes (4) A brief survey of gross morphology with emphasis on the structures used in identification, and more detailed considerations of some of the aspects of physiology, ecology, life histories, and behavior. Lectures two hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 336 Parasitology (4) Morphology, physiology, epidemiology, ecology, and life cycles of parasites of vertebrates and invertebrates. Laboratory work will center on living and preserved material and will include methods of fecal, blood, histological, and serodiagnostic examinations. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 337 Invertebrate Zoology (4) Classification, morphology, physiology, behavior, and life histories of invertebrates. Laboratory work will emphasize the study of living material from the local fauna. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 338 Entomology (4) A study of the diversity of insects and their lifestyles. Lectures include taxonomic topics covering the orders and the major families of insects, their structure and function, physiology, ecology, and the interaction of insects with humans. Laboratory work will concentrate on collecting insects in the field, field projects, and identifying insects. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 340 Zoogeography (3) An introduction to the study of animal distribution patterns, their origins and their significance for ecology and evolution. Lectures three hours per week.

BIOL 341 General Ecology (4) Consideration of organisms and their environmental relationships. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
Additional prerequisite: One year of chemistry.

BIOL 342 Oceanography (4) An introduction to the study of the marine environment. Lecture and laboratory work will emphasize the interrelationships of physical, chemical, geological, and biological processes in the sea. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 343 Animal Behavior (4) An introduction to the mechanisms and evolution of behavior in vertebrate and invertebrate animals. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 350 Evolution (3) A study of the mechanism and patterns of plant and animal evolution, with emphasis on the species level of organization. Lectures three hours per week.

BIOL 360 Introduction to Biometry (3) An introduction to basic statistical methods and their application in the analysis of biological data. Additional prerequisite: MATH 111 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

BIOL 399 Tutorial (1-3, repeatable up to 3) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).

BIOL 406 Conservation Biology (3) A course exploring the origin, maintenance and preservation of biodiversity at all levels: genetic, population, community, ecosystem and biosphere. The focus will be on applying ecological, genetic and evolutionary principles to problems in conservation. Optional field trips will make use of the rich biota of the Charleston area.

BIOL 312 Microbiology (4) A lecture and laboratory study of the special applications of microbiology to domestic water and wastewater and solid wastes, food and dairy products, agriculture, and industrial processes. Includes microbial distribution and its role in various marine and freshwater, terrestrial, animal, atmospheric, and product environments. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

BIOL 411 Microtechnique and Cytotechnology (4) A study of the history, theory, and applications of microscopy and microscopy techniques applicable for the study of cells, tissues, and macro- and micro-organisms. Lectures two hours per week; laboratory four hours per week.

BIOL 420 General and Comparative Endocrinology (4) A study of the comparative anatomy and physiology of the ductless glands of invertebrate and vertebrate animals. Laboratory experiments are designed to demonstrate classical as well as modern approaches to the study of hormone action. Lectures, two hours per week; laboratories six hours per week.

BIOL 421 Topics in the Physiology, Cell and Molecular Biology of Marine Organisms (3) A course for students with interests in cellular, molecular and physiological approaches to research in marine biology. Specific lecture topics center on environmental bioindicators, developmental biology, organismal and environmental physiology, immunology and population genetics of marine organisms.

BIOL 444 Plant Ecology (4) Plant Ecology will explore the population ecology of plants covering the genetic, spatial, age and size structure of plant populations. The focus will be on understanding the origin of these different kinds of
structures, understanding how they influence each other and understanding why they change with time.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 341 or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 445 Systematic Biology (3)** An in-depth coverage of the principles of systematics with emphasis on reconstruction of relationships and evolutionary history of organisms. Topics include current theories of systematic and evolutionary biology, methods of phylogenetic systematics and critical evaluation of phylogenetic hypotheses.

**Prerequisites:** Junior standing and at least one upper division course in organismal biology (e.g., BIOL 300, 301, 303, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337)

**BIOL 450 Problems in Marine Biology (1-4)** Literature and laboratory investigations of specific problems directly concerned with the biology of marine organisms. Open to exceptional students with junior or senior standing who are interested in continuing toward a graduate degree in biological or related sciences and who have a minimum GPA of 3.0 in all science courses. Credit value is determined by the type of problem addressed. Enrollment by permission of the instructor and approval of the chair.

**BIOL 451 Problems in Biology (1-4)** Literature and laboratory investigations of specific problems in biology, the nature of the problem to be determined by the interest of each student after consultation with departmental faculty. Open to exceptional students with junior or senior standing who are interested in continuing toward a graduate degree in biological or related sciences and who have a minimum GPA of 3.0 in all science courses. Credit value is determined by the type of problem addressed. Enrollment by permission of instructor and approval of the chair.

**BIOL 452 Seminar (1)** Students will attend biological research seminars in which they will be exposed to a variety of subdisciplines within the life sciences as well as methods that can be employed to examine biological questions. Each student must attend a minimum of 10 seminars and prepare a literate analysis of each. Open to students who have junior or senior standing who have completed at least 15 credit hours in biology and have a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 in their biology courses.

**BIOL 453 Special Topics (1-4)** Special studies designed to supplement an offering made in the department or to investigate an additional, specific area of biological research.

**Additional prerequisite:** Permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 455 Seminar in Molecular Biology (2)** Required "capstone" course for majors emphasizing molecular biology.

**Additional prerequisites:** BIOL 312 and 313.

**BIOL 499 Bachelor's Essay (6)** A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. Students must take the initiative in seeking tutors to help in both the design and the supervision of their projects. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

**BIOL 501 Biology of the Crustacea (4)** A study of the biology of crustacean arthropods. Topics include evolution, taxonomy, functional morphology, physiology, embryology, ecology, behavior, commercial management, and aquaculture. Instruction is held at Grice Marine Laboratory, typically during a summer session. Open to students with junior or senior standing who have completed at least 15 semester hours in biology and have a GPA of at least 3.0 in all biology courses. Students not meeting these requirements may enroll with permission of the instructor and department chair.

**Additional prerequisite:** A course in invertebrate zoology.

**BIOL 502 Special Topics in Marine Biology (1-4)** Special topics designed to supplement an offering made in the program or to investigate an additional, specific area of marine biological processes in the sea. Open to students with junior or senior standing who have completed at least 15 semester hours in biology and have a GPA of at least 3.0 in all biology courses. Students not meeting these requirements may enroll with permission of the instructor and department chair.

**BIOL 503 Special Topic in Ecology (3-4)** Investigation of advanced, specific areas of ecology beyond BIOL 341. Examples of offerings may include marine microbial ecology, phytoplankton ecology, benthic ecology, community ecology and population ecology. Open to students with junior or senior standing who have completed at least 15 semester hours in biology and have a GPA of at least 3.0 in all biology courses. Students not meeting these requirements may enroll with permission of the instructor and department chair.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 341 or permission of the instructor.

**NOTE:** This course may sometimes include a lab, in which case the number of credits will be four.

---

**Chemistry and Biochemistry**

843-953-5587

www.cofc.edu/~chem

---

**James P. Deavor, Chair**

**Professors**
- Gary L. Asleson
- Charles E Beam
- James P. Deavor
- Marion T. Duig
- Henry Donato, Jr.
- Frederick Heldrich
- W. Frank Kinard
- Clyde R. Metz

**Associate Professors**
- Gary C. Faber
- Kristin D. Krantzman
- Elizabeth M. Martin
- Shannon Studer Martinez

**Assistant Professors**
- Christopher W. Alexander
- Rodney D. Schluter
Chemistry is often referred to as the “central science.” It is important to anyone seeking a career in the sciences. It is also a wonderful component in a liberal arts education.

Many chemistry majors elect to continue their education by attending graduate or professional schools. For these students, as well as those wishing to directly enter the chemical industry, the bachelor of science degree is highly recommended. For students planning to attend medical, dental, veterinary or pharmacy schools, the bachelor of science degree is recommended. Many chemistry majors elect to continue their education at professional schools. For students planning to attend medical, dental, veterinary or pharmacy schools, the bachelor of science degree is recommended.

The biochemistry degree program provides a firm foundation for further graduate study in biochemistry, chemistry, pharmacology, toxicology and other biochemistry-based life sciences, as well as providing a rigorous course of study for students who pursue professional careers in medicine, dentistry and pharmacy. In addition, students who elect not to continue their education would find themselves well prepared for technical positions in the newly emerging biomedical industries as well as the more traditional chemical, pharmaceutical, health-care and environmental fields.

**NOTE:** All junior and senior chemistry majors are strongly encouraged to attend the scheduled departmental seminars.

### Major Requirements

**Bachelor of science degree (pre-professional major): 43 hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111/111L</td>
<td>Principles of Chemistry (with laboratory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112/112L</td>
<td>Principles of Chemistry (with laboratory) or HONS 153/153L and 154/154L Honors Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 221</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students who have taken HONS 153/153L and 154/154L will have satisfied the requirements for CHEM 111/111L-CHEM 112/112L and CHEM 221/221L; but they must take sufficient additional electives to meet the 43-hour degree requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry and CHEM 231L Introduction to Organic Chemistry Laboratory Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 232</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry and CHEM 232L Organic Synthesis and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 371</td>
<td>Chemical Synthesis and Characterization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 441 and 441L</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry (with laboratory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 442 and 442L</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry (with laboratory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 491</td>
<td>Chemistry Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 511</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 512L</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 521</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least one three-hour elective from courses at the 300 level or above (exclusive of CHEM 583 Special Topics in Chemistry).

PHYS 201-PHYS 202 General Physics or its equivalent

**NOTE:** Students who have taken PHYS 101-102 Introductory Physics before declaring a chemistry major may satisfy this requirement by taking additional related courses. Please see the department chair for the list of courses.

MATH 220 Calculus II

**NOTE:** MATH 221 Calculus III is also strongly recommended. CHEM 481/482 Introductory Research is also recommended.

The B.S. degree in chemistry is certified by the American Chemical Society.

**Bachelor of arts degree (liberal arts major): 32 hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111/111L</td>
<td>Principles of Chemistry (with laboratory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112/112L</td>
<td>Principles of Chemistry (with laboratory) or HONS 145C and HONS 146C Honors Chemistry (with laboratory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 221</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry and CHEM 231L Introduction to Organic Chemistry Laboratory Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 512L</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 521</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 531</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least one three-hour elective from courses at the 300 level or above, exclusive of CHEM 583.

**NOTE:** Students who have taken HONS 153/153L and 154/154L must take sufficient additional electives to meet the 32 hour degree requirement.

### Teacher Education Program

Students who major in chemistry can become certified to teach chemistry in secondary schools, grades 9-12. Requirements include admission to, and successful completion of, an approved teacher education program. After declaration of a major in chemistry, students interested in teacher certification must contact the coordinator of certification and student teaching, School of Education, for complete details about the program.

**NOTE:** In the course descriptions listed below, wherever a laboratory course is listed as a co-requisite for a lecture course, or vice versa, withdrawal from one course requires withdrawal from the other.

### Chemistry Minor Requirements:

**23 hours**

15 hours beyond CHEM 112/111L are required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 221/221L</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231/231L, 232/232L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry with laboratory or CHEM 441/441L, 442/442L Physical Chemistry with laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives: three hours at the 300 level or above.

**NOTE:** Students who have taken HONS 153/153L and 154/154L must take sufficient electives to meet the 23 hour requirement.

### Biochemistry Major: 66 hours

**Chemistry requirements: 39 hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111/111L</td>
<td>Principles of Chemistry with laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112/112L</td>
<td>Principles of Chemistry with laboratory or HONS 145C and HONS 146C Honors Chemistry (with laboratory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 221</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry and CHEM 231L Introduction to Organic Chemistry Laboratory Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 232</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 231L</td>
<td>Introduction to Organic Chemistry Laboratory Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 232L</td>
<td>Organic Synthesis and Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chemistry Courses

CHEM 101 General Chemistry (3) A course designed to meet the needs of both the non-science major and the students entering allied health fields. Emphasis is placed on basic chemistry concepts, giving the student a strong background on a variety of topics in order to appreciate the role of science and particularly chemistry in modern-day life. Topics include atomic structure, chemical bonding, stoichiometry, kinetics, equilibria, acids and bases, and nuclear chemistry. Lectures three hours per week. Competency at the MATH 101 level and beyond is suggested. CHEM 101 is not open to students who have completed CHEM 111 or 112.

Co-requisite: CHEM 101L.

CHEM 101L General Chemistry Laboratory (1) A laboratory program to accompany CHEM 101. Experiments are designed to introduce students to chemical techniques and to illustrate concepts covered in the classroom. Laboratory three hours per week.

Co-requisite: CHEM 101.

CHEM 102 Organic and Biological Chemistry (3) This course is designed to meet the needs of allied health students; but it is also suitable for any non-science major. This is a descriptive course that covers organic and biological chemistry. Topics include organic functional groups, reactions, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, nucleic acids, and metabolism. Lecture three hours per week.

Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or CHEM 111.

Co-requisite: CHEM 102L.

CHEM 102L Organic and Biological Chemistry Laboratory (1) A laboratory program to accompany CHEM 102. Designed to enhance chemical laboratory skills and to illustrate the concepts covered in CHEM 102. Laboratory three hours per week.

Co-requisite: CHEM 102.

CHEM 111 Principles of Chemistry (3,3) An introductory course in chemistry emphasizing theoretical aspects and designed primarily for students who intend to take one or more additional courses in chemistry. Lectures three hours per week.

Co-requisites and prerequisites: CHEM 111L is a co-requisite for CHEM 111. CHEM 111 and 111L are prerequisites for CHEM 112. CHEM 112L is a co-requisite for CHEM 112. Unless students exempt MATH 111 (via diagnostic testing) or have completed this course as a prerequisite, they are required to take MATH 111 as a co-requisite. Those enrolling in CHEM 112 are urged to take MATH 120.

CHEM 111L

CHEM 112L Principles of Chemistry Laboratory (1,1) A laboratory course designed to introduce the student to the application of the scientific method in solving chemical problems and to acquaint him or her with specific tools and techniques used in the chemistry laboratory, while reinforcing and illustrating concepts encountered in lecture. Laboratory three hours per week.

Co-requisites and prerequisites: CHEM 111 is a co-requisite for CHEM 111L. CHEM 112 is a co-requisite for CHEM 112L. CHEM 111 and 111L are prerequisites for CHEM 112L.

CHEM 221 Quantitative Analysis (4) A study of the chemistry of quantitative analysis. Special attention is given to equilibria involving acids, bases, precipitates, complexions, and oxidizing and reducing agents. In the laboratory, an opportunity is provided for solving problems in gravimetric and volumetric analysis, along with an introduction to the use of instruments for chemical analysis. Lecture two hours per week; laboratory six hours per week.

Prerequisites: CHEM 112, 112L.

CHEM 231 Organic Chemistry (3,3) An introduction to the chemistry of carbon containing compounds. A systematic study of nomenclature, structure, properties, and reactions of aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Attention is given to recent developments and interpretation of structure and reaction mechanisms. Lecture three hours per week.

Co-requisites or prerequisites: CHEM 112 and 112L or their equivalents are prerequisites for CHEM 231. Chemistry 231L is a co-requisite for CHEM 231. CHEM 231 and 231L are prerequisites for CHEM 232. CHEM 232L is a co-requisite for CHEM 232.
CHEM 231L Introduction to Organic Chemistry Laboratory Techniques (1)
Theories underlying standard organic laboratory techniques are introduced. The student then applies these methods to the synthesis, isolation, and purification of representative organic compounds. The student is introduced to the use of instrumental and spectral methods in organic chemistry.
Co-requisite: CHEM 231.

CHEM 232L Organic Synthesis and Analysis (1) The methodology and strategy of organic synthesis are developed further through the use of synthetic procedures. The combined use of chemical and spectral methods to identify organic compounds is continued.
Prerequisite: CHEM 231 and 231L.
Co-requisite: CHEM 232.

CHEM 351 Biochemistry (3) An introduction to the chemistry of biological compounds. A systematic study of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, nucleic acids, and their components is presented. Metabolism of biological compounds is studied as are the interrelations among the carbon, nitrogen, and energy cycles. Lectures three hours per week.
Prerequisites: CHEM 232, 232L.

CHEM 352 Biochemistry II (3) A continuation of CHEM 351 with an emphasis on the chemistry of physiological systems. Topics to be included are the biosynthesis of amino acids and nucleotides, molecular biology, biochemistry of contractile systems, active transport, drug metabolism, and neurochemistry.
Prerequisite: CHEM 351.

CHEM 354L Biochemistry Laboratory (1) A laboratory program designed to introduce the student to the study of biological molecules. Experiments will include procedures for the quantification, isolation, and characterization of various cellular components.
Prerequisite: CHEM 351.

CHEM 371 Chemical Synthesis and Characterization (3) A study of the chemistry of and methods for the synthesis, separation, and identification of chemical compounds. Emphasis is given to specialized techniques involved in synthesizing organic and inorganic compounds, and to identification of compounds by spectral methods. Lectures one hour per week; laboratory six hours per week.
Prerequisite: CHEM 221, 221L, 232, 232L.

CHEM 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually three hours per week).
Prerequisites: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry (3,3) Basic principles of chemistry treated primarily from a theoretical viewpoint. The major topics covered are atomic and molecular structure; elementary thermodynamics and statistical mechanics; properties of gases, liquids, and solids; theories of solution; homogeneous and heterogeneous equilibria; electrochemistry and surface chemistry; spectroscopy; transport processes; and chemical kinetics. Lectures three hours per week.
Co-requisites and prerequisites: CHEM 441L is a co-requisite for CHEM 441. CHEM 441 and 441L are prerequisites for CHEM 442. Students should have completed CHEM 221 before enrolling in CHEM 441 and 441L. MATH 220 is a prerequisite for 441. MATH 221 is strongly recommended.

CHEM 441L Physical Chemistry Laboratory (1,1) A laboratory program to accompany CHEM 441, 442. Laboratory three hours per week.
Co-requisites and prerequisites: CHEM 441 is a co-requisite for CHEM 441L. CHEM 442 is a co-requisite for CHEM 442L. CHEM 441 and 441L are prerequisites for CHEM 442L.

CHEM 481 Introductory Research (2) An opportunity is provided to use the literature and to apply a variety of experimental techniques in the investigation of selected problems in inorganic, analytical, organic, physical, or biochemistry. A written report will be made to the Department of Chemistry at the conclusion of the project in a form suitable for placing in the departmental reading room. Seminar and/or poster session presentations may also be required. Arrangements for a project should be made with the department during the semester prior to that in which it is carried out.

CHEM 482 Introductory Research II (2) A continuation of CHEM 481. Open to students who have done satisfactory work in CHEM 481. Separate written reports must be submitted to the Department of Chemistry of work done in 481 and 482, unless approval is given by the director. Seminar and/or poster session presentations may also be required.

CHEM 491 Chemistry Seminar (1) A weekly seminar during which recent advances in chemistry are presented by visiting speakers from major southeastern research universities and industry. Seminar one hour per week. May be repeated once for credit.
Prerequisite: Junior or senior status.

CHEM 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a mentor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a mentor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course. A specific format is required for the preparation of the final document.

CHEM 511 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3) An advanced course that aims to provide a balanced view of the theoretical principles involved in present-day inorganic research. Topics include atomic structure, chemical bonding, coordination chemistry, symmetry and applications, organometallic chemistry, and chemistry of the main group elements.
Prerequisites or co-requisites: CHEM 441 and 442.

CHEM 512L Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1) A study of
advanced methods for synthesis, separation and identification of inorganic compounds. Laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisite: CHEM 511.

CHEM 521 Instrumental Analysis (4)
Theory and principles underlying the techniques of modern analytical chemistry. The student carries out qualitative and quantitative analysis using chromatographic, spectrophotometric, electroanalytical, magnetic resonance, radiochemical, and other selected instrumental techniques. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisite: CHEM 221.

CHEM 522 Environmental Chemistry (3)
An introduction to the chemistry of natural systems with an emphasis on marine and coastal and other problems. The cycling of chemical species, the effect of man-made inputs and environmental analytical methodology will be stressed. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisite: CHEM 221.

CHEM 522L Environmental Chemistry Laboratory (1)
An introduction to sampling and measurement techniques used to characterize the environment. Electrochemical, spectroscopic, and chromatographic techniques will be used with both laboratory and field investigations. Laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: CHEM 522.

CHEM 526 Introduction to Nuclear and Radiochemistry (1, 2, or 3)
An introduction to the fundamental theories and applications of nuclear and radiochemistry. This short course surveys the structure of the nucleus, radioactive decay modes, the detection and measurement of nuclear radiation, and application of radiochemical method as, to medical, environmental, and scientific problems. This course is typically taught as part of the special topics in chemistry sequence. Lecture three hours per week for five weeks.

Prerequisite: CHEM 221 or 231 or permission of instructor.

NOTE: A student cannot receive credit for both CHEM 526 and CHEM 528.

CHEM 528 Nuclear and Radiochemistry (3)
An introduction to nuclear and radiochemistry stressing the fundamentals of nuclear structure, systematics of nuclear decay, the detection and measurement of radiation, radiation protection, and the role of nuclear chemistry in medical, environmental, and scientific applications. The nuclear fuel cycle and nuclear waste problems will be discussed. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisite: CHEM 221 or 231 or permission of the instructor.

NOTE: A student cannot receive credit for both CHEM 526 and CHEM 528.

CHEM 531 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3)
The major concepts of organic chemistry are reviewed along with a review of relevant material already presented in introductory organic chemistry courses. Special topics may include heterocycles, organic polymers, organic reaction mechanisms, spectral utilization, synthesis methodology, the utilization of molecular orbitals, and orbital symmetry for certain organic reactions. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisite: CHEM 232.

CHEM 541 Advanced Physical Chemistry (3)
A supplemental course to CHEM 441 and 442 dealing primarily with molecular structure and bonding and with statistical thermodynamics.

Prerequisite: CHEM 442.

CHEM 583 Special Topics in Chemistry (1, 2, or 3)
This course is normally divided into thirds. Each third deals with a recent development in chemistry or with advanced theoretical concepts not included in other chemistry courses. Topics are taken from all areas of chemistry and will vary from semester to semester. The student may enroll for one, two, or three of the sub-courses. Occasionally, a full semester single course is offered (e.g., Organic Polymer Chemistry).

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

## Computer Science

### Computer Science

843-953-6905

www.cs.cofc.edu

Christopher W. Starr, Chair

**Professors**
Wayne Patterson
George J. Pothering
James B. Wilkinson

**Associate Professors**
C. Richard Crosby
Christopher W. Starr

**Assistant Professors**
Anthony P. Leclerc
Walter M. Pharr, Jr.

**Senior Instructor**
Stephanie Low Chenault

**Instructor**
W. Lawrence Fulton
Christine L. Moore

To many people, computer science means computer programming. Computer science is more than programming, however. It is a science pertaining to computers and computation. This includes the study of algorithms, the process of computation, the representation and organization of information and relationships between computers and their users.

The programs in computer science are designed to serve the needs and interests of a broad spectrum of students who see the probable interaction of computers in their present or proposed careers, while ensuring a sound foundation for those students who seek to major in computer science by providing sufficient breadth and depth in the discipline.

The bachelor of science in computer science is designed to prepare students for graduate study in computer science or for professional careers, especially in the computer industry.

**NOTE:** The bachelor of science in computer science program has been accredited by the Computer Science Accreditation Commission (CSAC) of the Computing Sciences Accreditation.
The bachelor of science in computer information systems is designed to prepare students for computing positions in business and industry while keeping open the option for continuing study in graduate school.

The bachelor of arts in computer science is designed to provide students with solid foundations in the fundamental areas of computer science, but permits a greater variety of elective courses to be taken outside of the discipline than do the other two degree programs.

There are two minor programs in computer science, one intended primarily for business majors and one for other majors.

**Major Requirements**

**Bachelor of Science in Computer Science: 40 hours**

- CSCI 220 Computer Programming I
- CSCI 221 Computer Programming II
- CSCI 222 Computer Programming I Laboratory
- CSCI 250 Introduction to Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming
- CSCI 320 Imperative Programming Languages
- CSCI 325 Declarative Programming Languages
- CSCI 330 Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 340 Operating Systems
- CSCI 350 Digital Logic and Computer Organization
- CSCI 460 Software Engineering I
- CSCI 461 Software Engineering II

Nine hours of computer science elective courses at or above the 300 level.

- MATH 120 Calculus
- MATH 220 Calculus II
- MATH 207 Discrete Structures I
- MATH 250 Statistical Methods I
- MATH 307 Discrete Structures II
- PHYS 201 General Physics
- PHYS 202 General Physics

Six additional hours of science that can be used to satisfy requirements in the major for a bachelor of science degree in biology, marine biology, chemistry, biochemistry, geology, or physics. Students usually choose two courses from among:

- BIOL 111/111L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology with laboratory
- BIOL 112/112L Evolution, Ecology and Biology of Organisms with laboratory
- CHEM 111/111L Principles of Chemistry with laboratory
- CHEM 112/112L Principles of Chemistry with laboratory
- GEOL 101/101L Dynamic Earth with laboratory
- GEOL 102/102L Earth History with laboratory

Physics courses that have PHYS 202 as a prerequisite.

*NOTE:* Courses such as BIOL 101, BIOL 102, CHEM 101, CHEM 102, PHYS 129 or PHYS 130 cannot be used to satisfy this requirement.

**Bachelor of Science in Computer Information Systems: 34 hours**

- CSCI 220 Computer Programming I
- CSCI 221 Computer Programming II
- CSCI 222 Computer Programming I Laboratory
- CSCI 250 Introduction to Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming
- CSCI 325 Declarative Programming Languages
- CSCI 330 Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 355 Computer File Organization
- CSCI 340 Operating Systems
- CSCI 430 Database Management Systems
- CSCI 460 Software Engineering I
- CSCI 461 Software Engineering II

Three hours of computer science elective credit at or above the 300 level.

- MATH 120 Calculus I
- MATH 207 Discrete Structures I
- MATH 250 Statistical Methods I
- MATH 307 Discrete Structures II
- An approved mathematics elective or CSCI 232 Business Statistics II)
- ACCT 203 Accounting I and II
- ACCT 204 Accounting II
- MGMT 301 Management and Organizational Behavior
- FINC 303 Business Finance

*NOTE:* ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics and ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics are prerequisites for ECON 303.

**Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science: 34 hours**

- CSCI 220 Computer Programming I
- CSCI 221 Computer Programming II
- CSCI 222 Computer Programming I Laboratory
- CSCI 250 Introduction to Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming
- CSCI 320 Imperative Programming Languages or CSCI 325 Declarative Programming Languages
- CSCI 330 Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 340 Operating Systems
- CSCI 460 Software Engineering I
- CSCI 461 Software Engineering II

Nine hours of computer science elective courses at or above the 300 level.

- MATH 120 Introductory Calculus
- MATH 207 Discrete Structures I
- MATH 307 Discrete Structures II

**Minor Requirements**

**Computer Science: 25 hours**

- CSCI 220 Computer Programming I
- CSCI 221 Computer Programming II
- CSCI 222 Computer Programming I Laboratory
- CSCI 250 Introduction to Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming
- CSCI 320 Imperative Programming Languages or CSCI 325 Declarative Programming Languages
- CSCI 330 Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 340 Operating Systems
- MATH 105 Calculus for Business and the Social Sciences or MATH 120 Introductory Calculus
- MATH 207 Discrete Structures I

**Information Systems: 25 hours**

- CSCI 220 Computer Programming I
- CSCI 221 Computer Programming II
- CSCI 222 Computer Programming I
Computer Science Courses

CSCI 101 Introduction to Microcomputers (3) An introduction to computer fundamentals, with an orientation toward microcomputers. Included are computer terminology, the basics of computer hardware and software, and the social and ethical implications of computerized society. A major portion of the course consists of a hands-on introduction to commonly used microcomputer operating environments and applications programs. Every F, every S, every Su. Prerequisite: MATH 101.

CSCI 102 Microcomputer Software Applications (3) The application of commercial software extends beyond CSCI 101, and focuses on using microcomputers and software as effective communication tools. Included are the use of Internet and other telecommunication tools to examine electronic communication and graphics and desktop publishing to produce visual communication. Every F, every S, every Su. Prerequisite: CSCI 101 or permission of instructor.

CSCI 103 Microcomputer Information Management (3) An introduction to microcomputer-based information systems that focuses on the management of a microcomputer system, and on the automation of information processing tasks. Included are disk and file maintenance, system configuration and management, and relational database management. Every S. Prerequisite: CSCI 101 or permission of instructor.

CSCI 104 Telecommunications and the Internet (3) An introduction to computer telecommunications systems using microcomputers. Included are telecommunication theory, infrastructure (including digital communication hardware and software), information services and the Internet. Personal, business, social and ethical implications are stressed. Students will develop resourcefulness in using telecommunication technology. Projects will be required. Every S. Prerequisite: CSCI 101 or 102 or 103 or permission of the instructor.

NOTE: All computer science majors must attain an overall GPA of at least 2.00 in all computer science courses taken at the 200 level or above.

CSCI 220 Computer Programming I (3) An introduction to object-oriented programming using Java. Object-oriented analysis and design of software and the use of class libraries is discussed. Content coverage emphasizes classes, methods, inheritance and class associations, plus the usual imperative features of Java, including variables, assignments, selection and iteration, arrays and text files are also covered. Lectures three hours per week. Every F, every S. Prerequisite: MATH 111 or equivalent. Prerequisite or co-requisite: CSCI 222.

CSCI 221 Computer Programming II (3) This course further develops material introduced in CSCI 220. It concentrates on the development of abstract data types and the use of elementary data structures. Data structures introduced include stacks, queues, lists, and binary trees. Lectures three hours per week. Every F, every S. Prerequisites: CSCI 220 and 222.

CSCI 222 Computer Programming I Laboratory (1) A laboratory course to accompany CSCI 220. Students will be introduced to a modern integrated program development environment within a formal laboratory setting. Laboratory exercises designed to be completed within the structured 150-minute laboratory period will be assigned each week. Additional programming assignments intended to be completed outside of the laboratory will also be given. Laboratory three hours per week. Co-requisite: CSCI 220.

CSCI 250 Introduction to Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming (3) An introduction to an assembly language and its implementation in hardware. Topics include the binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, the fetch-execute cycle, the components of the central processing unit, floating point processing, memory, the assembler and the linker. Programming exercises are developed in the assembly language of a commonly available processor. Lectures three hours per week. Every F, every S. Prerequisites: CSCI 220 and 222.

CSCI 299 Special Topics in Computer Science (3) A course focusing on a selected topic from the intermediate level of computer science. Such topics include languages not otherwise taught in the computer science curriculum, software and hardware interfacing, system usage, and specific applications programs. This course may be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: CSCI 220 and 222.

CSCI 320 Imperative Programming Languages (3) This course introduces the formal study of programming language specifications and develops an understanding of the structure and non-time organization of imperative programming languages. Topics include data types, control structures, and procedure mechanisms and data abstraction. Lectures three hours per week. Every F. Prerequisites: CSCI 221 and MATH 207.

CSCI 325 Declarative Programming Languages (3) This course introduces various approaches to declarative (non-procedural) programming languages. Topics include mathematical functions and the lambda calculus; functional programming; sentential and predicate logic; and logic programming. Lectures three hours per week. Every S. Prerequisites: CSCI 221 and MATH 207.
CSCI 330 Data Structures and Algorithms (3) This course reviews and develops the abstract data type as a mathematical model. Data structures and algorithms are developed as concrete realizations of the objects and operations of the abstract data type. Topics include a review of basic data structures, trees and graphs, and analysis of the efficiency of algorithms. Lectures three hours per week. Every F; every S
Prerequisites: CSCI 221 and MATH 207.

CSCI 335 Computer File Organization (3) An intensive study of the organization and processing of files with emphasis on indexed and direct access files. Topics include access methods, physical and logical characteristics of files, and elementary database processing. Lectures three hours per week. Every F
Prerequisites: CSCI 221 and MATH 207.

CSCI 340 Operating Systems (3) The course will introduce operating systems principles with an emphasis on multiprogramming systems. Among the concept areas covered are real and virtual storage management, processor management, process synchronization and communication, I/O management, and file management. Lectures three hours per week. Every S
Prerequisites: CSCI 221, 250, and MATH 207.

CSCI 350 Digital Logic and Computer Organization (3) A course designed to introduce the student to the basic principles of digital-logic design. Topics covered will include Boolean algebra and gate networks, flip-flops and logic design, the arithmetic-logic unit, memory units, input-output devices and interfacing, control units, and digital circuits. Lectures three hours per week. Every F
Prerequisites: CSCI 250 and MATH 207.

CSCI 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).
Prerequisites: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

CSCI 410 Automata and Formal Languages (3) Topics to include finite automata and regular expressions, programs generating finite automata, pushdown automata and context-free grammars, programs generating pushdown automata, the Chomsky hierarchy, Turing machines, undecidability, and computational complexity. Lectures three hours per week. F98, F99
Prerequisites: CSCI 320 and MATH 307.

CSCI 420 Principles of Compiler Design (3) A course in the formal treatment of programming language translation and compiler design concepts. Topics include scanners, parsers, and translation. Lectures three hours per week. S 98, S99
Prerequisites: CSCI 320, 330, and MATH 307.

CSCI 430 Database Management Systems (3) A course that introduces the student to the basic concepts, organization, and implementation models of database management systems (DBMSs), with an emphasis on the relational model. Among the topics covered are data models, query languages, and relational database design using normal forms. Problems will be assigned using a relational DBMS and SQL. Lectures three hours per week. Every S
Prerequisites: CSCI 325, or MATH 307 and three semester hours of computer science at the 300 level or above.

CSCI 450 Architecture of Advanced Computer Systems (3) A course designed to introduce the student to the basic principles behind the architecture of high-speed computer systems. Topics to be covered include performance and cost measures for computer systems, memory-hierarchy design, pipeline techniques, vector processor architectures, and parallel algorithms. Lectures three hours per week. F98, F99
Prerequisites: CSCI 340 or CSCI 350.

CSCI 460 Software Engineering I (3) An introduction to the theory and practice of the development of large-scale high quality cost-effective software systems. The focus is on the analysis and design of software systems. Development tools and techniques are used by student teams to produce the specification and design of a software system. Lectures three hours per week. Every F
Prerequisites: CSCI 320 or 325 or 330.

CSCI 461 Software Engineering II (3) This course continues the topics covered in CSCI 460 into the implementation of a large-scale project by student teams working from requirements specification documents and preliminary design documents developed in CSCI 460. Additional topics include software quality assurance, testing techniques and strategies, and software maintenance, configuration management, and ethical and legal issues. Lectures three hours per week. Every S
Prerequisites: CSCI 460.

CSCI 470 Principles of Artificial Intelligence (3) A course introducing the principles of artificial intelligence, especially basic techniques for problem-solving and knowledge representation. Among topics covered are search strategies and heuristics, resolution, production systems, rule-base systems, expert systems, natural language processing, semantic nets and frames. Artificial intelligence programming techniques will also be introduced, particularly in LISP or Prolog. Lectures three hours per week. F98, F99
Prerequisites: CSCI 325, 330, and MATH 307.

CSCI 480 Principles of Computer Graphics (3) An introduction to the fundamental principles of computer graphics. Among the topics covered are graphics hardware, 2-D graphics (including line and circle drawing, transformations, windows, viewpoints, and clipping), 3-D perspective graphics, back-face removal, one or more hidden-surface graphics, and simple light models. Lectures three hours per week. S99, S00
Prerequisites: CSCI 330, MATH 220 and 307.

CSCI 490 Special Topics (3) An intensive investigation of an area of current interest in computer science. Examples of special topics include:
Image Processing
Telecommunications/Networks/Distributed Systems
Systems Programming
Computability
Simulation and Modeling
Lectures three hours per week.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

CSCI 499 Bachelor's Essay (6) A year long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

Geology
843-953-5589

Michael P. Katona, Chair

Professors
James L. Carew
Michael P. Katona
Robert L. Nusbaum
Alexander W. Ritchie

Associate Professors
Mitchell W. Colgan

Assistant Professors
Christopher Abate
Cassandra Coombs
A. Kem Fronharger
June Mirecki
Leslie R. Sautter

Instructor
Steven V. Stearns

Geology is the science of the Earth—an organized body of knowledge about the planet on which we live. The geologist is concerned with the materials that compose it, the nature of its interior, the shape of its surface, the natural processes acting upon it and its history. The historical aspect sets geology apart from the other physical sciences.

A basic knowledge of biology, chemistry, physics, and mathematics is fundamental to the study of geologic phenomena. Geology thus involves the application of all science and scientific methods to the study of the Earth and its resources. At the College of Charleston, students have the opportunity to work closely with professors and to conduct research.

Major Requirements

Bachelor of science degree: 42 hours

GEOL 101/101L Dynamic Earth with laboratory
GEOL 102/102L Earth History with laboratory
GEOL 202 Paleobiology
GEOL 208 Mineralogy and Petrography
GEOL 209 Mineral Optics
GEOL 210 Stratigraphy and Sedimentation
GEOL 215 Structural Geology
GEOL 330 Sedimentary Petrology or GEOL 340 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology
GEOL 360 Field Studies
GEOL 390 Introduction to Research

Electives: 7 additional hours in geology

CHEM 111/111L Principles of Chemistry with laboratory
CHEM 112/112L Principles of Chemistry with laboratory
PHYS 101/101L and PHYS 102/102L Introductory Physics with laboratory, or
PHYS 201/201L and PHYS 202/202L General Physics with laboratory.

MATH 111 Pre-Calculus Mathematics
MATH 120 Introductory Calculus
MATH 220 Calculus II or MATH 231 Applied Statistics

Computer science is recommended.

Bachelor of arts degree: 36 hours

GEOL 101/101L Dynamic Earth with laboratory
GEOL 102/102L Earth History with laboratory
GEOL 202 Paleobiology
GEOL 208 Mineralogy and Petrography
GEOL 210 Stratigraphy and Sedimentation
GEOL 215 Structural Geology

Electives: 12 additional hours in geology

CHEM 101/101L and CHEM 102/102L Organic and Biological Chemistry with laboratory, or
CHEM 111/111L and CHEM 112/112L Principles of Chemistry with laboratory

PHYS 101/101L and PHYS 102/102L Introductory Physics with laboratory, or

GEOL 101/101L and PHYS 201/201L General Physics with laboratory,
or
BIOL 101/101L and BIOL 102/102L Elements of Biology with laboratory,
or
BIOL 111/111L Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology with laboratory,
or
BIOL 112/112L Evolution, Ecology and Biology of Organisms with laboratory

MATH 111 Pre-Calculus Mathematics
MATH 216 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

Computer science and GEOL 360 Field Studies are recommended.

Bachelors of arts degree with a concentration in environmental geology

Students electing to complete a concentration in environmental geology must complete all of the requirements for the bachelor of arts degree.

12 hours of electives selected from:

GEOL 205 Environmental Geology
GEOL 220 Hydrogeology

Additional courses selected from the following:

GEOL 207 Marine Geology
GEOL 225 Geomorphology
GEOL 300 - GEOL 303 Independent Study in Geology
GEOL 314 Introduction to Remote Sensing
GEOL 320 Earth Resources
GEOL 350 Geochemistry
GEOL 360 Field Studies

Other suitable electives as approved by the department.

NOTE: Students electing to take independent research courses are allowed to enroll in a maximum of six credit hours of senior thesis, independent study courses, or both.

Minor Requirements: 20 hours

GEOL 101/101L Dynamic Earth with laboratory
GEOL 102/102L Earth History with laboratory

Additional geology courses selected to complement the student's major. The courses must be approved by the student's major advisor and his or her geology advisor.
Geology Courses

GEOL 101 Dynamic Earth (3) This course examines many aspects of the Earth: its internal structure and composition; its atmosphere and oceans; surface processes such as erosion by streams, wind, and glaciers, and the folding and faulting of solid rock; as well as earthquakes, volcanism, and plate tectonics. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 and 102 or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 102 Earth History (3) An overview of the 4.5 billion-year-long history of our planet as revealed by analysis and interpretation of the geologic and paleontologic record preserved in rocks of the earth's crust. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 and 102 or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 103 Field Geology (3) A study of the geological processes that form, shape and modify the world's ocean basins and the sediments contained within. Coastal and deep marine depositional environments will be examined from both a modern and ancient perspective. Prerequisites: GEOL 107 may not be used to fulfill the natural science and general education or geology major requirements. Students may not receive credit for both GEOL 107 and 207.

GEOL 104 Introduction to Geomorphology (3) This course introduces students to the geological processes that form, shape and modify the world's ocean basins and the sediments contained within. Coastal and deep marine depositional environments will be examined from both a modern and ancient perspective. Prerequisites: GEOL 107 may not be used to fulfill the natural science and general education or geology major requirements. Students may not receive credit for both GEOL 107 and 207.

GEOL 105 Environmental Geology (3) This course is designed to explore surface landscapes of planets and moons within our solar system. Topics for discussion will include the general physiography of the planetary bodies and the processes which modify their surface morphologies (e.g., tectonism, volcanism, impact cratering, eolian, hydrologic, glacial and other resurfacing processes). Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 106 Planetary Geology (3) This course is designed to explore surface landscapes of planets and moons within our solar system. Topics for discussion will include the general physiography of the planetary bodies and the processes which modify their surface morphologies (e.g., tectonism, volcanism, impact cratering, eolian, hydrologic, glacial and other resurfacing processes). Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 107 Introduction to Coastal and Marine Geology (3) This course introduces students to the geological processes that form, shape and modify the world's ocean basins and the sediments contained within. Coastal and deep marine depositional environments will be examined from both a modern and ancient perspective. Prerequisites: GEOL 107 may not be used to fulfill the natural science and general education or geology major requirements. Students may not receive credit for both GEOL 107 and 207.

GEOL 108 Mineralogy and Petrography (4) Basic crystallography and crystal chemistry in relation to physical mineral properties, mineral stability, and crystallization. Megascopic classification and identification of minerals, igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. Interpretation of textures, structures, and mineralogy of rocks with regard to their origin, occurrence, and history. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101, 102 and CHEM 101 or 111, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 109 Mineral Optics (2) The theory of light transmission and its refraction by glasses and crystalline solids. Instruction in the use of the petrographic microscope. The identification of crystalline solids by oil immersion techniques and in thin section. Lectures one hour per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101, 102, and 208, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 201 Oceanography (4) This course introduces students to the various stratigraphic principles, relationships, and analyses used by geologists to interpret sedimentary rock sequences. Students will also be introduced to sedimentary processes and properties that can be used to identify and interpret sedimentary environments in the stratigraphic record. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 and 102, GEOL 202 (recommended), or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 202 Paleobiology (4) An investigation of the record of past life on Earth, as preserved in the fossil record. Processes and patterns of evolution, evolutionary thought, taxonomic classification, and the origin of life on Earth and its subsequent development are among the subjects covered. The paleobiology of invertebrate taxa, including their morphology, phylogeny, and ecology are stressed in laboratory. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 and 102 or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 203 Marine Geology (4) A study of geological processes at work in the sea. Discussion of the various marine environments ranging from the nearshore estuarine and coastal environments to those of the deep ocean basins. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 and 102, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 204 Geomorphology (4) An introduction to the historical development, significance, and underlying theory of the controls on groundwater movement and geochemical evolution. Emphasis will be placed on analyzing the dynamics of natural flow systems in a variety of geologic terrains. This analysis will then be used to assess water supply and water quality issues for the purposes of decision-making. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101, 102, and MATH 111, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 205 Environmental Geology (3) Topics covered in this course include natural geologic hazards, human impact on environment, and global environmental change. Although environmental concerns are viewed from a global perspective, the course will focus on local and regional issues. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 206 Planetary Geology (3) This course is designed to explore surface landscapes of planets and moons within our solar system. Topics for discussion will include the general physiography of the planetary bodies and the processes which modify their surface morphologies (e.g., tectonism, volcanism, impact cratering, eolian, hydrologic, glacial and other resurfacing processes). Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 207 Marine Geology (4) A study of geological processes at work in the sea. Discussion of the various marine environments ranging from the nearshore estuarine and coastal environments to those of the deep ocean basins. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 and 102, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 208 Mineralogy and Petrography (4) Basic crystallography and crystal chemistry in relation to physical mineral properties, mineral stability, and crystallization. Megascopic classification and identification of minerals, igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. Interpretation of textures, structures, and mineralogy of rocks with regard to their origin, occurrence, and history. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101, 102 and CHEM 101 or 111, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 209 Mineral Optics (2) The theory of light transmission and its refraction by glasses and crystalline solids. Instruction in the use of the petrographic microscope. The identification of crystalline solids by oil immersion techniques and in thin section. Lectures one hour per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101, 102, and 208, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 210 Stratigraphy and Sedimentation (4) This course will introduce students to the various stratigraphic principles, relationships, and analyses used by geologists to interpret sedimentary rock sequences. Students will also be introduced to sedimentary processes and properties that can be used to identify and interpret sedimentary environments in the stratigraphic record. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101 and 102, GEOL 202 (recommended), or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 211 Structural Geology (4) The mechanical basis of deformation, recognition, classification, interpretation, and origin of structures produced by deformation in the Earth's crust. Deformation as a fundamental concept of tectonics. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101, 102, and MATH 111, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 212 Hydrogeology (4) An introduction to the historical development, significance, and underlying theory of the controls on groundwater movement and geochemical evolution. Emphasis will be placed on analyzing the dynamics of natural flow systems in a variety of geologic terrains. This analysis will then be used to assess water supply and water quality issues for the purposes of decision-making. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.

Prerequisites: GEOL 101, 102, and MATH 111, or permission of the instructor.

GEOL 213 Geomorphology (4) An introduction to the understanding of geomorphic principles used to interpret the evolution of land forms and the geomorphic history of different
regions of the United States. Practical applications to such fields as ground water hydrology, soil science, and engineering geology. Laboratory sessions will deal with the interpretation of aerial photographs, soil maps, and topographic maps. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101 and 102 or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 290** Special Topics in Geology (1-4) This course will be used to offer an examination of topics in geology in which a regular course is not offered.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101 and 102 or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 300**  
**GEOL 303 Independent Study in Geology (1-3)** An independent research project in which a student works on a research topic under the supervision of a faculty member. The faculty member will help to design and supervise the project. A project proposal will be drafted and approved by both the faculty member and the student researcher.  
**Prerequisite:** Junior class standing or departmental approval.

**GEOL 312** Field Methods (3) Measurement of geologic structures and sections, note taking, and sample collecting will be described in lecture and illustrated in the field. Students will construct topographic and geologic maps and write geologic reports and abstracts. The field use of the Brunton compass, plane table and alidade, aerial photographs, and altimeters will be stressed. Lectures two hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101, 102, and 215, or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 314** Introduction to Remote Sensing (4) An introduction to the physical fundamentals of remote sensing. The course uses the electromagnetic spectrum as a guide to various sensor systems and designs. Topics include: electromagnetic spectrum, color theory, photographic films, sensor systems and design, data collection, reduction and application, computer software available, and data acquisition. Course emphasis is on geologic problems. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101, 102; MATH 111 or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 320** Earth Resources (3) Earth resources including metallic ore deposits, nonmetallic deposits, and energy resources utilized by society are classified and described. The compromises between the environmental impact of resource development and industrialization are also studied from a scientific perspective. Lectures three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101, 102, and 208, or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 330** Sedimentary Petrology (4) A petrographic approach to the classification and genetic interpretation of sedimentary rocks. Terrigenous sandstones and carbonate rocks will be emphasized with lesser stress on mud rocks and non-carbonate chemical rocks. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101, 102, 208, and 209, or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 340** Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (4) Description, classification, occurrence, and geologic significance of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Emphasis is placed on the mineralogy and physical chemistry of silicate and non-silicate systems. Laboratory consists of the study of igneous and metamorphic rocks in thin section. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101, 102, 208, and 209, or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 350** Geochemistry (4) An in-depth study of selected chemical principles that are fundamental to an understanding of the formation of elements, petrogenesis, marine geochemistry, and atmospheric studies. The cyclic nature of geochemical processes is stressed. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101 and 102, and CHEM 111, 112 or 101, 102, or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 360** Field Studies (4) Field course to be taken at any one of the approved college or university-sponsored field stations (consult your advisor). It should include instruction in the use of geologic field instruments and the preparation of geologic maps and sections.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101, 102, 208, 210, and 215, or permission of the department.

**GEOL 390** Introduction to Research (1) This course will normally be conducted in the fall semester of the student's senior year and consists of successfully preparing and presenting a research proposal. Lecture one hour per week.

**GEOL 399** Tutorial (1-3) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).  
**Prerequisites:** Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

**GEOL 411** Tectonics (3) Global tectonics has revolutionized the earth sciences. This new model of planetary tectonic processes, which has been developed only in the last 20 years, provides an explanation of a wide variety of geologic processes over a wide range scale, with a degree of accuracy unsurpassed by any previous theory. Lectures three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101, 102, 210, and 215 or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 416** Paleoecology (4) Interpretation of ancient environments from the study of rocks and their contained fossil organisms. Emphasis will be placed on the recurrent paleoecotopes—paleolithotopes through geologic time and the evolution of community structure. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL 101, 102, 202, 210, and 330, or permission of the instructor.

**GEOL 434** Geology of the Carolinas (3) An examination of the current state of knowledge of the rocks, structures, and economic minerals of North and South Carolina and immediately surrounding areas, with an emphasis on environmental concerns. Lectures three hours
Students who complete a bachelor of science with a major in mathematics may choose several alternatives.

1. They may pursue an advanced degree in mathematics or a closely related area such as biometry, computer science, information science, statistics, or operations research.

2. Students who combine mathematics with another discipline that uses mathematics can pursue graduate work in the second discipline. These areas include biology, chemistry, economics, medicine, physics and even such areas as sociology, political science and psychology.

3. Mathematics majors may teach at the secondary level.

4. Mathematics majors may work in business, industry, or government. Many of these positions do not require specific mathematical skills, but emphasize analytical reasoning.

The needs of mathematics majors will vary according to the career alternative the student chooses upon graduation. Consequently, three options are offered to mathematics majors: applied math, pure math, and the teaching option.

Whatever career plans are made, mathematics majors should plan their course of study as early as possible. Typically they should complete MATH 120, 203, 220, 221, 245 or CSCI 220 by the end of their sophomore year. Entering majors should enroll in one of these courses or the prerequisite to MATH 120 (MATH 111).

The calculation of the GPA in the major will be based only on those mathematics courses which can be counted toward the major.

The Department of Mathematics of the College of Charleston and the Biometry Department of MUSC jointly offer a five-year program leading to a B.S. with a major in mathematics and an M.S. in biometry. Students interested in this option should contact the chair of the Department of Mathematics in their freshman year.

NOTE: The frequency with which courses are offered is determined primarily by student needs and the desire to offer a balanced pro-
gram for our majors. Following each course description is a code that indicates when the Department of Mathematics plans to offer each course. The code is: E, every fall semester; S, every spring semester; Su, every summer; of; odd year fall semesters; ef, even year fall semesters; os, odd year spring semesters; es, even year spring semesters. The above schedule is subject to change due to student interests and other factors such as availability of faculty and changes in the curriculum. Courses without a code are offered when there is sufficient interest from students and faculty.

Major Requirements

Required Courses For All Options:

- MATH 120 Introductory Calculus
- MATH 203 Linear Algebra
- MATH 220 Calculus II
- MATH 221 Calculus III
- MATH 295 An Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
- MATH 311 Advanced Calculus I
- MATH 323 Differential Equations

Applied Mathematics Option: 48 hours

Students who will work in business, industry, or government upon graduation, as well as many students who will attend graduate school, will elect this option. In order to be an applied mathematician, it is necessary to be able to apply mathematics to another subject. Hence, students in this option must design an area of application to be reviewed and approved by the department.

- MATH 245 Elementary Numerical Methods
- MATH 350 Statistical Methods I or MATH 531 Mathematical Statistics I
- MATH 450 Discrete Mathematical Models or MATH 460 Continuous Mathematical Models
- MATH 490 Practicum in Mathematics
- Nine additional hours at or above the 300 level

At least 18 hours in an approved area of application is also required. The area of application may be departmental, interdisciplinary, or topical. Applied mathematics majors, in consultation with their advisors, should develop proposed areas of application and submit them to the Applied Mathematics Committee for evaluation before the end of their sophomore year. It is also the student's responsibility to submit a written practicum proposal to the Applied Mathematics Committee in the semester prior to that in which the practicum is to be done (normally in the senior year).

Pure Mathematics Option: 42 hours

This option is primarily intended for majors who will attend graduate school in mathematics. Those who select the mathematics major for its intrinsic value may also choose this option.

- MATH 303 Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 403 Abstract Algebra II, or MATH 411 Advanced Calculus II, or MATH 421 Vector and Tensor Analysis

Three hours at or above the 400 level

- Six additional hours at or above the 200 level excluding MATH 231 Applied Statistics.
- MATH 420 Computer Programming I.

NOTE: The MATH 220 requirement will be waived for students who successfully complete MATH 245 Elementary Numerical Methods.

Teaching Option (Grades 9-12): 45 hours

Requirements include admission to and successful completion of the approved teacher education program in mathematics. Students should apply for acceptance into this program no later than their junior year. After declaration of a major in mathematics, students interested in teacher certification must contact the coordinator of certification and student teaching, School of Education.

- MATH 250 Statistical Methods I
- MATH 303 Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 340 Axiomatic Geometry
- MATH 530 Mathematical Statistics I

Six additional hours at or above the 200 level excluding MATH 231 Applied Statistics.

Pre-Actuarial Studies: 21 hours

NOTE: The following requirements apply only to students majoring in mathematics.

- FINC 303 Business Finance
- FINC 385 Principles of Insurance
- ECON 201 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 202 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ACCT 203 Accounting Concepts I
- ACCT 204 Accounting Concepts II
- MATH 250 Statistical Methods I
- MATH 350 Statistical Methods II
- MATH 530 Mathematical Statistics I
- MATH 531 Mathematical Statistics II

NOTE: Three or four of the mathematics courses in this minor can be used to satisfy specific or elective course requirements in the various mathematics tracks.

Mathematics Courses

MATH 099 College Algebra Lab (1)

A laboratory program required for students in designated sections of MATH 101. The program will supplement class instruction. Other activities may include viewing videos on algebra topics and the use of graphing calculators. Applications of algebra topics will be explored. The credit hour earned in this lab may not be applied toward degree requirements.

Co-requisite: MATH 101.

MATH 101 College Algebra (3)

A course that emphasizes algebraic functions. Topics include algebraic equations and inequalities, and the properties and graphs of algebraic functions. F, S, Su

NOTE: Credit hours earned in this course may not be applied toward minimum degree requirements in mathematics/logic. Students who have completed MATH 105, 111, or 120 may not subsequently receive credit toward graduation for MATH 101.
MATH 102 Trigonometry (3) A course emphasizing the circular functions and their analytic properties. Topics include graphs of the trigonometric functions, identities, trigonometric equations, inverse trigonometric functions, logarithms, and the solution of triangles.

NOTE: Credit hours earned in this course may not be applied toward minimum degree requirements in mathematics/logic. Students who have completed MATH 110 or 120 may not subsequently receive credit toward graduation for MATH 102.

MATH 103 Contemporary Mathematics with Applications (3) A course designed to introduce students to a variety of mathematical topics and applications. The course is primarily intended for students who are not planning to take advanced mathematics courses. Topics may be selected from a variety of areas, including the mathematics of social science, management science, and growth and symmetry. The course emphasis is on critical thinking, reading, and writing in mathematics. F, S, Su
Prerequisites: MATH 101 or placement.

MATH 104 Elementary Statistics (3) Probability concepts, descriptive statistics, binomial and normal distributions, confidence intervals, and tests of hypotheses. F, S, Su
Prerequisite: MATH 101 or placement.
NOTE: Students may not receive credit for MATH 104 after having received credit for a higher level statistics or probability course.

MATH 105 Calculus for Business and the Social Sciences (3) A one-semester course designed to introduce the basic concepts of calculus to students who are not majoring in mathematics or the natural sciences. Emphasis will be on applications of calculus to various disciplines. Not intended for those who plan to take additional calculus courses. F, S, Su
Prerequisite: MATH 101 or placement.
NOTE: Students may not receive credit toward graduation for MATH 105 and 120.

MATH 111 Pre-Calculus Mathematics (4) A course that emphasizes the function concept. Topics include graphs of functions, the algebra of functions, inverse functions, the elementary functions, and inequalities. F, S, Su
Prerequisites: Placement or MATH 101.
NOTE: Students who complete MATH 120 may not subsequently receive credit toward graduation for MATH 111.

MATH 115 Calculus Bridge (2) Course topics will include a trigonometry review, limits and continuity, derivatives of trigonometric functions, the Mean Value theorem, Riemann sums, integration by substitution, and the calculus of logarithmic and exponential functions. Successful completion of this course allows students to proceed to MATH 220.
Prerequisite: This course is available only to students who have completed MATH 105 with a grade of "A" in the previous year.
NOTE: Students may not receive credit toward graduation for both MATH 115 and MATH 120.

MATH 120 Introductory Calculus (4) The techniques of calculus will be stressed. Topics include functions, limits and continuity, derivatives, the Mean Value theorem, applications of derivatives, the Riemann integral, application of the integral, the fundamental theorem of integral calculus, and logarithmic and exponential functions. F, S, Su
Prerequisite: MATH 101 or placement.
NOTE: See the notes below MATH 105, 111, and 115.

MATH 140 Intuitive Geometry for Teachers (3) This is a course in geometry designed primarily for the elementary and middle school teacher. Topics include sets, basic concepts of geometry, the metric system, perimeter, area, and volume. Emphasis will be placed on problem solving. Some parallel reading on math education will be required.
NOTE: Credit hours earned in this course may not be applied toward minimum degree requirements in mathematics/logic.

MATH 203 Linear Algebra (3) Systems of linear equations, vector spaces, linear dependence, bases, dimension, linear mappings, matrices, determinants, and quadratic forms. F, S, Su
Prerequisites: MATH 120 and 220 or permission of instructor. MATH 220 may be taken as a co-requisite.

MATH 207 Discrete Structures I (3) Theoretical concepts applicable to the theory of computing. Topics covered will be from the areas of: formal logic and proofs, sets, matrix algebra, relations and functions, recurrence relations, and graph theory. F, S
Prerequisite: MATH 105, 111 or 120.

MATH 216 Introduction to Probability and Statistics (3) Emphasis will be on statistical testing and inference, with insight into the variety of applications of statistics. Students will have an opportunity to select problems from an area of their interest. Topics will include probability, random variables, important probability distributions, sampling distributions, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, correlation, and analysis of variance. F, S
Prerequisite: MATH 111 (MATH 120 recommended).
NOTE: Students may not receive credit toward graduation for more than one of MATH 216, MATH 231, and MATH 250.

MATH 220 Calculus II (4) Differentiation and integration of trigonometric functions, techniques of integration, indeterminate forms, l'Hopital's rule, Taylor's formula, sequences, infinite series, plane curves, and polar coordinates. F, S, Su
Prerequisites: MATH 120 or both 105 and 115.

MATH 221 Calculus III (4) Geometry of two- and three-dimensional spaces, limits and continuity of functions of several variables, vector-valued functions, partial derivatives, directional derivatives, Lagrange multipliers, multiple integrals, line integrals, Green's theorem, and surface integrals. F, S
Prerequisite: MATH 220.

MATH 231 Applied Statistics (3) Topics include sampling, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, simple linear regression, and related probability concepts. F, S, Su
Abstract Mathematics (3) This course is intended to provide a transition from the calculus sequence to more advanced courses requiring an ability to do proofs. Topics include elementary propositional logic, set theory, mathematical induction, functions, and relations. F, S

Prerequisite: MATH 203 or 221.

MATH 303 Abstract Algebra I (3) An introduction to algebraic structures. Topics will include groups, rings, and fields. F, S

Prerequisites: MATH 203 and 295.

MATH 307 Discrete Structures II (3) A continuation of MATH 207, including topics from combinatorics and probability, algebraic structures (such as Boolean algebras, semigroups, and groups), automata, and languages. S

Prerequisite: MATH 203 or 207.

MATH 311 Advanced Calculus I (3) The concepts of calculus will be explored in depth. Among the topics covered will be basic topological properties of the real line, limit operations, and convergence properties of sequences and series of functions. F, S

Prerequisites: MATH 221 and 295.

MATH 317 Seminar in Mathematics (3) A course designed to teach the student to take a mathematics concept, either familiar or unfamiliar, and impart that concept, both orally and in writing, to a group of peers. Each student will write papers and present talks that will be discussed by the teacher and the other students as to content and style. 

Prerequisites: Two mathematics courses at the 300 level or above.

MATH 320 History of Mathematics (3) Number systems, historical problems of geometry, development of modern concepts in algebra, analytic geometry, and calculus. S

Prerequisite: 12 semester hours in mathematics courses numbered 200 or higher.

MATH 323 Differential Equations (3) An introductory course designed to acquaint students with methods used in computing and analyzing the quantitative and qualitative behavior of solutions of ordinary differential equations. Applications of ordinary differential equations will also be discussed. Among the topics to be covered are: first-order and higher-order linear equations, simple numerical methods, the Laplace transform, eigenvalue techniques, systems of equations, and phase plane analysis. F, S

Prerequisites: MATH 221 and either 203 or permission of the instructor.

MATH 340 Axiomatic Geometry (3) An axiomatic development of Euclidean geometry, with topics from non-Euclidean geometry and projective geometry as time allows. F

Prerequisites: MATH 203, 220, 295, or permission of instructor.

MATH 350 Statistical Methods II (3) Statistical methods with topics selected from regression, correlation, analysis of variance, non-parametric statistics, and other models. S

Prerequisites: MATH 120 and 250.

MATH 399 Tutorial (3, repeatable up to 12) Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).

Prerequisites: Junior standing, plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

MATH 401 Introduction to Point Set Topology (3) Introductory concepts, topologies and topological spaces, functions, continuity, homeomorphisms, connected spaces, compact spaces, and applications of topology in analysis.

Prerequisite: MATH 311.

MATH 403 Abstract Algebra II (3) This course is a continuation of MATH 303. Topics will be chosen from rings, fields, ideals, factor rings, extension fields, automorphisms, and Galois Theory. F

Prerequisite: MATH 303.

MATH 411 Advanced Calculus II (3) A continuation of MATH 311 that will include the study of spaces of continuous functions and an introduction to concepts from measure theory,
MATH 415 Complex Analysis (3) The complex number system, analytic functions, integration, power series, residue theory, analytic continuation, and conformal mapping.

Prerequisite: MATH 311.

MATH 417/418 Reading and Research (1-3) Directed reading in mathematics. Open to qualified seniors with permission of the Department of Mathematics. A student may take this course for one or two semesters, earning one to three hours credit each semester. Credit value in each case will be determined by the type of problem considered.

Prerequisite: MATH 317.

MATH 421 Vector and Tensor Analysis (3) A systematic development of the differential and integral calculus of vector and tensor functions, followed by a brief introduction to differential geometry and the mathematics of theoretical physics.

Prerequisite: MATH 311.

MATH 423 Introduction to Partial Differential Equations (3) Study of heat, potential, and wave equations in rectangular, polar, and cylindrical coordinate systems. Separation of variables and eigenfunction expansion techniques. Sturm-Louisville theory.

Prerequisite: MATH 221 and 323.

MATH 450 Discrete Mathematical Models (3) An introduction to the theory and practice of building and studying discrete mathematical models for real-world situations encountered in the social, life, and management sciences. Mathematics related to graph theory, game theory, Markov chains, combinatorics, difference equations, and other topics will be developed as needed to study the models.

Prerequisite: MATH 203, 221, and CSCI 220, or permission of the instructor.

MATH 451 Linear Programming and Optimization (3) An introduction to deterministic models in operations research. Topics include linear programming, network analysis, dynamic programming, and game theory.

Prerequisites: MATH 203, 221, and CSCI 220, or permission of the instructor.

MATH 452 Operations Research (3) An introduction to probabilistic models in operations research. Topics include queueing theory, applications of Markov chains, simulation, integer programming, and nonlinear programming.

Prerequisites: MATH 203, 530, and CSCI 220.

MATH 460 Continuous Mathematical Models (3) An introduction to the theory and practice of building and studying continuous mathematical models for real-world situations encountered in the physical, social, life, and management sciences. Particular emphasis will be placed on models that arise in such fields as economics, population growth, ecology, epidemiology, and energy conservation. Advanced topics in differential equations and integral equations will be developed as needed to study the models.

Prerequisites: MATH 203, 323, either 250 or 350, and CSCI 220, or permission of the instructor.

MATH 480 Topics in Applied Mathematics (3) A semester course on an advanced topic in applied mathematics.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Note: Since the content changes, this course may be repeated for credit.

MATH 485 Topics in Pure Mathematics (3) A semester course on an advanced topic in pure mathematics.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Note: Since the content changes, this course may be repeated for credit.

MATH 490 Practicum in Mathematics (3) This course is intended to give students real-world experiences in applications of mathematics through internships, case studies, or projects undertaken by small groups of students under faculty supervision or the joint supervision of a faculty member and an industrial mathematician. It is the student’s responsibility to submit a written practicum proposal to the Applied Mathematics Committee in the semester prior to that in which the practicum is to be done (normally in the senior year). Reports will be submitted by the students describing and analyzing their internships or projects.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor and department chair.

MATH 495 Senior Thesis (3) Under the supervision of a mathematics faculty member, each student will find a topic or problem of abstract mathematics, explore it in depth, and write a paper synthesizing the work done along with the student’s perspective of the relative importance of this topic to mathematics.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor and department chair.

MATH 499 Bachelor’s Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.

MATH 530 Mathematical Statistics I (3) Probability, probability functions, probability densities, mathematical expectation, sums of random variables, and sampling distributions.

Prerequisite: MATH 221.

MATH 531 Mathematical Statistics II (3) Decision theory, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, correlation, and analysis of variance.

Prerequisite: MATH 530.

MATH 545 Numerical Analysis (3) Topics include numerical methods for solving ordinary differential equations, direct methods and iterative methods in numerical linear algebra, and selected topics in functions of several variables.

Prerequisites: MATH 203, 245, and 323.
Physics is the present day equivalent of what used to be called natural philosophy, from which most of modern science arose. It investigates the properties, changes, and interactions of matter and energy. The study of physics does not involve following a recipe, rather it entails developing an attitude or way of looking at phenomena and asking questions. Physicists seek to understand how the physical universe works, no matter what the scale of observation—from quarks to quasars, from the time it takes a proton to spin around to the age of the cosmos. Awareness of the beauty, harmony, and interplay of the laws of physics greatly enhances our view and appreciation of our environment.

The two degree programs offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy enable a student to prepare for a career in physics or astronomy or for a career in related fields such as engineering, biophysics, agriculture, medicine, law, geophysics, meteorology, and business.

Major Requirements

*Bachelor of Science Degree: 43 hours

PHYS 201 General Physics  
PHYS 202 General Physics  
PHYS 301 Classical Mechanics  
PHYS 330 Introduction to Modern Physics I  
PHYS 370 Experimental Physics  
PHYS 405 Introductory Quantum Mechanics  
PHYS 409 Electricity and Magnetism  
PHYS 419 Research Seminar  
PHYS 420 Senior Research  
15 additional hours chosen with department approval from:  
PHYS 203 Physics and Medicine  
PHYS 206 Planetary Astronomy  
Any 300-or 400-level course  
One 200-level engineering course may also be applied to the 15 remaining hours. CSCI 220 Computer Programming I or its equivalent is strongly recommended.

*Bachelor of Arts Degree: 30 hours

PHYS 201 General Physics  
PHYS 202 General Physics  
PHYS 330 Introduction to Modern Physics I  
PHYS 370 Experimental Physics  
PHYS 419 Research Seminar  
PHYS 420 Senior Research or PHYS 499 Bachelor's Essay  
Electives: 11 additional hours in physics to be selected by the student, with the approval of the department, from physics and 200-level engineering courses.

*NOTES

1) Fifteen hours of mathematics are required by course prerequisites.  
2) Under special circumstances, with department approval, PHYS 101 and 102 (with associated labs) together with MATH 120 Introductory Calculus may replace PHYS 201 and 202.  
3) With department approval, PHYS 499 may be substituted for PHYS 420.  
4) Suggested programs of study for graduate school in physics, astronomy and astrophysics, meteorology and engineering are available from the department.

Concentration in Engineering

Students must satisfy the requirements for the B.S. or B.A. and include the following courses:

ENGR 205 Statics  
ENGR 206 Dynamics  
ENGR 210 Circuit Analysis  
PHYS 307 Thermodynamics  
PHYS 330 Introduction to Modern Physics I

Concentration in Astronomy: 18 hours

Core Courses

PHYS 206 Planetary Astronomy  
PHYS 311 Stellar Astronomy  
PHYS 129 and 130 Astronomy I and II or, preferably, Honors Astronomy, can be used as core courses with department approval. (The department envisions approval being granted only if they do not offer the core courses in a two-year period for financial or other reasons.)

Electives:

HIST 251 The Cosmos in History to 1800  
GEOL 206 Planetary Geology  
PHYS 205 Intelligent Life in the Universe  
PHYS 298 Special Topics*  
PHYS 301 Classical Mechanics  
PHYS 306 Physical Optics  
PHYS 390 Research*  
PHYS 399 Tutorial*  
PHYS 412 Special Topics*  
PHYS 413 Astrophysics  
PHYS 420 Senior Research*  
PHYS 499 Bachelor's Essay*  
*Must involve astronomy and must be approved by the astronomy concentration program director.

NOTE: Students must notify the astronomy concentration program director prior to graduation to receive credit for the concentration on their transcript.

Concentration in Meteorology: 18 hours

Core courses:

Two selected from:

PHYS 105 Introduction to Meteorology  
PHYS 206 Atmospheric Physics  
PHYS 456 Air Pollution Meteorology  
PHYS 457 Satellite Meteorology  
PHYS 458 Climate Change
Electives:

PHYS 206 Planetary Astronomy
PHYS 298 Special Topics†
PHYS 301 Classical Mechanics
PHYS 306 Physical Optics
PHYS 307 Thermodynamics
PHYS 308 Atmospheric Physics†
PHYS 390 Research†
PHYS 399 Tutorial†
PHYS 412 Special Topics†
PHYS 415 Fluid Mechanics
PHYS 420 Senior Research†
PHYS 456 Air Pollution Meteorology†
PHYS 457 Satellite Meteorology†
PHYS 458 Climate Change†

Teacher Education Program Grades 9-12

Students who major in physics with a bachelor of arts or science degree can become certified to teach physics in secondary schools. Requirements include admission to, and successful completion of, an approved teacher education program. After declaration of a major in physics, students interested in teacher certification must contact the coordinator of certification and student teaching, School of Education.

Minor Requirements

Astronomy: 18 hours

Core courses:
- PHYS 129 and 130 Astronomy I and II
- or
- One year of Honors Astronomy

or
- PHYS 206 Planetary Astronomy and PHYS 311 Stellar Astronomy

Electives:
- HIST 251 The Cosmos in History to 1800
- GEO 205 Environmental Geology
- GEO 220 Hydrogeology
- GEO 390 Special Topics†
- GEO 314 Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEO 442 Remote Sensing
- BIOL 204 Man and the Environment
- BIOL 342 Oceanography
- CHEM 111 Principles of Chemistry
- ENVT 200 Introduction to Environmental Studies
- PHYS 101 Introductory Physics
- PHYS 201 General Physics
- PHYS 202 General Physics
- PHYS 205 Intelligent Life in the Universe
- PHYS 206 Planetary Astronomy†
- PHYS 298 Special Topics†
- PHYS 301 Classical Mechanics
- PHYS 306 Physical Optics
- PHYS 311 Stellar Astronomy and Astrophysics†
- PHYS 390 Research†
- PHYS 399 Tutorial†
- PHYS 412 Special Topics†
- PHYS 413 Astrophysics
- PHYS 420 Senior Research†
- PHYS 499 Bachelor's Essay†

*must involve astronomy and must be approved by the astronomy minor program director.
†if not used as a core course

NOTES:
1) A maximum of three courses may be at the 100 level.
2) Students may not receive credit for both PHYS 101 and 201, for both PHYS 102 and 202, or for both PHYS 129/130 and Honors Astronomy.
3) Students must notify the astronomy minor program director prior to graduation to receive credit for the minor on their transcript.

Meteorology: 18 hours

Core courses:
- PHYS 105 Introduction to Meteorology
- PHYS 308 Atmospheric Physics
- One year of basic physics (two courses):
  - PHYS 101 and 102 Introductory Physics including associated laboratories
  or
  - PHYS 201 and 202 General Physics including associated laboratories
  or
  - HONS 157 and 158 Honors Physics including associated laboratories

One additional meteorology-based course selected from:
- PHYS 105 Introduction to Meteorology†
- PHYS 298 Special Topics†
- PHYS 301 Classical Mechanics
- PHYS 306 Physical Optics
- PHYS 311 Stellar Astronomy and Astrophysics†
- PHYS 390 Research†
- PHYS 399 Tutorial†
- PHYS 412 Special Topics†
- PHYS 415 Fluid Mechanics
- PHYS 456 Air Pollution Meteorology
- PHYS 457 Satellite Meteorology†
- PHYS 458 Climate Change†

Electives:
- PHYS 206 Planetary Astronomy
- PHYS 298 Special Topics†
- PHYS 301 Classical Mechanics
- PHYS 306 Physical Optics
- PHYS 311 Stellar Astronomy and Astrophysics†
- PHYS 390 Research†
- PHYS 399 Tutorial†
- PHYS 412 Special Topics†
- PHYS 415 Fluid Mechanics
- PHYS 456 Air Pollution Meteorology†
- PHYS 457 Satellite Meteorology†
- PHYS 458 Climate Change†

*must involve meteorology and must be approved by the meteorology concentration program director.
†if not already taken to satisfy core course requirements.

NOTES:
1) Many of these courses require prerequisites which will not count towards the concentration unless they are on the list above.
2) A minimum of three physics courses are required to obtain a concentration.
3) Students must notify the meteorology concentration program director prior to graduation to receive credit for the concentration on their transcript.

The department's Handbook for Majors is an invaluable resource for students. Copies are available from the department office. The Handbook includes advice for constructing a major, minor or area of concentration which is consistent with an individual's career goals. It is usually the most up-to-date source of information about the department and our programs. Also, visit the web pages at http://www.cofc.edu/~physics/
PHYS 499 Bachelor's Essay*†
BIOL 342 Oceanography
CHEM 101 General Chemistry
CHEM 111 Principles of Chemistry
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry
ENVT 200 Introduction to Environmental Studies
GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology
GEOL 205 Environmental Geology
GEOL 220 Hydrogeology
GEOL 290 Special Topics*
GEOL 314 Introduction to Remote Sensing
HONS 390 Special Topics*†
*must involve meteorology and must be approved by the meteorology minor program director
†if not taken to satisfy requirements in above categories

NOTES:
1) A minimum of nine credits must be at the 200 level or above.
2) Many of these courses require prerequisites which will not count towards the minor unless they are on the list above.
3) Students must notify the meteorology minor program director prior to graduation to receive credit for the minor on their transcript.

Physics: 18 hours
Core courses:
PHYS 201 General Physics
PHYS 202 General Physics
A minimum of three additional courses at the 300-400 level.

NOTE: Under special circumstances, with department approval, PHYS 101 and 102 (with associated labs) may replace PHYS 201 and 202.

Electives:
PHYS 150 Physics of Sound and Music
PHYS 203 Physics and Medicine
PHYS 298 Special Topics*
PHYS 301 Classical Mechanics
PHYS 302 Classical Mechanics
PHYS 306 Physical Optics
PHYS 307 Thermodynamics
PHYS 320 Introductory Electronics
PHYS 330 Introduction to Modern Physics I
PHYS 331 Introduction to Modern Physics II
PHYS 370 Experimental Physics

ENGR 112 Introduction to Engineering (3)
Study of engineering curricula, branches of engineering, basic concepts of engineering, professional ethics, the engineer in society, and registration. Introduction to the engineering problem-solving process; engineering analysis and design techniques, including engineering calculations, statistical analysis, scalars, and three-dimensional vectors; vector operations; moments; equilibrium; work and energy; and D.C. circuit analysis. A scientific calculator, the capabilities of which will be specified by the instructor, will be required. Lectures three hours per week.
Co-requisite: MATH 111.

ENGR 205 Statics (3)
A study of forces and force systems and their external effect on bodies, principally the condition of equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies. Includes a study of distributed forces, centroids and center of gravity, moments of inertia, analysis of simple structures and machines, and various types of friction. The techniques of vector mathematics are employed and the rigor of physical analysis is emphasized. Lectures three hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENGR 112 or PHYS 201 and permission of the instructor.
Co-requisite: MATH 220.

ENGR 206 Dynamics (3)
A continuation of ENGR 205. A study of kinematics of particles and rigid bodies, kinetics of particles with emphasis on Newton's second law, energy and momentum methods for the solution of problems, and applications of plane motion of rigid bodies. Techniques of vector mathematics are employed. Lectures three hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENGR 205 and MATH 220.

ENGR 210 Circuit Analysis (3)
A study of D.C. resistive circuits; Kirchhoff's Laws; independent and dependent sources; nodal and mesh analysis; superposition, Thévenin's and Norton's theorems; maximum power transfer; natural response of RC, RL, and RLC circuits; forced response of RC, RL, and RLC circuits; operational amplifiers; sinusoidal analysis and phasors. Lectures three hours per week.
Prerequisites: ENGR 112 and MATH 220.
Physics Courses

PHYS 101  Introductory Physics (3) A general physics course intended for those students who plan to take only one physics sequence. A working knowledge of algebra and simple trigonometry is assumed. Subjects covered are: mechanics (vectors, linear and rotational motion, equilibrium, and gravitational fields); heat (mechanical and thermal properties of solids, liquids, and gases); and wave motion. With permission from the Department of Physics and Astronomy a student may transfer to PHYS 202 after completion of PHYS 101. To take additional physics courses the same permission may be granted. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisites and co-requisites: PHYS 101L is a co-requisite or prerequisite for PHYS 101. A working knowledge of algebra and simple trigonometry is assumed.

PHYS 101L  Introductory Physics Laboratory (1) A laboratory program to accompany PHYS 101. Laboratory three hours per week. Prerequisite and co-requisite: PHYS 101 is a co-requisite or prerequisite for PHYS 101L.

PHYS 102  Introductory Physics (3) A continuation of PHYS 101. Subjects covered are: electricity (electric fields, AC and DC circuits); magnetism; optics (geometric and physical); and modern physics. Lectures three hours per week. Prerequisite or co-requisite: PHYS 102L is a co-requisite or prerequisite for PHYS 102. PHYS 101 is a prerequisite for PHYS 102.

PHYS 102L  Introductory Physics Laboratory (1) A laboratory program to accompany PHYS 102. Laboratory three hours per week. Prerequisites and co-requisites: PHYS 102 is a co-requisite or prerequisite for PHYS 102L. PHYS 101L is a prerequisite for PHYS 102L.

PHYS 105  Introduction to Meteorology (3) Survey of the most important topics in meteorology. Sample topics include cloud formation, violent storms, thunder and lightning, rainbows, rain and snow, climate and forecasting. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisite: A working knowledge of high school algebra is assumed.

PHYS 119  Celestial Navigation (2) The theory and practice of celestial navigation is developed. Topics include the sextant, time, the Nautical Almanac, the spherical triangle, sight reduction tables, altitude corrections, navigational astronomy, lines of position, complete fixes, and star identification. Lectures two hours per week.

PHYS 129  Astronomy I (3) An introduction to astronomy. Subjects covered are: a brief history of astronomy, coordinates, time, the earth's structure and motion, instruments used in astronomy, the moon, eclipses, comets, meteors, interplanetary medium, stars (binary, variable), star clusters, interstellar matter, galaxies, and cosmology. Lectures three hours per week.

Prerequisites and co-requisites: PHYS 129 L. A working knowledge of high school algebra is assumed.

PHYS 129L  Astronomy I Laboratory (1) A laboratory program to accompany PHYS 129. Laboratory three hours per week. Prerequisite or co-requisite: PHYS 129.

PHYS 130  Astronomy II (3) A continuation of PHYS 129. Lectures three hours per week. Prerequisite or co-requisite: PHYS 130L. Prerequisites: PHYS 129 and 129L. A working knowledge of high school algebra is assumed.

PHYS 130L  Astronomy II Laboratory (1) A laboratory program to accompany PHYS 130. Laboratory three hours per week. Prerequisite or co-requisite: PHYS 130. Prerequisite: PHYS 129L.

PHYS 150  Physics of Sound and Music (4) An investigation of mechanical and electronic generation of sound; propagation of sound; perception of sound and music; the acoustics of vocal and instrumental music; musical elements such as pitch, loudness, and timbre; and musical constructs such as scales, temperament, and harmony. This course is team-taught by physics and fine arts faculty. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week. A working knowledge of high school algebra is assumed.

PHYS 201  General Physics (4) Introduction to principles of physics primarily for scientists and engineers. Subjects covered are mechanics (vectors, linear and rotational motion, equilibrium, and gravitational fields); heat (mechanical and thermal properties of solids, liquids, and gases); and wave motion. Lecture three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week. Prerequisite: MATH 120 or equivalent or permission of instructor.

PHYS 202  General Physics (4) A continuation of PHYS 201. Subjects covered are: electricity (electric fields, AC and DC circuits); magnetism, light (geometric and physical optics, spectra); and modern physics (relativity and nuclear physics). Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week. Prerequisites: PHYS 201 and MATH 220 or equivalent or permission of instructor.

PHYS 203  Physics and Medicine (3) The application of physics to a variety of medical issues. Topics include basic concepts such as force and energy as well as more advanced topics such as photophysics and diagnostic instrumentation. Useful for students who intend to become medical professionals and students interested in the applications of physics to medicine. Prerequisite: PHYS 102 or 202 or HONS 158.

PHYS 205  Intelligent Life in the Universe (3) A general survey of the topic, stressing the interrelations between the fields of astronomy, physics, chemistry, biology, geology, and philosophy. Topics include the physical setting for origin and evolution of life, existence of such conditions elsewhere, possible number of extraterrestrial civilizations, possibility of contact, and implications of an encounter. Lectures three hours per week.

PHYS 206  Planetary Astronomy (3) The nature of the origin, evolution, and current state of the solar system are reviewed. Planetary interiors, atmospheres, and satellite systems are covered in depth. Lectures three hours per week.
Prerequisites: MATH 111 or equivalent; one year of introductory astronomy, or one year of introductory physics, or GEOL 206, or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 298 Special Topics (1-3)  
An examination of an area in physics in which a regular course is not offered.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

PHYS 301 Classical Mechanics (3)  
Newtonian dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, relativistic mechanics, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics, and waves. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisites: PHYS 202 and MATH 323, or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 302 Classical Mechanics (3)  
A continuation of PHYS 301.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 301.

PHYS 306 Physical Optics (4)  
An intermediate course in physical optics with major emphasis on the wave properties of light. Subjects to be covered include: the wave equation, the superposition principle, interference, diffraction, lasers, holography, polarization, birefringence, absorption, scattering, boundary conditions, and Fresnel diffraction. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 202 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 307 Thermodynamics (3)  
Temperature, thermodynamic systems, work, first and second laws of thermodynamics, heat transfer, ideal gases, reversible or irreversible processes, entropy, and possible inclusion of topics in kinetic theory of gases and statistical mechanics. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisites or co-requisites: PHYS 202 and MATH 323, or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 308 Atmospheric Physics (3)  
An introduction to the study of the Earth's atmosphere. Topics covered include atmospheric thermodynamics, synoptic meteorology; violent storms, radiative transfer, basic modeling, ozone depletion, acid rain, and global warming. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisites: PHYS 202 and MATH 220 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 311 Stellar Astronomy and Astrophysics (3)  
The basic concepts of the physics of stars and stellar systems are explored. Topics covered include stars and star formation, stellar evolution, variable and binary stars, star clusters, pulsars, external galaxies, quasars, black holes, and cosmology. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisites: MATH 111 or equivalent and one year of introductory physics or one year of astronomy or permission of the instructor.

320 Introductory Electronics (4)  
Basic principles of electronics and their application to instrumentation for students preparing for research in applied mathematics, medicine, biology, physics, and chemistry. Lectures three hours per week; laboratory three hours per week.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 202 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 330 Introduction to Modern Physics I (3)  
An introduction to atomic and nuclear physics. Topics include: relativity, atomic theory, X-rays, wave particle duality, and elements of quantum mechanics. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 202 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 331 Introduction to Modern Physics II (3)  
A continuation of PHYS 330. Topics include: statistical mechanics, solid state physics, and nuclear physics. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 330 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 370 Experimental Physics (4)  
An opportunity for students to develop experimental, analytical, and research techniques through lecture and extensive laboratory experiences. Scientific report writing will be stressed.  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

PHYS 390 Research (1-3, repeatable up to 6)  
Literature and/or laboratory investigations of specific problems. The topic of the investigations will be determined by the interests of the student in consultation with the department faculty. Open to exceptional students and particularly suited to those intending to continue toward a graduate degree.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

PHYS 399 Tutorial (1-3, repeatable up to 12)  
Individual instruction given by a tutor in regularly scheduled meetings (usually once a week).  
Prerequisite: Junior standing plus permission of the tutor and the department chair.

PHYS 403 Introductory Quantum Mechanics (3)  
Wave-particle duality, the wave function; general principles of quantum mechanics; systems in one, two, and three dimensions; electron spin; perturbation theory; scattering theory; electromagnetic radiation; systems containing identical particles; and applications. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisites or co-requisites: MATH 323 and PHYS 330 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 404 Introductory Quantum Mechanics II (3)  
A continuation of PHYS 403.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 403 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 407 Introduction to Nuclear Physics (3)  
An introduction to the theory of the nucleus, including constituents of the nucleus; nuclear forces and structure; nuclear and induced radioactivity; properties of alpha, beta, and gamma radiation; particle accelerators; and fission, fusion, and nuclear reactors. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 330 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 408 Introduction to Solid State Physics (3)  
A survey of the fundamental principles determining the macroscopic properties of solids. The lattice system and the electron system are investigated as a basis for understanding...
PHYS 409  Electricity and Magnetism (3) An intermediate course in electricity and magnetism. Subjects to be covered will include electric fields, magnetic fields, electric current, Maxwell's equations, conductors, dielectrics, and magnetic materials. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 330 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 410  Electricity and Magnetism (3) A continuation of PHYS 409.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 409.

PHYS 412  Special Topics (1-3) An examination of an area in physics in which a regular course is not offered.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

PHYS 413  Astrophysics (3) Covers the application of physics to problems in stellar atmospheres and interiors, the interstellar medium, and galactic dynamics. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisites: PHYS 301, MATH 323 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 415  Fluid Mechanics (3) An introduction to fluid mechanics that develops physical concepts and formulates basic conservation laws. Topics include fluid statics, kinematics, stresses in fluids, flow of real (viscous) fluids, and compressible flow. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisites: MATH 323 and PHYS 301 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 419  Research Seminar (1) This course will normally be conducted in the fall semester of the student's senior year and consists of successfully preparing and presenting a research proposal. This course is intended to prepare the student for PHYS 420 or permission of the instructor.  
Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission.

PHYS 420  Senior Research (3) Conducting, writing, and presenting the results of the research project prepared in PHYS 419. The presentation must be at a scientific forum approved by the research advisor. This course will normally be taken during the spring semester of the senior year.  
Prerequisite: PHYS 419 or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 456  Air Pollution Meteorology (4) An introduction to the basics of air pollution science. Course begins with a summary of underlying meteorology and atmospheric physics and then covers the atmospheric radiation budget, atmospheric circulation, aerosols, atmospheric chemistry (acid rain, ozone hole), short term atmospheric change, atmospheric chemical models and air quality. Lectures four hours per week.  
Prerequisites: PHYS 202 (or PHYS 102 and MATH 120) and CHEM 112, or permission of the instructor.

PHYS 457  Satellite Meteorology (3) Satellite meteorology is the measurement of the weather by sensors aboard Earth-orbiting satellites. Topics include satellite orbits and navigation; electromagnetic radiation; instrumentation; image interpretation; atmospheric temperature, winds, clouds, precipitation, and radiation. Lectures three hours per week.  
Prerequisites: PHYS 308; or 456; or both PHYS 105 and 202; or both GEOL 314 and PHYS 202. Some or all of these prerequisites may be waived with the permission of the instructor.

PHYS 458  Climate Change (4) An introduction to the study of the physics of the Earth's climate. Topics include climatic classification, the spectrum of radiation, absorption, scattering, transmission, radiation, the tropospheric energy balance, the energy balance at the Earth's surface, time variations in the energy balance, the atmospheric transport of energy, the atmosphere as a heat engine, CFCs and stratospheric ozone, the carbon cycle, other greenhouse gases, climate heating, integrated assessment of models, and human activities affecting climate change. In addition, some of the policy issues associated with such human activities will be addressed. Lecture four hours per week with some laboratory exercises included.  
Prerequisites: PHYS 202 (or PHYS 102 and MATH 120) or permission of the instructor. CHEM 112 would be helpful, but is not required.

PHYS 499  Bachelor's Essay (6) A year-long research and writing project done during the senior year under the close supervision of a tutor from the department. The student must take the initiative in seeking a tutor to help in both the design and the supervision of the project. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the department prior to registration for the course.
African Studies

Alpha Bah, Coordinator

Requirements: 18 hours
Core courses:
AFST 101 Introduction to African Civilization
HIST 272 Pre-Colonial Africa
HIST 273 Modern Africa
Nine credit hours selected from the following:
AFST 202 Special Topics in African Studies (3)
ANTH 322 Peoples and Cultures of Africa
ENGL 352 African Women Writers
ENGL 355 African American Studies
FREN 470 African Literature of French Expression
HIST 272 Pre-Colonial Africa
HIST 273 Modern Africa
HIST 372 North Africa (The Maghrib) Since 1800
HIST 373 West Africa Since 1800
HIST 473 Pan Africanism/OAU
LITR 250 Literature in Translation: A Foreign Literature
LITR 450 Literature in Translation: Comparative Literature
POLS 322 Politics of Africa
POLS 366 International Diplomacy Studies

Students wishing to declare a minor in African American Studies should come to the Avery Research Center at 125 Bull Street.

Requirements: 18 hours
ENGL 313 African American Literature
AAST 200 Introduction to African American Studies
HIST 216 African American History to 1877
HIST 217 African American History, 1877 to Present
Six hours selected from the following:
ANTH 322 Peoples and Cultures of Africa
ANTH 327 Peoples and Cultures of the Caribbean
HIST 272 Pre-Colonial Africa
HIST 273 Modern Africa
HIST 320 Special Topics in Low Country History
HIST 420 Research Seminar in Low Country History
LANG 250 West African Literature in Translation
POLS 390 Southern Politics
POLS 322 Politics of Africa
POLS 366 International Diplomacy Studies
SOCI 343 Race and Ethnic Relations
THTR 489 African American Theater

African American Studies Courses
AAST 200 Introduction to African American Studies (3)
This course is an interdisciplinary approach to the African American experience in the United States. Using a model developed by African American studies pioneer Maulana Ron Karenga that focuses on history, religion, politics, economics, sociology, psycholo-
American Studies

Wayne Jordan, Coordinator

An interdisciplinary minor in American Studies is available to students interested in an inclusive exploration of American culture and society which focuses on the interplay of American arts, literature, philosophy and political economy within historical contexts.

Requirements: 18 hours
AMST 200 Introduction to American Studies
15 additional hours selected in consultation with the American studies coordinator. These consist of related courses in American studies (including special topics and seminar courses), English, fine arts, history, philosophy, and social sciences.

NOTE: Courses will not include more than six hours in any one discipline.

American Studies Courses

AMST 200 Introduction to American Studies (3) An integrated and interdisciplinary study which relates a broad range of American cultural forms—arts, literature, and philosophy, formal and popular—to the specific historical experiences and development of the United States from the Colonial era to the present.

The course introduces the concept and methodology of American studies and explores six major themes (natural environment and the frontier; people and immigration; government and constitutionalism; urbanization and industrialism; the American dream; and America and the world) during successive time periods (1492-1763; 1763-1800; 1800-1877; 1877-1917; and 1917-present).

AMST 300 Special Topics in American Studies (3) An intensive examination of a specific topic. The specific topic will be listed with the course when offered.

AMST 400 Seminar in American Studies (3) This interdisciplinary seminar applies perspectives of the humanities and the social sciences in an intensive investigation of a particular period and/or a central theme of American studies.

Prerequisites: AMST 200 and at least one 200- or 300-level course in American literature, art, history, or social science, or permission of instructor.

Criminal Justice Minor

Christine A. Hope, Coordinator

The criminal justice minor is designed to provide a better understanding of the criminal justice system.

Requirements: 18 hours
SOCI 341 Criminology
POLS 220 Criminal Justice
SOCI 381 Internship or POLS 420 Internship
Nine hours in electives selected from the following:
PHIL 210 Ethics and the Law
PHIL 270 Philosophy of Law
POLS 344 Jurisprudence
POLS 383 Judicial Behavior
POLS 342 Civil Liberties
POLS 404 Seminar in Political Science

In addition to participation in a traditional classroom setting, students are required to undertake an internship through either the departments of political science or sociology/anthropology.

Minor in Environmental Studies

Susan J. Morrison, Coordinator

The environmental studies minor is offered for students who have an interest in learning more about the natural environment and the ecology of the planet, as well as understanding the relationship of political, social, cultural, and economic activities to that environment.

NOTE: This minor is not intended to be a vocational track to equip students for careers in environmental areas.

Requirements: 19 hours (from three categories)
A student must also complete at least eight hours of science prerequisites and six hours of humanities or social science prerequisites.

1. Natural Sciences and Mathematics

Environmental Courses

Three or more courses (at least nine hours) plus prerequisites selected from:
B I O L 204 Man and the Environment
B I O L 209 Marine Biology, with lab
B I O L 340 Zoogeography
B I O L 341 General Ecology, with lab
B I O L 342 Oceanography, with lab
B I O L 360 Introduction to Biometry
B I O L 406 Conservation Biology

SOCI 102 Contemporary Social Issues
SOCI 342 Juvenile Delinquency
SOCI 347 Child Welfare
SOCI 348 Substance Abuse and Society
SOCI 349 Special Topics in Social Problems (depending on topic)
**Biological Sciences and Environment Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIL 410</td>
<td>Applied &amp; Environmental Microbiology, with lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIL 444</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIL 540</td>
<td>Marine Ecology, with lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 522</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 522L</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 526</td>
<td>Introduction to Nuclear and Radiochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 528</td>
<td>Nuclear and Radiochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 205</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 207</td>
<td>Marine Geology, with lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Hydrogeology, with lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 225</td>
<td>Geomorphology, with lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 320</td>
<td>Earth Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 216</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 231</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 260</td>
<td>Mathematical Modeling &amp; Public Decision Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 308</td>
<td>Atmospheric Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special topics courses offered by departments may also be approved on a course-by-course basis.

**NOTES:** Only one course in the student's major department may be applied to the minor. Only one mathematics course may be chosen.

2. **Social Sciences and Humanities Courses**

Two courses (plus prerequisites) selected from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 316</td>
<td>Ecological Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 318</td>
<td>Theories of the Origin of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 311</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 155</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 307</td>
<td>Environmental Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 364</td>
<td>International Environmental Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 329</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special topics courses offered by departments may also be approved on a course-by-course basis.

**NOTE:** Only one course in the student's major department may be applied to the minor.

3. **Interdisciplinary Environmental Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVT 350</td>
<td>Independent Study in Environmental Science and Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVT 352</td>
<td>Special Topics in Environmental Science and Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVT 395</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Environmental Studies Seminar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Studies Courses**

**ENVT 200 Introduction to Environmental Studies (3) An introduction to interdisciplinary thinking about the relationships between humans and their environments and the practical problems resulting from these relationships. The course covers basic elements in the humanities, social sciences, and natural science that are essential for understanding interactions of humans with the environment.**

**Prerequisite:** Sophomore standing.

**ENVT 350 Independent Study in Environmental Sciences and Studies (1-4)**

A directed research project on some dimension of environmental science and studies, approached from an interdisciplinary perspective.

**Co-requisite or prerequisite:** At least three courses in the environmental studies minor. Enrollment by permission of instructor and coordinator of program.

**ENVT 352 Special Topics in Environmental Science and Studies (1-4)**

An interdisciplinary study of a particular area of environmental concern. Topics will vary. Course may be taken twice for credit, with permission of the coordinator, if topics are substantially different.

**Co-requisite or prerequisite:** At least three courses in environmental studies minor.

**Prerequisite:** If cross-listed with special topics course in another department, the prerequisites of that department will apply.

**ENVT 395 Interdisciplinary Environmental Studies Seminar (1)**

An interdisciplinary seminar on current environmental issues. May be taken twice with approval of coordinator.

**Prerequisite or prerequisite:** At least three courses in the environmental studies minor.

---

### German Studies Minor

**843-953-5714**

The German studies minor is an elective program which provides a structured course of study designed to acquaint students with German history, culture, and civilization, as well as sociopolitical problems in reunited Germany and in the societies of contemporary Switzerland and Austria.

**Requirements:** 18 hours

Students select courses in consultation with the German studies minor coordinator.

**NOTE:** Some of the required courses and the electives have prerequisites.

**GRMN 324 German Culture and Civilization**

**GRMN 325 German Contemporary Issues**

**HIST 244 Germany from 1866 to the Present**

**HIST 345 Modern German Cultural and Intellectual History**

**Note:** If students enroll in GRMN 330 Collateral Study, complementing HIST 244 or HIST 345, they receive one additional credit for each collateral study course taken (one or two credits).

One course selected from:

**LITR 350 German Literature in Translation: German Literature**

**LITR 350 German Literature in Translation: A German Author**

**LITR 390 Special Topics (taught in English)**

**Note:** If students enroll in GRMN 330 Collateral Study, complementing the chosen course, they receive one additional credit.

Electives: one chosen from collateral studies complementing the fields listed below.

**NOTE:** Since courses offered in the following fields deal with broad topics, no credit is awarded toward the German studies minor for these courses; however, the courses form a corequisite to GRMN 330 Collateral Study, focusing on their German portion. Each collateral studies course counts one to three credits, depending on the amount of work done as collateral studies (one-three credits).
I 60 • Interdisciplinary Minors

HIST 337 Age of Reformation
HIST 342 Europe, 1870-1939
HIST 343 Europe since 1939

NOTE: Since students are required to take two courses in the history department and since the German Studies minor is interdisciplinary in nature, the collateral studies for history courses listed here are limited to one credit hour.

ENGL 203 Survey of European Literature (through the Renaissance)
ENGL 204 Survey of European Literature (Neo-classicism through the 20th century)
PHIL 205 Existentialism
PHIL 250 Marxism
PHIL 285 Philosophical Issues in Literature
PHIL 290 History of Modern Philosophy
PHIL 295 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy
PHIL 307 Twentieth-Century Continental Philosophy
POLS 320 Politics of Western Europe
MUSC 337 Opera Literature
THRT 214 Modern American and European Drama
THRT 387 The Contemporary Theater
ANTH 326 Peoples and Cultures of Europe

Any additional courses, especially special topics courses, not listed in the Undergraduate Catalog which pertain to the field of German studies, may be substituted for any of the above, for example:
HIST 340 Special Topics: Concept of German Naturalism.

In addition, private enterprise, or non-governmental institutions.

NOTE: Requirements for this minor are currently being revised. Please contact the director for information.

Requirements: 18 hours
Core: Nine hours to include:
POLS 103 World Politics
POLS 360 International Relations Theory
Three additional hours from:
POLS 104 World Geography or one of the introductory international interdisciplinary non-western courses such as AFST 101 Introduction to African Civilization.

Electives: Nine hours with the approval of the international studies staff directed toward a specific field of study or geographic area. Examples: International studies, African studies, Latin America. Determination of elective courses is made by consultation between the student and members of the international studies staff.

International Studies 843-953-7662

Jack Parson, Director

The international studies minor is an elective program which provides a structured course of study designed to acquaint students with the international community. Completion of this minor course of studies will provide an important background for individuals planning careers in government, private enterprise, or non-governmental institutions.

Requirements: 18 hours
Core: Nine hours to include:
POLS 103 World Politics
POLS 360 International Relations Theory
Three additional hours from:
POLS 104 World Geography or one of the introductory international interdisciplinary non-western courses such as AFST 101 Introduction to African Civilization.

Electives: Nine hours selected as follows:
Three hours selected from:
LITR 350 Dante in Translation
LITR 390 Italian Cinema
Six hours selected from:
HIST 336 Italian Renaissance
ENGL 203 Survey of European Literature (through the Renaissance)
ENGL 203 Survey of European Literature (Neo-classicism through the 20th century)
ENGL 314 Non-Dramatic Literature of the Renaissance
MUSC 337 Opera Literature
ARTH 370 History of Italian Early Renaissance Art
ARTH 375 History of Italian High and Late Renaissance Art

Prerequisites are required.

Jewish Studies 843-953-5687

Martin Perlmutter, Director
Richard Bodeck, Associate Director

Jewish Studies focuses on the religion, history, philosophy, and literature of Judaism. Most students take Jewish studies courses as a way to appreciate the cultural diversity within the Western tradition. Understanding such diversity fosters a deeper and more self-conscious appreciation of one's own traditions. The College of Charleston library houses, and is developing further, an archival collection in South Carolina Jewish history that can be used to supplement the Jewish studies minor.

Requirements: 18 hours
NOTE: Courses should be selected with the approval of the director or associate director.
HIST 213 American Jewish History: Colonists to the Present
HIST 244 Political and Social History of Germany from 1866 to the Present
HIST 258 European Jewish History
HIST 344 Modern European Cultural History
HIST 345 Modern German Cultural and
Jewish Studies Courses
The following are interdisciplinary courses that are offered by the Program in Jewish Studies. They satisfy the degree requirements in the humanities.

**JWST 200 Introduction to Jewish Studies (3)** A multidisciplinary introduction to Jewish studies. The course will examine religious, historical, literary, and sociological approaches to the study of the Jewish tradition. Readings might include religious texts, Bible commentary, Jewish philosophy, mysticism, Hasidism, Jewish literature, and modern Jewish thought.

**JWST 300 Special Topics (3)** An examination of an area in Jewish studies for which no regular course is offered. The course may be repeated for credit if the content is different. The specific topic will be listed when the course is offered.

**JWST 400 Independent Study (3)** Individually supervised readings and study of some work, problem, or topic in Jewish studies of the student’s interest. A project proposal must be submitted in writing and approved by the director prior to registration for the course.

---

Language and International Business

This is a cross-disciplinary minor. Students whose major is one of the modern languages may apply six credit hours of their major to this minor, and must take a total of 18 credit hours in business administration, economics or accounting.

**Languages Department Requirements: 12 hours**
- FREN 313 or FREN 314 French Conversation and Composition
- FREN 325 French Civilization and Literature or FREN 328 Study Abroad
- FREN 331 French for Business and Finance
- Three additional courses in French at the 300 or 400 level
  - or
- GRMN 313 German Conversation and Composition or GRMN 314 German Composition and Grammar
- GRMN 324 German Civilization and Culture or GRMN 325 German Contemporary Issues or GRMN 328 Study Abroad
- GRMN 331 German for Business
- Three additional courses in German at the 300 or 400 level
  - or
- SPAN 313 or SPAN 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition
- SPAN 324 Spanish Civilization and Culture or SPAN 325 Modern Spanish Civilization and Culture or SPAN 328 Study Abroad
- SPAN 316 Applied Spanish
- Three additional courses in Spanish at the 300 or 400 level.

---

School of Business & Economics

**Requirements: 18 hours**
- ACCT 203 Accounting Information for Non-Business Majors
- MGMT 301 Management and Organizational Behavior or MKTG 302 Marketing Concepts
- MGMT 322 International Business or ECON 310 International Economics

Nine credit hours in international courses from:
- TRAN 311 Intermodal Transportation
- MKTG 325 Comparative International Management
- MKTG 326 International Marketing
- ECON 303 Economics of Transportation and Geography
- MGMT 322 International Business or ECON 310 International Economics (if not taken above).

NOTE: For language majors, LANG 313 and 314 are prerequisites for this minor. For majors other than languages, accounting, business administration, or economics, a total of 30 hours is required. Candidates should consult with advisors or the coordinator for the minor.

---

Latin American and Caribbean Studies

This interdisciplinary minor and program will expose students to the cultures, history, politics, economy, and languages of our Latin American and Caribbean neighbors.

**Requirements: 18 hours**

Not more than nine of the required credit hours may be in any one discipline (excluding LACS).

NOTE: Students are encouraged to fulfill their language requirement in Spanish or Portuguese. Students are encouraged to spend one semester in a study abroad program in Latin America or the Caribbean.
Latin American and Caribbean Studies Courses

**LACS 101 Introduction to Latin American and Caribbean Studies (3)**
This course is designed as an interdisciplinary introduction to Latin America and the Caribbean through a study of its history, geography, politics, economic systems, literature and art. Although it is impossible to cover all of the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean (Mexico, Central and South America, and the Caribbean) in one semester, you will gain an insight into some of the major historical events and cultural developments of the region. Several members of the College of Charleston faculty with expertise in certain aspects of Latin America and the Caribbean will present lectures.

*NOTE: This course can satisfy the social science or humanities degree requirement.*

---

Women's Studies

**Women’s Studies Courses**

**WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies (3)**
This course is designed to explore the rich body of knowledge developed by and about women and gender. Students will study the structure of gender and its consequences for women both in our own culture and throughout selected regions of the world. Students will examine feminist theories and forms of feminist pedagogy.

> Requirements: 18 hours
> WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies
> *NOTE: WMST 200 should be taken early in the minor, preferably as one of the first three courses. This course can satisfy a humanities degree requirement.*

Five courses** from the following:

- ANTH 346 Women and Men in Society
- CLAS 241 Images of Women in Classical Antiquity
- ENGL 336 Women Writers
- ENGL 353 African Women Writers
- FREN 474 French Women Writers
- HEAL 217 Human Sexuality
- HEAL 317 Sexual Behavior and Relationships
- HEAL 323 Women’s Health Issues
- HIST 221 Women in the United States
- HIST 252 Women in Europe
- PHIL 165 Philosophy and Feminism
- PHIL 275 Feminist Theory
- POLS 330 Comparative Gender Politics
- POLS 392 Women and Politics
- RELS 265 Women and Religion
- SOCY 103 Sociology of the Family
- SOCY 337 Prejudice
- SOCY 354 Gender and Society
- WMST 300 Special Topics
- WMST 400 Independent Study

**NOTE: No more than two courses may be taken in any single department except those courses designated as WMST.**

**Women’s Studies Courses**

**WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies (3)**
This course is designed to explore the rich body of knowledge developed by and about women and gender. Students will study the structure of gender and its consequences for women both in our own culture and throughout selected regions of the world. Students will examine feminist theories and forms of feminist pedagogy.

> Requirements: 18 hours
> WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies
> *NOTE: WMST 200 should be taken early in the minor, preferably as one of the first three courses. This course can satisfy a humanities degree requirement.*

Five courses** from the following:

- ANTH 346 Women and Men in Society
- CLAS 241 Images of Women in Classical Antiquity
- ENGL 336 Women Writers
- ENGL 353 African Women Writers
- FREN 474 French Women Writers
- HEAL 217 Human Sexuality
- HEAL 317 Sexual Behavior and Relationships
- HEAL 323 Women’s Health Issues
- HIST 221 Women in the United States
- HIST 252 Women in Europe
- PHIL 165 Philosophy and Feminism
- PHIL 275 Feminist Theory
- POLS 330 Comparative Gender Politics
- POLS 392 Women and Politics
- RELS 265 Women and Religion
- SOCY 103 Sociology of the Family
- SOCY 337 Prejudice
- SOCY 354 Gender and Society
- WMST 300 Special Topics
- WMST 400 Independent Study

**NOTE: No more than two courses may be taken in any single department except those courses designated as WMST.**

**Women’s Studies Courses**

**WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies (3)**
This course is designed to explore the rich body of knowledge developed by and about women and gender. Students will study the structure of gender and its consequences for women both in our own culture and throughout selected regions of the world. Students will examine feminist theories and forms of feminist pedagogy.

> Requirements: 18 hours
> WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies
> *NOTE: WMST 200 should be taken early in the minor, preferably as one of the first three courses. This course can satisfy a humanities degree requirement.*

Five courses** from the following:

- ANTH 346 Women and Men in Society
- CLAS 241 Images of Women in Classical Antiquity
- ENGL 336 Women Writers
- ENGL 353 African Women Writers
- FREN 474 French Women Writers
- HEAL 217 Human Sexuality
- HEAL 317 Sexual Behavior and Relationships
- HEAL 323 Women’s Health Issues
- HIST 221 Women in the United States
- HIST 252 Women in Europe
- PHIL 165 Philosophy and Feminism
- PHIL 275 Feminist Theory
- POLS 330 Comparative Gender Politics
- POLS 392 Women and Politics
- RELS 265 Women and Religion
- SOCY 103 Sociology of the Family
- SOCY 337 Prejudice
- SOCY 354 Gender and Society
- WMST 300 Special Topics
- WMST 400 Independent Study

**NOTE: No more than two courses may be taken in any single department except those courses designated as WMST.**

**Women’s Studies Courses**

**WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies (3)**
This course is designed to explore the rich body of knowledge developed by and about women and gender. Students will study the structure of gender and its consequences for women both in our own culture and throughout selected regions of the world. Students will examine feminist theories and forms of feminist pedagogy.

> Requirements: 18 hours
> WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies
> *NOTE: WMST 200 should be taken early in the minor, preferably as one of the first three courses. This course can satisfy a humanities degree requirement.*

Five courses** from the following:

- ANTH 346 Women and Men in Society
- CLAS 241 Images of Women in Classical Antiquity
- ENGL 336 Women Writers
- ENGL 353 African Women Writers
- FREN 474 French Women Writers
- HEAL 217 Human Sexuality
- HEAL 317 Sexual Behavior and Relationships
- HEAL 323 Women’s Health Issues
- HIST 221 Women in the United States
- HIST 252 Women in Europe
- PHIL 165 Philosophy and Feminism
- PHIL 275 Feminist Theory
- POLS 330 Comparative Gender Politics
- POLS 392 Women and Politics
- RELS 265 Women and Religion
- SOCY 103 Sociology of the Family
- SOCY 337 Prejudice
- SOCY 354 Gender and Society
- WMST 300 Special Topics
- WMST 400 Independent Study

**NOTE: No more than two courses may be taken in any single department except those courses designated as WMST.**

**Women’s Studies Courses**

**WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies (3)**
This course is designed to explore the rich body of knowledge developed by and about women and gender. Students will study the structure of gender and its consequences for women both in our own culture and throughout selected regions of the world. Students will examine feminist theories and forms of feminist pedagogy.

> Requirements: 18 hours
> WMST 200 Introduction to Women’s Studies
> *NOTE: WMST 200 should be taken early in the minor, preferably as one of the first three courses. This course can satisfy a humanities degree requirement.*

Five courses** from the following:

- ANTH 346 Women and Men in Society
- CLAS 241 Images of Women in Classical Antiquity
- ENGL 336 Women Writers
- ENGL 353 African Women Writers
- FREN 474 French Women Writers
- HEAL 217 Human Sexuality
- HEAL 317 Sexual Behavior and Relationships
- HEAL 323 Women’s Health Issues
- HIST 221 Women in the United States
- HIST 252 Women in Europe
- PHIL 165 Philosophy and Feminism
- PHIL 275 Feminist Theory
- POLS 330 Comparative Gender Politics
- POLS 392 Women and Politics
- RELS 265 Women and Religion
- SOCY 103 Sociology of the Family
- SOCY 337 Prejudice
- SOCY 354 Gender and Society
- WMST 300 Special Topics
- WMST 400 Independent Study

**NOTE: No more than two courses may be taken in any single department except those courses designated as WMST.**
Maymester and Summer Sessions

Office of the Registrar
843-953-4831 or 843-953-5668

Maymester is a three-week period of concentrated courses between the end of spring semester and the beginning of summer school. Maymester courses are designed to give faculty and students the opportunity for an uninterrupted investigation of subjects that particularly draw their interest. Classes meet for three and one half hours five days each week over the three-week period.

Maymester often includes study abroad courses and courses in conjunction with the Spoleto Festival USA. College of Charleston students, visiting students from other colleges, and members of the community are eligible to attend. Housing is available.

Summer sessions are two five-week day terms of concentrated courses. There are substantial offerings at the introductory and advanced levels in all of the disciplines in the College curriculum. Students may choose to take summer courses to explore fields of study outside of their major concentration, to make up work missed in the regular terms, or to accelerate their progress toward a degree. Summer courses are open to students from other colleges and universities, to community residents and high school students who are recommended by their schools, as well as regularly enrolled students at the College of Charleston. Two seven-week evening sessions with classes meeting two evenings per week also are offered during the summer term. Housing is available.

A catalog providing information about Maymester and summer courses, workshops, and special programs is published each spring.

Graduate School

Wayne Patterson, Dean
Laura H. Hines, Graduate School Coordinator

The University of Charleston, S.C. is the graduate component of the College of Charleston. It offers a number of graduate degree programs, professional development and community services, and research and grant administration.

University of Charleston, S.C. is a member of the Oak Ridge Associated Universities. ORAU is a consortium of colleges and universities and a management and operating contractor for the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) located in Oak Ridge, Tennessee. ORAU works with its member institutions to help their students and faculty gain access to federal research facilities throughout the country; to keep its members informed about opportunities for fellowship, scholarship, and research appointments; and to organize research alliances among its members.

Bilingual Legal Interpreting

Virginia R. Benmaman, Program Director

The Master of Arts in Bilingual Legal Interpreting is a comprehensive, sequenced and integrated series of courses designed to provide the student with the competencies, techniques, and research skills required of a professional legal interpreter. The curriculum consists of 15 courses (45 credits) to be completed over a two year period.

Elementary and Early Childhood Education

Virginia Bartel, Program Director

M.Ed. and M.A.T. degrees are offered in early childhood, elementary, and special education.

The master of science degree in accountancy. This program will prepare students for careers in a variety of areas in the accounting profession. The master in accountancy program offers a broad base of courses in financial reporting and theory, information systems, tax research, auditing, organizational behavior, managerial accounting, and policy.

The School of Business and Economics is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business.

Accountancy

Linda Bradley, Program Director

The School of Business and Economics offers a master of science degree in accountancy. This program will prepare students for careers in a variety of areas in the accounting profession. The master in accountancy program offers a broad base of courses in financial reporting and theory, information systems, tax research, auditing, organizational behavior, managerial accounting, and policy.

The School of Business and Economics is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business.

Bilingual Legal Interpreting

Virginia R. Benmaman, Program Director

The Master of Arts in Bilingual Legal Interpreting is a comprehensive, sequenced and integrated series of courses designed to provide the student with the competencies, techniques, and research skills required of a professional legal interpreter. The curriculum consists of 15 courses (45 credits) to be completed over a two year period.

Elementary and Early Childhood Education

Virginia Bartel, Program Director

M.Ed. and M.A.T. degrees are offered in early childhood, elementary, and special education.

The master of science degree in accountancy. This program will prepare students for careers in a variety of areas in the accounting profession. The master in accountancy program offers a broad base of courses in financial reporting and theory, information systems, tax research, auditing, organizational behavior, managerial accounting, and policy.

The School of Business and Economics is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business.

Accountancy

Linda Bradley, Program Director

The School of Business and Economics offers a master of science degree in accountancy. This program will prepare students for careers in a variety of areas in the accounting profession. The master in accountancy program offers a broad base of courses in financial reporting and theory, information systems, tax research, auditing, organizational behavior, managerial accounting, and policy.

The School of Business and Economics is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business.
certification and are seeking to increase their skills and knowledge in educational practices, technology, curriculum, and evaluation. The master of arts in teaching (M.A.T.) degree is designed for students who do not have backgrounds in educational programs and are seeking to gain the skills and knowledge that will enable them to be effective teachers and become certified to teach.

**English**

Larry Carlson, Program Director
The University of Charleston, S.C. and The Citadel offer a joint program leading to a Master of Arts degree in English. The program is designed to attract qualified holders of the baccalaureate degree, whether recent college graduates, English teachers, or others interested in pursuing graduate studies in English.

**Environmental Studies**

Mitchell W. Colgan, Program Director
The University of Charleston, S.C. and the Medical University of South Carolina jointly offer a master of science in environmental studies (MES) degree. The University of Charleston, S.C. offers environmentally focused courses in the traditional sciences such as geology and biology, as well as in policy sciences. The Medical University of South Carolina contributes science courses focusing in human health related areas as well as providing a strong curriculum in environmental risk assessment.

**History**

Please call the History Department.
The Citadel and the University of Charleston, S.C. offer a joint master of arts degree in history providing advanced specialization work in United States history, European history, and Asian/African/Latin American history.

**Marine Biology**

Charles K. Biernbaum, Program Director
The University of Charleston, S.C. offers the master of science degree in marine biology in cooperation with a number of Charleston institutions. Students in the program use facilities and resources of The Citadel, College of Charleston, the Marine Biomedical and Environmental Sciences Program of the Medical University of South Carolina, the Marine Resources Research Institute of the South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resources Department, and the Charleston laboratory of the National Marine Fisheries Service. Student offices and research spaces are provided in the Marine Resources Research Institute and the Grice Marine Biological Laboratory of the University of Charleston, S.C. both of which are located at F. Johnson on Charleston Harbor.

**Mathematics**

Mick Norton, Program Director
The Department of Mathematics offers a program of graduate level training leading to a master of science in mathematics. The program is intended to help prepare students for professional opportunities in business, industry, and government that require training at the graduate level. Courses in the program also serve as an option for secondary school teachers who wish to maintain certification or enhance their professional expertise.

The mathematics faculty at the University of Charleston, S.C. is supplemented by faculty from The Citadel and the Medical University of South Carolina.

**Science and Mathematics for Teachers**

Mick Norton, Program Director
The purpose of this interdisciplinary program is to offer graduate level courses in the sciences, mathematics, and education that will address the needs of teachers. Upon completion of the program, the degree offered is a master of education in science and mathematics.

**Graduate Assistantships**

Graduate assistantships are available to full-time, degree seeking students in accountancy, bilingual legal interpreting, education, English, environmental studies, history, marine biology, mathematics, and public administration programs. Information about assistantships is available in the Graduate School Office.

**Institute for Public Affairs and Policy Studies**

Arthur A. Felts, Director
The Institute for Public Affairs and Policy Studies, located at 284 King Street houses academic programs, conducts applied and academic research, and provides community outreach, environmental policy.

**The Board of Trustees**

The Board of Trustees of the College of Charleston is composed of 19 members. Fifteen are elected by the General Assembly (two from each Congressional District and three at-large), one appointed by the governor, and three ex-officio members (the governor, the chairman of the Senate Committee on Education or his designee from that committee, and the chairman of the House Committee on Education and Public Works or his designee from that committee).
College of Charleston
Board of Trustees

Joel H. Smith, Chairman
Dr. Gordan B. Stine, Vice Chairman
J. Vincent Price, Jr., Secretary

Governor David M. Beasley,
Ex-officio

Terms Ending June 30, 2000

L. Cherry Daniel
1st District
Charleston, S.C.

Joel H. Smith
2nd District
Columbia, S.C.

T. Phillip Bell
3rd District
Greenwood, S.C.

Merl F. Code
4th District
Greenville, S.C.

J. Vincent Price
5th District
Gaffney, S.C.

Marie M. Land
6th District
Manning, S.C.

Timothy N. Dangerfield
At Large
Aiken, S.C.

Terms Ending June 30, 1998

Gordan B. Stine
1st District
Charleston, S.C.

Charlotte L. Berry
2nd District
Columbia, S.C.

Anne T. Sheppard
3rd District
Laurens, S.C.

Robert S. Small, Jr.
4th District
Greenville, S.C.

F.C. McMaster
5th District
Winnsboro, S.C.

J. David Watson
6th District
Latta, S.C.

Thomas W. Weeks
At-Large
Barnwell, S.C.

John F. Clark, III
At-Large
Columbia, S.C.

Terms Ending 1998

Sylvia C. Harvey
Governor's Appointee
Irmo, S.C.

John W. Molony
Governor's Designee
Charleston, S.C.

The Board of Visitors
Hon. G. Ross Anderson, Jr.
Herbert Berlinsky
Joe E. Berry, Jr., Esq.
Dr. Richard Brooks
William Glen Brown
Dr. Joseph W. Davis
Frank R. Ellerbe, Jr.
Hon. Richard E. Fields
Carl Fleshner
Dr. Richard H. Gadsden, Sr.
Bernard Grosselose, Jr.
Dr. Jay Hammett
J. Roger Holland
John Jakes
Dr. Joseph M. Jenrette, III
F. Mitchell Johnson
Hon. Bristow Marchant
John Tucker Morse
Hon. Arthur Ravenel, Jr.
William G. Roe
Willard A. Silcox, Jr.
Albert Simons III, Esq.
B. Franklin Skinner
Dr. William E. Smith
Willard T. Smith
Thomas S. Stribley
Dr. William F. Tate
John H. Warren, III, Esq.

Hon. John C. West

Faculty

ABATE, Christopher, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Geology (1994) B.S., Bucknell University; M.S., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University.

ABRAMS, Andrew L., J.D., Assistant Professor of Business Administration (1986) B.A., Pomona University; J.D., University of South Carolina Law School; J.L.M., University of Virginia School of Law.

AGREST, Mildred M., Ph.D., Instructor of Physics (1995) M.S., University of Lindsay; Ph.D., The IUPUI Academy of Science.

AINA, Emmanuel O., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Education (1996) B.Ed., M.Ed., University of Ibadan; Ph.D., University of Alberta.

ALEXANDER, Christopher W., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Chemistry (1995) B.S., Wofford College; Ph.D., Clemson University.

ALLEN, Paul E., M.A., Associate Professor of English (1974) B.A., Huntington College; M.A., Averett University.

ALLEN, Michael Raymond, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Math (1997) B.S., M.S., Tennessee Technological University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

ANDERSON, Robert I., Ph.D., Professor of Business Administration (1979) B.A., Roane State College; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Texas.

ARTUSO, Anthony, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Political Science (1994) B.A., Columbia University; M.A., Harvard University; Ph.D., Cornell University.

ASHLEY, Douglas Daniels, Ph.D., Professor of Music (1972) B.Mus., M.Mus., Ph.D., Northwestern University; Diploma, Conservatory of Vienna.

ASHLEY, Franklin, Ph.D., Professor of Theatre (1994) B.A., Newberry College; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

ASLESON, Gary L., Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry (1975) B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; Ph.D., University of Iowa.

ATTAFI, Abdellatif, Ph.D., Associate Professor of French (1989) B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Université de l'Ille de France (France).

AUERBACH, Michael J., Ph.D., Professor of Biology (1996) B.S., M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook.

AZIZ, Abdul, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Business Administration (1985) G.C.A.M.E., Stanford University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Delhi.

BAGINSKI, Tom, Ph.D., Associate Professor of German (1993) B.A., University of Kentucky; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Ohio State University.

BAI, M. Alpha, Ph.D., Associate Professor of History (1986) B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Howard University.

BAKANIC, Von, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Sociology (1991) B.A., M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Illinois.

HABORAK, George Edward, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics and Senior Vice President for Student Affairs (1971) AB, MA, Boston College; MA, Wayne State University; Ph.D, Catholic University of America.

HALL, David H, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Physics (1975) B.S., M.S., Carnegie-Mellon University; Ph.D., Washington University.

HAMILTON, Barbara Jean, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of Physical Education (1975) B.S., M.Ed., Bowling Green State University.

HANEY, Mary Kathleen, M.A., Associate Professor of English (1974) B.A. & Francis College; MA, University of Dayton.

HAROLD, Antonio, Ph.D., Assistant Professor (1996) B.S., M.S., University of Texas; Ph.D., Memorial University of Newfoundland.

HARRISON, Gary, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics (1982) B.S., Brigham Young University; M.S., Ph.D., Michigan State University.

HARRISON, Joseph Morgan, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English (1976) B.A. University of the South; MA, Ph.D., University of Virginia.

HARRISON, Julian Raveren, III, Ph.D., Professor of Biology (1965) B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., Duke University.

HARTLEY, Mark, B.A., Associate Professor of Business Administration (1985) B.B.A., M.B.A., Columbia College; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University.

HASS, Marsha E., J.D., Professor of Legal Studies (1976) B.A., Clemson University; M.A.T., M.B.A., J.D., University of South Carolina.

HAWKES, James S., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Business Administration (1977) B.S., University of Richmond; M.B.A., New York University; Ph.D., Clemson University.

HAY, Genevieve, H., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Education (1991) B.S., M.Ed., College of Charleston; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

HAYNSWORTH, William Hugh, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics (1970) B.A., University of South Florida; M.S., Ph.D., University of Miami.

HECKATHORN, Scott Alan, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Biology (1990) B.S., Wichita State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois.

HEENEY, Tom Edward, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Communication (1991) B.A., California State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern California.

HEPPNER, Frank L., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Economics (1995) B.A., Rutgers College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas.

HEIM, William Charles, M.M., Visiting Assistant Professor of Music (1997) B.M., St. Olaf College; M.M., Southern Methodist University.

HELDICH, Frederic J., Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry (1982) B.S., Washington and Lee University; Ph.D., Emory University.

HERRING, Rebecca Barnes, M.Ed., C.P.A., Associate Professor of Accounting (1973) B.S., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

HERLINGER, Timothy J., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Marine Biology (1955) B.A., University of Wisconsin; M.S., San Jose State University; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

HESTON, Mary Elizabeth Coffman, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Art History (1991) B.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.

HETTIGER, Edwin C., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Philosophy (1986) B.A., Denison University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado.


HILLENUS, William J., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Biology (1990) B.S., Bielefeld University; M.S., Oregon State University.

HINES, Samuel Middleton, Jr., Ph.D., Professor of Political Science and Dean of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences (1975) B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

HOO, Wing M., M.M., Assistant Professor of Music (1992) E.M., Kent State University; M.M., Yale University.

HOLMAN, Ralston, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of French (1994) B.A., University of Texas; M.A., University of Colorado; Ph.D., University of Colorado.

HOLMES, Catherine D., Ph.D., Visiting Instructor of English (1992) B.A., University of South Carolina.

HOLMES, Paul W., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Psychology (1972) B.A., Southwestern College at Memphis; M.S., Ph.D., University of Mississippi.

HOPE, Christine, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Sociology (1980) B.A., New College; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University.

HOPKINS, George W., Ph.D., Professor of History (1976) B.A., Miami University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina.

HOUGH, Shelton, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Anthropology (1990) B.A., Trinity University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania.

HUBER, Brad R., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Anthropology (1980) B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania.

HUBBARD, John D., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Religious Studies (1990) B.A. Ohio State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan.

HUMPHREYS, Margaret, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of Education and Director of the Early Childhood Development Center B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina.

HUNT, Bishop C., Ph.D., Professor of English (1976) A.B., Harvard University; B.Lit., Oxford University; Ph.D., Harvard University.

HUNT, Caroline C., Ph.D., Professor of English (1976) A.B., Radcliffe College; B.A., M.A., St. Anne's College; Oxford University; Ph.D., Harvard University.

IRWIN, Lee, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Religious Studies (1991) B.A., University of Delaware; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.
MATTHEWS, Charles Edward, Ph.D., Professor of Education (1974) B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina

MAULDIN, Nancy, M.S., Instructor of Math (1989) B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Clemson University

MAVES, David W., D.M.A., Professor of Music (1976) B.Mus., University of Oregon; M.Mus., D.M.A., University of Michigan

MAY, Kim, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Psychology (1992) B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

McBROOM, Deanna, M.M., Assistant Professor of Music (1995) B.S., University of Wisconsin Madison; Master of Music in Vocal Performance, University of Louisville

McCANDLESS, James, M.A., Temple University; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University

MERCADO, Milt, M.A., University of Nevada, Las Vegas; M.C., The Citadel

MCCAIN, Emeritus, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology (1993) B.A., Ohio University; M.S., Ph.D., The University of Memphis

MILLS, Laney Bay, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Physics (1971) B.S., B.A., Southeastern at Memphis; M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University

MIRECKI, Jane Elizabeth, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Environmental Geochimistry (1994) B.S., Fairleigh Dickinson University; M.S., College of William and Mary, Ph.D., University of Delaware

MONTERTHAND, Gerard, Ph.D., Professor of French (1987) B.A., Académie d'Aix-Marseille, France; M.A., Ph.D., Rutgers University


MOORE, Shirley, L., M.A., Assistant Professor of Communication (1973) B.A., Oglethorpe College; M.A., North Carolina State University

MORGAN, J. Michael, Ph.D., Professor of Economics (1986) B.A., Georgia Southern College; M.A., Old Dominion University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina

MORRIS, J. Frank, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Classics (1978) B.A., University of Florida; M.A., Illinois State University; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati

MORRISON, Nan Daisy, Ph.D., Professor of English (1967) B.A., Troy State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

MURPHY, William Vincent, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science (1972) B.A., M.A., Southern Illinois University; Ph.D., Tulane University

NEILL, John, Ph.D., Professor of History (1978) B.A., University of Georgia; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University

NICHOLS, Shannon, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Philosophy (1992) B.A., Stanford University; Ph.D., Rutgers University

NICKAS, Phyllis, M.A.T., Master Teacher, ECDC (1992) B.S., M.A.T., College of Charleston

NORTON, Robert M., Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics (1974) B.S., Northeast Missouri State University; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University

NUNN, Richard, Ph.D., Professor of Philosophy (1984) B.A., Vassar College; M.A., University of North Carolina

NUSSBAUM, Robert L., Ph.D., Professor of Geology (1984) B.S., M.S., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Missouri at Rolla

OHLANDT, Pamela Schrock, B.S., Master Teacher, ECDC (1993) B.S., College of Charleston


O'LEARY, John Anthony, Jr., M.F.A., Associate Professor of Theatre (1979) B.A., University of Massachusetts; M.F.A., Brandeis University

O'LEINICK, William J., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of History (1987) B.A., Bradley University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University

OPLENGER, Willard Lawrence, D.J., Associate Professor of Music (1971) B.A., Oberlin College; M.M., Oberlin Conservatory of Music; M.M., University of Arkansas; D.J., West Virginia University

PACKER, Lindsey, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Math (1993) B.A., University of Adelaide; M.Sc., University of Oxford; M.Sc., University of London; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin


PARRY, Euan, M.F.A., Assistant Professor of Performance in Theatre (1993) B.A., State University of New York; M.F.A., Florida State University

PARKER, Jack, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science (1980) B.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Southern Illinois University; Ph.D., The University of Sussex, England

PEACOCK, Cliff, M.F.A., Associate Professor of Studio Art (1993) B.F.A., M.F.A., Boston School of Fine Arts

PEEPLES, Scott, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of English and Communication (1995) B.A., Georgetown University; M.A., College of William and Mary; Ph.D., Louisiana State University

PENNY, Laura A., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy (1997) B.S., Trinity University; M.S., Ph.D., Georgia State University

SMITH, Jennifer, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Biology (1992) B.S., M.S., University of Arizona; Ph.D., Dartmouth College

SNYDER, James F., Ph.D., Professor of Business Administration (1975) B.S., M.Ed., Bloomsburg State College; Ph.D., University of Georgia

SOBIESKI, Andrew, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Spanish (1990) B.A., University of Ghana; MA., Ph.D., Ohio State University

SOMMER-KRESS, Sue A., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Education and Vice President for Enrollment Management (1979) B.S., MA., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

SORENSON, Nancy, Ph.D., Dean of the School of Education (1994) B.S., University of Arizona; M.S., University of Arizona; Ph.D., Arizona State University

SPARKS, Randy J., Ph.D., Associate Professor of History (1989) B.A., M.A., Missouri State University; Ph.D., Rice University

STARR, Christopher W., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Computer Science (1987) B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., Medical University of South Carolina

STEARS, Steven Vincent, Ph.D., Instrutor of Geology (1991) B.A., Colby College; M.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University

STEIN, Ann, M.A., Senior Instructor of Sociology (1990) B.A., Emory University; M.A., University of Virginia

STEVEN, Farj D., Ph.D., Professor of Psychology (1976) B.A., University of Rochester; M.S., Cornell University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina

STIGLITZ, Beatrice, Ph.D., Professor of French (1973) B.A., Hunter College; M.A., New York University; M.Ph., Ph.D., City University of New York

STILL, Brenda, M.S., Visiting Instructor of Sociology (1996) A.A., Allan Hancock College; B.A., M.A., University of Texas

STONE, Kirk, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Communication (1992) B.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., American University

STRAND, Allan Edgar, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Biology (1998) B.S., University of the South, M.S., University of Georgia, Ph.D., New Mexico State University

STRAUCH, Katrina Parnemos Walter, M.S., Librarian IV (1999) B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina

STUDER-MARTINEZ, Shannon, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Chemistry (1993) B.A., Converse College; Ph.D. University of South Carolina

SWICKERT, Rhonda J., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Psychology (1996) B.S., Emporia State University; M.A., California State University-Long Beach; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

TENNISON, B. Mark, Ph.D., CPA, CMA, Professor of Accounting (1981) B.S., Chalreson Southern University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina

THOM, Katherine Johnston, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics (1984) B.S., M.S., Emory University; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

TIDWELL, Gary, LL.M., Professor of Legal Studies (1986) B.S., J.D., University of Arkansas; LL.M., New York University School of Law

TISDALE, Pamela Cochran, Ph.D., Professor of Education (1977) B.A., Wilson College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Florida

TOHIS, Carol Catherine Marie, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Psychology (1985) B.A., Rutgers University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

TOURNIER, Robert E., Ph.D., Professor of Sociology (1972) B.A., MacMurray College; Ph.D., Tulane University

TSAI, Jung-Fang, Ph.D., Professor of History (1973) B.A., National Taiwan University; M.A., University of Maryland; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles

TURNER, Gregory B., D.B.A., Assistant Professor of Marketing (1997) B.S., College of Charleston; M.B.A., Winthrop College; D.B.A., Mississippi State University


TURNER, Susan, B.A., Visiting Instructor in Department of Spanish and Italian (1996) M.Ed., University of Pennsylvania; B.A., Colby College; M.A., Colby College - Maine

Tyszack, Michael J.A., Professor of Studio Art (1976) Diploma of Fine Arts (Italian), Slade School of Fine Arts

UWAH, Godwin W., Ph.D., Associate Professor of French (1983) N.C.F., Alani Ikioku College of Education, Nigeria; Ph.D., University of Ibadan; C.E.E., Université de Poitiers, France, M.A., Winthrop College; Ph.D., Florida State University

van Dierom-Cobb, Joy, B.A., Assistant Professor of Theatre (1995) B.A., University of Southern California

van Parys, Michelle, M.A., Assistant Professor of Studio Art (1997) B.F.A., Colorado School of Art; M.F.A., Virginia Commonwealth University

van Sickl, Meta, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Education (1992) B.S., Michigan State University; Ph.D., University of South Florida

Voorneveld, Richard, Ph.D., Dean of Student and Associate Professor of Education (1983) B.A., St. Leo College, M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., University of Florida

WAGGENGER, Green Thomas, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Physical Education and Health (1993) B.A., B.S., University of South Alabama; M.A., United States Sports Academy; M.P.H., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi

WARD, Patricia, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English (1989) B.A., College of Charleston; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Watts, J. Fred, Ph.D., Professor of Physics (1970) B.S., University of Richmond, M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

Weeks, Donna, M.S., Visiting Assistant Professor of Psychology (1996) B.S., College of Charleston, M.S., Valdosta State University

Welch, Frances C., Ph.D., Professor of Education (1992) B.A., Columbia College; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina; Ed.D., The Citadel

Wevers, Joseph R., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Spanish (1995) B.A., Ph.D., Allegheny College, MA, The University of New Mexico

White, Sara Davis, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Education (1994) B.S., Southern Nazarene University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado

Whitt, Alan M.S., Librarian II (1993) B.A., Warren Wilson College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Wildner, Hugh Thompson, Ph.D., Professor of Philosophy (1981) B.A., Denison University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Western Ontario

Wilkinson, James B., Ph.D., Professor of Computer Science (1983) B.S., Davidson College; M.S., University of South Carolina; Ph.D, Duke University

Williams, Cameron E., Ph.D., Professor of Marketing (1996) B.S., United States Merchant Marine Academy, MA, Central Michigan University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina Chapel Hill

Williams, Elizabeth, M.S., Librarian I (1996) B.A., University of South Carolina; M.L.S., University of South Carolina

Williams, James L.S., Librarian I (1996) B.A., College of Charleston; M.L.S., University of South Carolina

Winfield, Idee C., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Sociology (1993) B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University

Wise, D. Reid, Ph.D., Associate Professor of History (1976) B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Duke University

Wisotzke, Paige E., Ph.D., Associate Professor of French (1989) B.A., Bucknell University, M.A., University of Paris-Middlebury College; Ph.D, Washington University

Woodside, B. Perry, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Finance (1960) B.A., Furman University; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

Wrang, Jeffrey L., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Physics (1992) B.S., Boise State University; M.S., University of Maine; Ph.D., University of Missouri

Wright, Janice, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Spanish (1995) B.A., Central Missouri State University; M.A., New York University; Ph.D., University of Missouri

Young, Paul T., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics (1991) B.S, Lawrence Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University
Students with Learning Disabilities: Policy and Procedures

The College of Charleston and the University of Charleston, S.C. actively and affirmatively seek to accommodate any currently enrolled student with a certified learning disability.

It is the responsibility of the student to:
1) Meet the admission requirements and maintain the academic standards of the College and University.
2) Provide adequate evidence of the disability based on established criteria. (Guidelines for these criteria may be obtained from SNAP (Special Needs Advising Plan) Services.
3) Apply and be approved for SNAP services.
4) Request an accommodation in a reasonable time in advance of situations for which it is necessary.
5) Properly appeal an accommodation if he or she believes the accommodation is not adequate.

It is the responsibility of the instructor to:
1) Provide and administer appropriate accommodation.
2) Justify the proposed accommodation (or the denial of an accommodation) if appealed by the student.
3) Suggest alternatives or negotiate accommodations with the student and/or SNAP coordinator if the recommended accommodations are unacceptable.

It is the responsibility of the College and University to:
1) Provide information to the faculty about types of learning disabilities and the availability of services.
2) Review documentation provided as evidence of disability.
3) Provide suggestions for accommodations.
4) Educate faculty and students about learning disabilities through teaching seminars and newsletters.
5) Arbitrate appeals.

Summary of Procedures
Reasonable Accommodations in the Classroom/Appearance Process
1) Students must apply to SNAP Services, submit the required documentation of test results, and be approved for SNAP services to be eligible for accommodation. Students who are not registered with SNAP Services but are seeking special accommodation should be immediately referred by the professor to SNAP. Students are not entitled to accommodations prior to SNAP approval. Accommodation will not be granted retroactively.
2) When a SNAP student approaches an instructor and requests accommodation, the instructor may ask the student to provide a letter from the SNAP Services coordinator certifying his or her SNAP status and approved accommodations. If the student does not approach the instructor at least one week in advance of situations for which some accommodation is requested, the instructor is NOT required to make any accommodation.
3) The instructor will decide (with the advice of SNAP personnel if requested) what accommodation will be made available. If the student objects to the accommodation, the decision may be appealed. Appeals are initially handled by SNAP personnel. If an agreement cannot be reached within two working days, the case will be expeditiously referred to the Academic Standards Committee for further review.

Alternative Courses for Core Requirements
1) A list of alternative courses for the math/logic and foreign language requirements is available through SNAP for students approved for alternative courses. If the alternative course is not a reasonable accommodation for the student's particular disability or involves skills which are affected by another disability, the student may apply for additional accommodation via other alternatives. SNAP personnel will recommend other alternatives or accommodations subject to the approval of the Academic Standards Committee.
2) Courses that are approved as alternatives for SNAP students often have higher concentrations of students with learning disabilities than courses not on the alternative list. To assist instructors of these courses, as well as any interested faculty, SNAP Services will provide periodic faculty seminars and newsletters. The seminars will:
a) Explain reasonable accommodation.
b) Describe the College of Charleston's procedures for accommodating students with learning disabilities.
c) Suggest effective strategies for teaching students with learning disabilities.

SNAP Status Appeal Process
Students whose petitions for SNAP status (entitling them to specific accommodations in the classroom) are denied may appeal the decision in writing to the Faculty Committee on Academic Standards within five days of the decision. The Committee will first determine if there is sufficient evidence for a hearing by the full Faculty Committee on Academic Standards based on additional information or breach of due process. If so, a hearing with appropriate due process guarantees will be provided, and the decision on the appeal will be final.

Transfer: State Policies & Procedure

Statewide articulation of 72 courses
The Statewide Articulation Agreement of 72 courses already approved by the South Carolina Commission on Higher Education for transfer from two- to four-year public institutions shall be applicable to all public institutions, including two-year institutions and institutions within the same system. In instances where an institution does not have synonymous courses to ones on this list, it shall identify comparable courses or course categories for acceptance of general education courses on the statewide list.

Admissions criteria, course grades, GPAs, validations
All four-year public institutions shall issue annually in August a transfer guide covering at
least the following items:

1) The definition of a transfer student and requirements for admission both to the institution and, if more selective, requirements for admission to particular programs.
2) Limitations placed by the institution or its programs for acceptance of standardized examinations (e.g., SAT, ACT) taken more than a given time ago, for academic coursework taken elsewhere, for coursework repeated due to failure, for coursework taken at another institution while the student is academically suspended at his/her home institution, and so forth.
3) Institutional and, if more selective, programmatic maximums of course credits allowable in transfer.
4) Institutional procedures used to calculate student applicants’ GPAs for transfer admission. Such procedures shall describe how nonstandard grades (withdrawal, withdrawal failing, repeated course, etc.) are evaluated; and they shall also describe whether all coursework taken prior to transfer or just coursework deemed appropriate to the student’s intended four-year program of study is calculated for purposes of admission to the institution and/or programmatic major.
5) Lists of all courses accepted from each technical college (including the 72 courses in the Statewide Articulation Agreement) and the course equivalencies (including “free elective” category) found on the home institution for the courses accepted.
6) Lists of all articulation agreements with any public South Carolina two-year or other institution of higher education, together with information about how interested parties can access these agreements.
7) Lists of the institution’s transfer officer(s) personnel together with telephone and FAX numbers and office address.
8) Institutional policies related to “academic bankruptcy” (i.e., removing an entire transcript or parts thereof from a failed or underachieving record after a period of years has passed) so that re-entry into the four-year institution with course credit earned in the interim elsewhere is done without regard to the student’s earlier record.
9) “Residency requirements” for the minimum number of hours required to be earned at the institution for the degree.

Coursework (individual courses, transfer blocks, statewide agreements) covered within these procedures shall be transferable if the student has completed the coursework with a “C” grade (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) or above, but transfer of grades does not relieve the student of the obligation to meet any GPA requirements or other admissions requirements of the institution or program to which application has been made.

1) Any four-year institution which has institutional or programmatic admissions requirements for transfer students with cumulative grade point averages (GPAs) higher than 2.0 on a 4.0 scale shall apply such entrance requirements equally to transfer students from regionally accredited South Carolina public institutions regardless of whether students are transferring from a four-year or two-year institution.
2) Any multi-campus institution or system shall certify by letter to the Commission that all coursework at all of its campuses applicable to a particular degree program of study is fully acceptable in transfer to meet degree requirements in the same degree program at any other of its campuses.

Any coursework (individual courses, transfer blocks, statewide agreements) covered within these procedures shall be transferable to any public institution without any additional fee and without any further encumbrance such as a “validation examination,” “placement examination/instrument,” “verification instrument,” or any other stricture, notwithstanding any institutional or system policy, procedure, or regulation to the contrary.

Transfer Blocks, Statewide Agreements, Completion of the AA/AS Degree

The following Transfer Blocks/Statewide Agreements taken at any two-year public institution in South Carolina shall be accepted in their totality toward meeting baccalaureate degree requirements at all four-year public institutions in relevant four-year degree programs, as follows:

- Arts, humanities and social sciences: established curriculum block of 46-48 hours
- Business administration: Established curriculum block of 46-51 semester hours
- Engineering: Established curriculum block of 53 semester hours
- Science and mathematics: Established curriculum block of 48-51 semester hours
- Teacher education: Established curriculum block of 38-39 semester hours for early childhood, elementary and special education students only.
- Secondary education majors and students seeking certification who are not majoring in teacher education should consult the arts, humanities and social sciences or the math and science transfer blocks, as relevant, to assure transferability of coursework.
- Nursing: By statewide agreement, at least 60 semester hours shall be accepted by any public four-year institution toward the baccalaureate completion program (BSN) from graduates of any South Carolina public associate degree program in nursing (ADN), provided that the program is accredited by the National League of Nursing and that the graduate has successfully passed the National Licensure Examination (NCLEX) and is a currently licensed registered nurse.

Any “unique” academic program not specifically or by extension covered by one of the statewide transfer blocks/agreements listed in #4 above shall either create its own transfer block of 35 or more credit hours with the approval of CHE staff or shall adopt either the arts/social science/humanities or the science/mathematics block by September 1996. The institution at which such program is located shall inform the staff of the CHE and every institutional president and vice president for academic affairs about this decision.

Any student who has completed either an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree program at any public two-year South Carolina institution which contains within it the total coursework found in either the arts/social science/humanities or the math/science transfer block or the multi science transfer block shall automatically be entitled to junior-level status or its equivalent at whatever public senior institution to which the student might have been
admitted. (NOTE: As agreed by the Committee on Academic Affairs, junior status applies only to campus activities such as priority order for registration for courses, residence hall assignments, parking, athletic event tickets, etc. and not in calculating academic degree credits.)

Related Reports and Statewide Documents
All applicable recommendations found in the Commission's report to the General Assembly on the School-to-Work Act (approved by the Commission and transmitted to the General Assembly on July 6, 1995) are hereby incorporated into the procedures for transfer of coursework among two- and four-year institutions.

The policy paper entitled State Policy on Transfer and Articulation, as amended to reflect changes in the numbers of transfer blocks and other Commission action since July 6, 1995, is hereby adopted as the statewide policy for institutional good practice in the sending and receiving of all course credits to be transferred.

Assurance of Quality
All claims from any public two- or four-year institution challenging the effective preparation of any other public institution's coursework for transfer purposes shall be evaluated and appropriate measures shall be taken to reassure that the quality of the coursework has been reviewed and approved on a timely basis by sending and receiving institutions alike. This process of formal review shall occur every four years through the staff of the Commission on Higher Education, beginning with the approval of these procedures.

Statewide publication and distribution of information on transfer
The staff of the Commission on Higher Education shall print and distribute copies of these Procedures upon their acceptance by the Commission. The staff shall also place this document and the Appendices on the Commission's Home Page on the Internet under the title "Transfer Policies."

By September 1 of each year, all public four-year institutions shall on their own Home Page on the Internet under the title "Transfer Policies":
1) Print a copy of this entire document (without appendices).
2) Print a copy of their entire transfer guide.
3) Provide to the staff of the Commission in satisfactory format a copy of their entire transfer guide for placing on the Commission's Home Page on the Internet.

By September 1 of each year, the staff of the State Board for Technical and Comprehensive Education shall on its Home Page on the Internet under the title "Transfer Policies":
1) Print a copy of this document (without appendices).
2) Provide to the Commission staff in format suitable for placing on the Commission's Home Page on the Internet a list of all articulation agreements that each of the sixteen technical colleges has with public and other four-year institutions of higher education, together with information about how interested parties can access those agreements.

Each two-year and four-year public institutional catalog shall contain a section entitled "TRANSFER: STATE POLICIES AND PROCEDURES." Such section at a minimum shall:
1) Publish these procedures in their entirety (except Appendices).
2) Designate a chief transfer officer at the institution who shall:
   • Provide information and other appropriate support for students considering transfer and recent transfers.
   • Serve as a clearinghouse for information on issues of transfer in the State of South Carolina.
   • Provide definitive institutional rulings on transfer questions for the institution's students under these procedures.
   • Work closely with feeder institutions to assure ease in transfer for their students.
   • Designate other programmatic transfer officer(s) as the size of the institution and the variety of its programs might warrant.
   • Refer interested parties to the institutional Transfer Guide.

- Refer interested parties to the institution's and the Commission on Higher Education's Home Pages on the Internet for further information regarding transfer.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.B. Degree Requirements .................................. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About the College ............................................. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence, Leave of ............................................. 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Advising ............................................. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Common Market ..................................... 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Deficiency, Readmission When Dismissed for .......... 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Information ......................................... 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Progress, Reasonable ................................ 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Regulations ......................................... 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Resources ........................................... 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accelerated Graduation Program ................................ 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Legal Studies ................................ 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accreditation .................................................. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities Board, College .................................... 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Procedures ......................................... 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission, Freshman .......................................... 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission, Non-degree ........................................ 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission, Transfer ........................................... 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions ...................................................... 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Student Services ........................................ 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Student Services, Grants and Financial Aid ............. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Language Test ........................................ 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Literature Test ...................................... 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Placement ........................................... 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Placement Examinations ................................ 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advising, Academic ........................................... 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African American Studies ..................................... 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Studies Minor ......................................... 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force ROTC .................................................. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force ROTC Scholarships .................................. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol Policy .................................................. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Health, Dual Degree Program ............................ 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies Minor ....................................... 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology .................................................... 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Program ........................................................ 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Process ........................................... 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Materials .......................................... 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics Option ................................... 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic ............................................................ 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army ROTC ........................................................ 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History ...................................................... 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Studio ..................................................... 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artium Baccalauraeus Degree Requirements ......................... 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Management ................................................. 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts, School of the ............................................. 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy Minor ............................................... 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy, Concentration in ................................... 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy, Physics and ........................................ 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics ........................................................... 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics grant-in-aid .......................................... 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance ....................................................... 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit, Degree .................................................... 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing .......................................................... 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Services .............................................. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Services ............................................. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average, Grade point ........................................... 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery Research Center ........................................ 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awards, Graduation ............................................ 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts Degree Requirements .......................... 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements ...................... 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's Degrees, Second .................................. 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernard Baruch Loan Fund ..................................... 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry, Chemistry and Biology .......................... 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Student Union .......................................... 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Trustees .............................................. 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Visitors .............................................. 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSU ............................................................... 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business &amp; Economics, School of ................................ 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Affairs ............................................... 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAB .............................................................. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Ministry ................................................. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Recreation Services .................................... 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Security Act ............................................ 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Tours .................................................... 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Services ................................................. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean Studies, Latin American and Caribbean ............. 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for Student Wellness .................................. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certification, teacher ......................................... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charleston Higher Education Institutions ....................... 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry ................................... 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese .......................................................... 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and the College .......................................... 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Rank ....................................................... 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics .......................................................... 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics Requirements ......................................... 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classroom Code of Conduct .................................... 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEP ............................................................. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubs, Sports ................................................... 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code of Conduct, Classroom ................................... 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code of Conduct, Student ....................................... 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Activities Board ...................................... 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College and the City .......................................... 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Charleston-North .................................. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Skills Lab ............................................. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College, About the ............................................ 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Level Examination Program ............................ 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Market, Academic .................................... 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies ........................................ 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication, English and ................................... 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning, Historic .................................. 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance ............................................................. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision-Making Process ....................................... 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Audit .................................................... 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Programs, Specialized ................................ 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Requirements .......................................... 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry, Bachelor of Science with .......................... 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Honors .......................................... 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabilities, Learning; Policy and Procedures ................. 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Services, Office of ................................ 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dramaturgy ..................................................... 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropped Courses ................................................. 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Degree Program in Allied Health ......................... 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Development Center ............................ 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education, Elementary and .................... 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECDC ........................................................... 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Finance ......................................... 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, School of .......................................... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Foundations and Specializations .................. 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Services .......................................... 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Early Childhood Education ..................... 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Assistance ....................................... 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Courses .......................................... 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Option, Marine ................................... 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Transfer Options .................................. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and communication .................................... 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a second language .................................. 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English fluency policy ......................................... 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 1998-1999 Academic Calendar

### June

- 3 Maymeister-Last day of classes
- 4 May Evening-Last day to withdraw from class w/"W"
- Maymeister-Final Exams
- 7 SUMMER I
  - Summer I-Registration
- 8 Summer I Classes Begin
- 21 Summer I-Last day to withdraw from class w/"W"
- 23 May Evening-Last day Mon/Wed classes
- 24 May Evening-Last day Tues/Thurs classes
- 28 May Evening-Mon/Wed Class Final Exams
- 29 May Evening-Tues/Thurs Class Final Exams

### July

- 2 SUMMER EVENING
  - Summer Evening-Registration
- 5 Independence Day Holiday
- 6 Summer Evening-Classes Begin
- 7 Last day of Summer I Classes
- 8 Summer I Final Exams
  - 7:45 Class - 7:45-10:45; 11:45 Class 11:45-2:45
- 9 Summer I Final Exams
  - 9:45 Class - 9:45-11:45; 1:45 Class - 1:45-4:45
- 12 SUMMER II
  - Summer II-Registration
- 13 Summer II Classes Begin
- 26 Sum. II & Sum Evening-Last day to withdraw w/"W"
  - Grade of W

### August

- 9 Last Day of Summer II Classes
- 10 Summer II Final Exams
  - 7:45 Class - 7:45-10:45; 11:45 Class - 11:45-2:45
- 11 Summer II Final Exams
  - 9:45 Class - 9:45-11:45; 1:45 Class - 1:45-4:45
- 12 Summer Evening-Last day Tues/Thurs classes
- 16 Summer Evening-Last day Mon/Wed Classes
- 17 Summer Evening-Tues/Thurs Class Final Exams
- 18 Summer Evening-Mon/Wed Class Final Exams

### September

- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
- 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
- 15 16 17 18 19 20 21
- 22 23 24 25 26 27 28
- 29 30 31

### October

- 1 2 3
- 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
- 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
- 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
- 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

### November

- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
- 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
- 15 16 17 18 19 20 21
- 22 23 24 25 26 27 28
- 29 30

### December

- 1 2 3 4 5
- 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
- 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
- 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
- 27 28 29 30 31

### January

- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
- 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
- 17 18 19 20 21 22 23
- 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
- 31

### February

- 1 2 3 4 5 6
- 7 8 9 10 11 12 13
- 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
- 21 22 23 24 25 26 27
- 28

### March

- 1 2 3 4 5 6
- 7 8 9 10 11 12 13
- 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
- 21 22 23 24 25 26 27
- 28 29 30 31

### April

- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
- 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
- 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
- 25 26 27 28 29 30

### May

- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
- 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
- 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
- 23 24 25 26 27 28 29
- 30 31

### June

- 1 2 3 4 5 6
- 7 8 9 10 11 12 13
- 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
- 21 22 23 24 25 26 27
- 28

### July

- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
- 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
- 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
- 23 24 25 26 27 28 29
- 30 31

*Weekend dates affect classes meeting on Saturday or Sunday*
### Academic Calendar 1998-1999

#### August
- **22 FALL SEMESTER**
- **23 Residence Halls Open**
- **24 Late registration for returning students**
- **25 Classes Begin**
- **5 Last Day to Withdraw from classes w/ grade of W**
- **13 Midterm Grades due**

#### October
- **2 Fall Break Holiday (Classes end 10/31 at 5 p.m.)** *
- **3 Fall Break Holiday**
- **4 Classes Resume**
- **25 Thanksgiving Holiday Begins, 7:00 p.m.**
- **29 Classes Resume** *

#### November
- **7 Last Day of Classes**
- **8 Final Examinations Begin**
- **9 Reading Day**
- **16 Final Examinations End**
- **18 Final grades due to Registrar by Noon**
- **20 Mid Year Commencement**

#### December
- **25 Last day to withdraw from classes w/grade of “W”**
- **5 Midterm Grades Due**
- **6 Spring Break Begins 5 p.m.** *
- **14 Classes Resume**

#### January
- **10 SPRING SEMESTER**
- **Residence Halls Open**
- **13 Late registration for returning students**
- **14 Classes Begin**

#### February
- **28 Last Day of Classes**
- **29 Reading Day**
- **30 Final Exams Begin**

#### March
- **5 Midterm Grades Due**
- **6 Spring Break Begins 5 p.m.** *
- **14 Classes Resume**

#### April
- **28 Mid Year Commencement**
- **29 Reading Day**
- **30 Final Exams Begin**

#### May
- **1 Final Examinations**
- **5 Wed. classes that meet 4 p.m. or later take exams**
- **Reading Day**
- **8 Final Examinations End**
- **11 Final grades due to Registrar by noon**
- **14 Awards Ceremony - P.M.**
- **15 Graduate Commencement - A.M.**
- **Undergraduate Commencement - P.M.**
- **17 MAYMESTER**
- **18 MAY EVENING**
- **May Evening-Registration/Classes Begin**
- **Maymeister-Registration**
- **19 Maymeister Classes Begin**
- **25 Maymeister-Last day to withdraw from classes w/“W”**
- **31 Memorial Day Holiday**

*Weekend dates affect classes meeting on Saturday or Sunday*